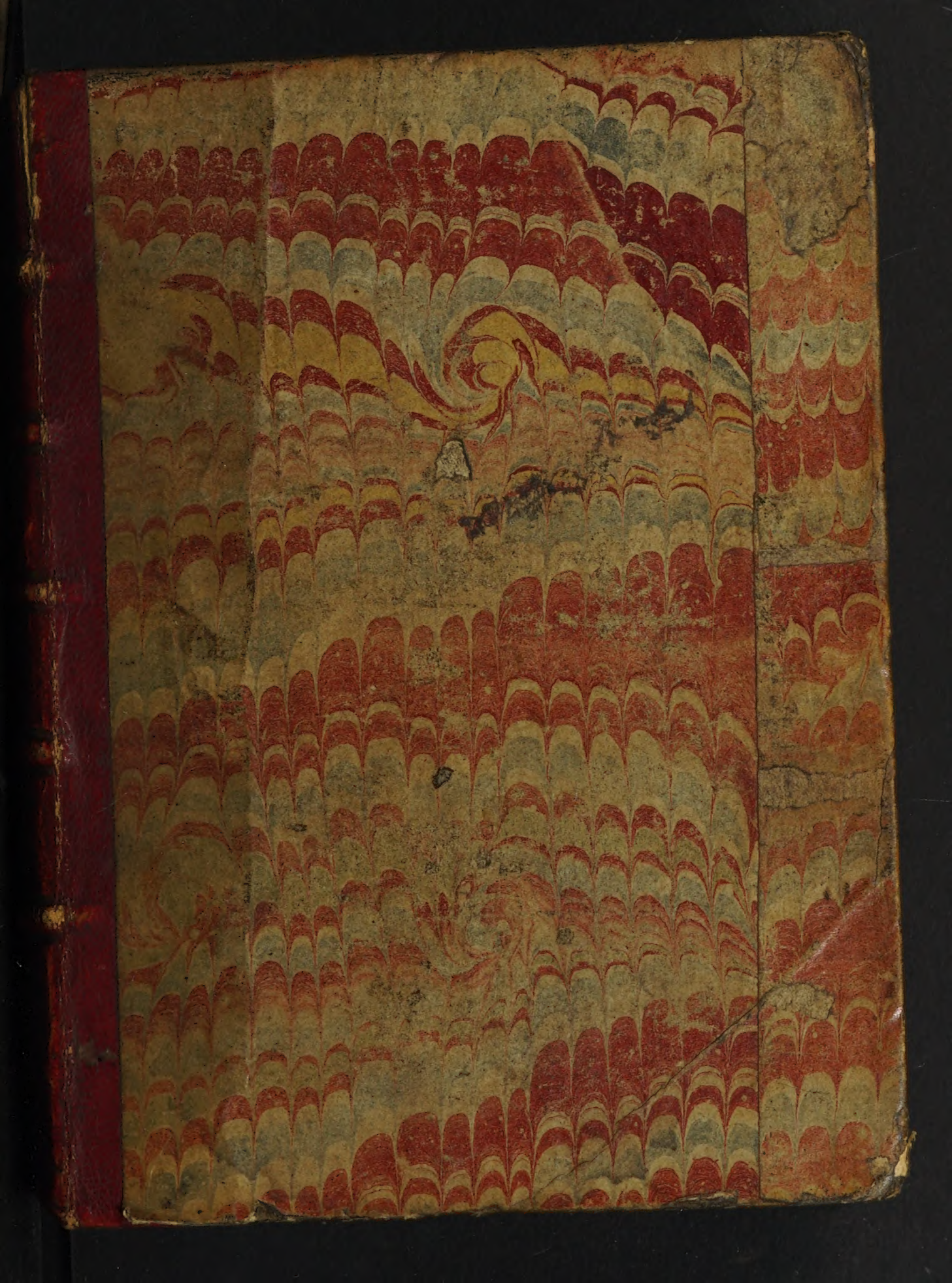
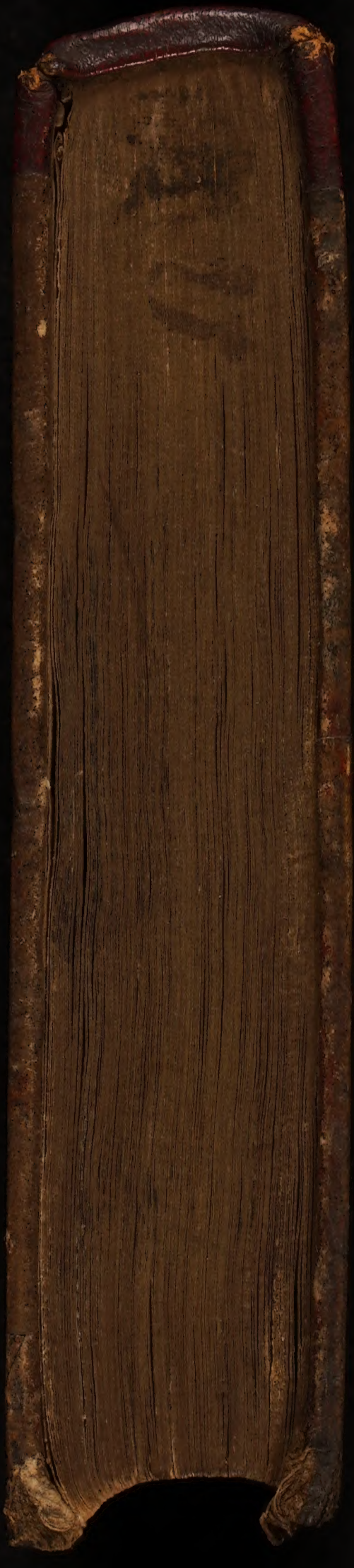




2800(2)/B/2

A b I

Has leaf 'John Day to the Christian reader' not in copy 1 but does not have author's preface and contents (A-B^4) or Index (Ii-Kk^4)

asetto

5

A new booke of destil-

latyon of waters, called the Treasure of EVONYMVS, containing the wonderful hid secrets of nature, touching the most apt formes to prepare & destill Medicines, for the conseruation of helth: as Quint essence. Aurum Potabile, Hyppocras, Aromaticall wynes, Balmes, Oyles, Perfumes, garnishing waters, & other manifold excellent confections. Whereunto are ioyned the formes of sondry apt Furnaces, and vessels required in this art. Translated (with great diligence, & labour) out of Latin, by Peter Morwyng felowe of Magdaline Colledge in Oxforde.

Whereunto is added a profitable table or Inder for the better finding of al such waters as serue aswel for medicines, as also for the principal matters or other, conteyned in the booke.

Imprinted at London by John Day, dwelling ouer Aldersgate, beneath Saynt Martines.

Cum priuilegio Regiæ Maiestatis.

1559

Iohn Day to the Christian Reader.

Considering with my self (louyng Reader) many and sundzie tymes, how ẏ nothinge is so desyzed, so acceptable, oz so necessarye in the time of daunge rous infirmities, and peryl of bodely helth, as to pzeserue those ẏ are free of sickues fro the vyolence of the same, and to restoze the syche, weake, and languishing pacient vnto hys fozmer estate and pzystinate health, which thyng is perfozmed by the noble and excellente knowledge of Phisyke: & agayn, howe ẏ thys Arte is exercysed yea of famous and learned men, whych wythout any great pzofit to the paciente, oz wozship to the minister, because theyz medycynes ar negligentlyz pzepared: I thoght it my part, by this my trauail and expenses, somwhat to serue herein thy necessity. Wherfoze, I haue caused this pzecious tresure to be translated into our vsuall, and natyue language, that lyke as al men are subiect to sickness: so in likewyse al men may by thys occasyon learn the way vnto helth. And because thauthoz (whose name I spare to manifest, foz feare of enuious detracters) do in many places of this hi s wozk, send the Reader vnto Philippe Vlstadius & Brunswick:

therfore I wil with expedition (if this my labors shalbe thankefullye accepted,) also publish them, sparing neither laboure, diligence, or charges for to bringe them both to their perfection, and also thy necessary vse. As touchyng the excellencye of the preparing medicines, the vtilitye springinge therof, and the argument of the worke, because it is exactlye sette out by the Author in the Preface folowyng, I will leaue to trouble thee further herein. Fare most hartely wel in Christe. At London. the. 2. of May.

1559.

VVhat Destillation is, and of diuers formes and kyndes.

DESTILLATION not distillatiō (as lerned doe write) is the drawyng forthe of a thinner and purer humor out of a iuise, by the force of heat: Siluius. Destillation by ascentiō or going vpwarde, is when the vapours or fume is caried vp and be there gathered together into water & so droppe downe: The same authour Moist thinges put into a body (for so do they cal the bigger vessel, from whēce the vapour is lifted vp) by the force of heate are extenuated into a vapour, whiche gathered together by the coldenes of the head or other thing into water, is receiued for the most part, by achanel or gutter made in ẏ brinks of the head, and so droppeth down & destilleth by the nose (for so do they commonly terme that part of the head, very nere resembling mans nose, both in fashiō and in vse) into some vessel set vnder for the purpose, men call it a receiuer or a vrinal: Siluius. Certaine like things nature hath wrought, both in exhalatiōs aboue in the aire, specially thē that be moist, and also in reumes distilling from the head both of men & certain other beastes, vnto

x

xx

xxx

the lower partes. Therfore of a plant or any other substance ordeined to be destilled: what parte of it is most mete to be extenuated and fynet (that is the pureste parte, the lyghtest, the thynnest, the moistest, and the most superficial parte next vnto the vttermost partes of the body) being first of al fined by the force of heat, is lyfted vp: nexte suche other partes as in purenes come nie to ỹ first and laste suche a moysture of the thynges as is more grosse that held together the earthly partes, a certain fatnes and oylines, by a stronger force of the fyre, is separated and takē vp wholy: whiche once clean drawn forth, the body remaineth dissolued and brought into ashes. Oute of all manner of plants therfore and beastes, yea out of all partes of them both, a certain raw waterishnes, and as it were a flemmatick and excrementall part, is first drawn out: then cōmeth forthe that whych is better disgested and more pure: last of all an oylines, which also euen out of the very bones may be gottē, and not only out of massy partes: saiing that certain partes are of so slender and thin substance, ỹ they yelde vp almost al their moister strength at the first. Moreouer, al thys drawing out of humors is done with heat. For that kynde of Destillation, that is done by a shyed of wullen cloth, (they cal it a filter) or by grauel, a raw earthen vessel, a vessel of iuye tree (Plinie, I thinke, writes of the wood that is called Smilax, howe it will let fype through water mixt with wyne, and kepe the wyne stil: which I once proued & founde

it

(if true) but this is no destillation in dede, excepte vnto suche as speake improperly. For that whiche is properly called destillation is done by heate: & that from the sunne, or of fire, corruption and rottennes: By the sunne, as certain men haue inuented, to drawe of floures a kind of water very nere to themselues in smell and other pleasaunt qualities. By fyre, that is, by flame that come of ayre and of ayreall bodies: or elles by burning coales, that are made of earth or earthly bodies enkindled, destillation is made, either by no other thyng betwixt, or by the meanes of hoate water, or also by the vapour and fume of the same, by fine sande or dyos of metal polished and made plaine. x

Moreouer the flame it selfe as wel as the coale is diuers, not onely in respecte of that it is greate and little; but also of the woode whether it bee rotten and doated, or sound, stinking, or wel smelling, greene or drie. Besides this it is a great matter what bignes the furnace bee of, what fashion, xx what ioyning together. After the coale of smothered and half burnd wood, geueth a certain strong sauour, and a qualitye far vnlyke to the thynges destilled: as we see it doth to thynges boyled and otherwyse prepared therwyth. Therfore let the coales be all fired, and halfe brent, that the ill sauour be expired before that the thyng to be destilled be committed vnto them: specially if it be receiued into the body: for in such things as are to bee vsed without, it forceth lesse, al this saith Syluius. x

In the destillation of wyne the foure elementes xxx

ascende vp in their order: the lightest, subtilst, and hoatest first, that is, the fyre: secondarily the ayre, thirdly water: the earth remaineth in the bottom: and lykewyse I iudge in the Destillation of Vineger. In more grosse & earthly thinges, yet moyst also, whiche besydes the watery partes, haue also some grose and such as may be made thicke, as in the teares that run out of trees or gummes, in ioyces, in rosin and in hony, that which is more watery is caried vp first, the airy parts next, the fiery last of al, ỳ earthy partes remain in the bottome: and if the fyre be any thyng byg, they are burnte. In mettalles, the same ar resolued into vapours, and congeled together, styck to the Lembeck, the colour chaunged into whyte as quyck syluer, Arsnike. &c. Saltpeter. &c.

x

xx The nature of fyre is to deminisbe (as Cardane sayth) eyther by breakyng dry things into peces, as when it bryngeth grauell into dust: or by meltyng, as metalles, or by separatyng the subtil and pure partes, as in destillations. It chaunceth in destillations notwithstandyng, that a thyng shal both be extenuated and mixt with an other, when as they are done with a moist heat, not with fyre. For a heate bothe extenuateth and myxeth wyth moysture. This is done sometyme by setting the

xxx vessels in hoate water: which is called Balneum Mariæ. The best kinde of destillation next vnto this, is in horse donge. Then by ashes: the beste in thys kynd, is by the superfluous refuse of olyues, after the oile is pyest forth, for it being a hoat and

moyst

moyst matter, wil retayne his heat very long, yea a great manye of monethes: and so much the longer then the kurnels of grapes, because the substance of the Olives is thicker & fatter. But none of these wayes is able to melte mettalles, but they must needes haue fyre. Albeit as the most vehement and feruent destillation is done by fyre: so it is vnmete for mixture and true attenuation, or fyning: and the way by ashes is almost lyke vnto it. For if a man will put thinges destilled by fyre vnto their own dregges and mixt them together, he shall perceiue ỹ quantity for quantity, heauier thē they were afore, and dryer also. Therfore fyre doth not truely attenuate and lessen in dede, but that nature which digesteth & mixeth the whole substāce. Wherfore through their puritie, al ioyne together in one, and the thing mixt, is made thicker: notwithstanding that is composed and made of the most subtil and the purest parties. Therfore in naturall digestion and sething, which to melt the hardest thinges, hath also the force of fyre, and the strength of soft and easy bath in extenuating and lessyng the same: the more grosse and massy partes on broken into pieces, which can not be brought to passe with fyre.

The heate of the first degree, which is moderate, as of horse donge, & Balneum Mariæ, is called the heate of digestion, resolution, putrefaction, maceration, and of circulation, whereof we shall speake more in place conuenient.

Of diuers wayes to destil by sublimation with

water and withoute water, looke within in Rose water, out Bulcasis.

Of destillation generallye Geber an Arabian wryte certayne thinges in. 1. 4. 50. chapter of hys booke called Summa perfectionis. Where he reasonethe excellently of many thinges chiefly of the differences and diuers affectes of destillation by water and by asshes. In the same booke. 39. chap. he teacheth of sublimatiō, why it was inuented: and so forthin the. 40. chap. what sublimation is and of thre degrees, of fyre to be obserued in it: and in the. 41. chap. of the moderating of the fyre in sublimation. and how the reason of that thing is vnderstanded, by putting wull of wood, or bombice into the vpper hoole of the aludel. Of chulpyng of wood, the. 43. chapter.

Brunswike. Such cōmune thinges as are put into a rose still to be destilled, it is best not to put much in at once, least they that be nethermost be dryed away and burne, thole that lie aboue remaining yet almost whole, and as they were put in. And chiefly if thou destil any precious or odoriferous thinges, it shal be better to put in newe, the ofter, and so shall the water flow more plēteously

Suche herbes, flowres and other plantes and growyng thinges as are to be destilled, oughte to be gathered when they are perfectly rype, chiefly e whyle the Mone encreaseth: when the wether is faire, and in the day time to be laid in the shadow to be cut, and if nede require to be bruised also, and by and by to be destilled.

Of

¶ Of the vertues of licozes destilled generally.

Anarde in his Epistles. 15. booke. 15. chapter, saith thus: when I perceiued in the commō waters that are destilled out of plantes by fire. neither the smell nor the taste remaine, but many times the contrary (for the water of worm wode I perceyued to be sweete, of Mint and Basill, came water rather stinckyng, then wel smellyng: whereby I well perceiued that the water alone had not the same vertues, that the whole herbe had) I began carefully to muse, and to consult also wyth those that of such waters are called cōmouly Chymici, by what deuise both the smel and the taste might bee preserued in these waters, that is founde in the whole herbe. It were long to write al the waies, which I proued to fynde out these thynges: yet one will I touche, which semeth to me to be the best and the easiest way. That is by the vapour and smoke of hoate water, in a double vessel. &c. Sylnius. Waters destilled, retayne and keepe stil the vertues of the symples wherout they bee drawne: sauing that they are more pure & strong, the oftener they be destilled, whiche wee proue in the water of wyne, for the most part, very seldom in other thinges.

The vertues of liquore destilled, some do alter and chaūge either by smering the head of the still with

with some matter, as honye, Ladanum and such like, or els by putting it in ỹ nose of the stil, which serueth for the most part, to the grace of the smel:
x for they binde muske, cloues, Caphura & such lyke in bundels, and put them in the toppe of the nose, that the licour passing thorow these matters, may get a swete sauour.

A doubt. If so be it that fyre maketh all things hoat and dryc: all waters gotten by destillation, ought to be hoat and dry. Neither doth the watery substaunce disproue this, for when as brenning water is such, it doth bothe brenne mightely make hoat and dry mens bodies. Agayn, al waters be colde and moyste, as long as the substaunce hath the vpper hande. But neither of these is al-
xx wayes true: yea, some of these are more like vnto those thinges whereout they be taken, as rose water both in smell, tast, and operation. A phiall of plantain water, is able to staunche bloud, where so euer it runne forth. Water of Lettis can not do the same, although it be much colder. A certayn man of late endeuouring to encrease his memory infused and steept balm for the space of thre daies in whyte wyne, then lightly wryngyng oute the wyne, destilled a water, by the drinking wherof, he thought to recouer his memory. But hauyng a hoat liuer, had almost destroyed hys healthe. And this maner is called of the Philosophers, to sette Starres in the skye.

xxx Therfore mē be wont to are whether these waters retayne and kepe their own proper vertues

and

and strength. We once saide, whyles wee entreated of the euill manner of curing, that they are no strengthes nor vertues, because they ar destitute of sauour and taste. For water of wormwoode, nether smelleth like wormwood nor is bitter: yea that is more wonder, it is somewhat sweete. Yet burning water (to speake nothing of Rose water) wel declareth that there is a certayne vertue and efficacie in waters. For if you will saye it is suche because of fyre: how commeth it to pas that none other water is like it? for this dothe maruelously make hoate, dryeth, pearceth, hath a sharp smell, & burneth. It is plaine therfore now, that there is strēgth and vertues in waters: but not in al waters, nor equal with that they be drawne oute of. For what things so euer haue a thinne substance ioyned with colde, geue a water not vnlyke to thē selues, as the Rose. They that haue a thinne and hoate substaunce, geue a lyke water, but burning withall, as wyne and certayn metals. Suche as haue a grosse and hoat substance, geue an vnlyke water and an euil, as wormwood. Such as haue grosse and colde, they geue vnlyke, but not euill, as the Gourde. According to thys reason suche strengthes of waters as ar receiued with soft fyre are easy to be learned, for such as require a behement fyre, do all behemently dryue, & for the moste part also make hoate. This saith Cardan. xxx

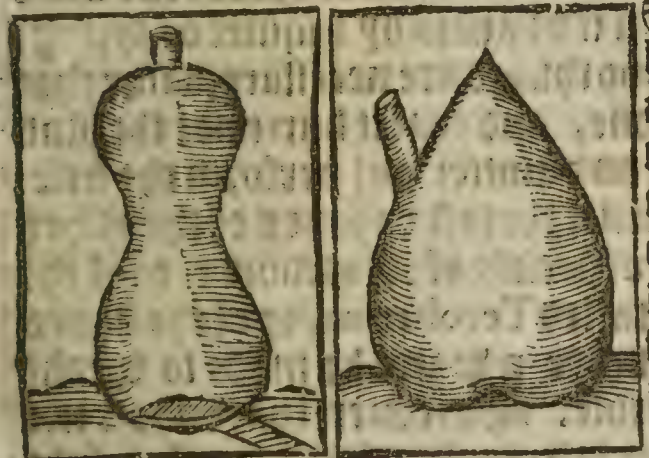
But me thinkes these thinges would be more diligently considered and weyed. First, where he saith that wormwoode water is not bitter: it is

true, if a man destil it negligently as the cõmune apothecaries are wont in leaden limbeckes, but destill it in Balneo Mariæ, and see whether it shal lacke his smel and taste, or no. Yea it shal retaine both, and that effectuously, not onely this herbe, but also any other plant whatsoeuer it be, hauing any sauoure or taste: if it be dried and weikte or stiept in wyne a few dayes, then destilled in Balneo Mariæ, or by asshes gentlye, as I shall shewe
x further within. Now when certain things haue great plenty of their smel, and that so strong that it banisheth not of a long space, whiche commeth because the force of smelling is digested equallye into the whole substance of them: it is no wonder if in the same vesselles some waters bee destilled lyke vnto their plantes as of Roses, whiche as
xx Theophrastus writeth, doo retaine theyr sauour very long: other some be vnlike to their plantes. For suche waters as haue their vertue and force
xx in the vttermost and superficial parts, they fume out easily, as of wormwood, whose smel may bee iudged to bee in the same place where hys bitter taste is contayned: which we fynde to be onely in the vtter and superficiall parte. For if thou separate the barke from the stalke or the braunches, thou shalt fynde that whiche is within to be vnsauery or vnswete. Therfore this difference is not to be required of the grossenes or puritie of ỹ partes, although I thinke it also to be of some force:
xxx but rather of thys, that the strength of any thyng is ether distributed equally through ỹ whole plãt
or els

or els more nie to the middest or vtter part of the same. I am surely of that mynde wyth Raimunde Lullus, that water of ỹ same qualitie may be gotten out of anye plant whatsoeuer it bee, of colde plantes, colde water: of hoat, hoat: of dry, dry: & of moyst, moyst. But I will not graunte that the same vertue remaineth, except lyke sauour, or like taste or bothe (as in smelling thinges) be left.

The cause why the smell of certayn flowres as of Iasmin, of the floures of cloues, remayneth not in the waters. &c; reade within oute of Cardane, wheras we intreat of Balneum Mariæ generally. x

It were good if euery water once destilled, were powred again, yea or the thyrde tyme vpon his owne dregges beaten, and to be suffred to putrify two or thre dais, and so to be destilled again: or rather, not vpon his owne dregs that remain, but vpon other like herbes of the same kynd, and to putrifye in a circulatory or a blynde Limbeck, & to be destilled: Brunswick as I remēber me, makes mētion therof. In certaine, ỹ first destillation is sufficient, as in Roses. xx.



I sawe once an alchymist, that destilled not the verye herbes themselues, but onelye the iuise of herbes or bus- xxx

shes, renewyng certayn tymes the destillatiō, and powring again ỹ water vpon ỹ dregges, ground vpon a marble moler. Gnaynerius.

x Dates (wherof drinke may be made as Ale or Beare of barly) do warme & make dronk no lesse then wyne. Men say that in Tartaria, water of mylke destilled maketh men dronke. But euerye water, not an element (that is alone without any mixture) but lyquor or iuyce mixt and compounded, beyng oft destilled may do the same: for it wareth hoat, is fyned and made more pure, and receyueth more the force of fyre. Wheruppon burning water beyng oft destilled, is brought to such sharpnes that it cannot bee dronke. Cardane.

xx Also if a liquor or other thyng be destilled, ỹ thicker it is, the more it semeth to conceyue heat and fyre, if it be oft destilled.

It is manifest (saith Cardane) ỹ a water maye be made which shall incontinent breake the stone in the bladder, if it be put in by a squirt or syring. for whan ast two things are necessary, bothe that it breake the stone, and that it hurte not the bladdar, the maner and matter wil perform the first: for we shall receiue the last vapours of the asshes of scorpions, or of persely of Macedonia, or of the precious stone called Tecolittius, or of the stones of crabs, for so maye a water be made to breake also the red marble. Moreouer, that it shall not

xxx hurt the bladder is brought thus to passe, if the matter out of which the water is taken be voyde of al saltnes: A man must not take therfore water

of

of any salt kind of thing, or alum, or coperous, or of wyne lies, but some of them that we mẽtioned erewhyle. But there is nede of diligent trial, in cõ x
firming a subtile meanes, that such thinges which we haue searched out so subtilly, being surely confirmed first by experience and proffe, we may then deduce and bryng them to the cõmoditie of man. In dede I know that pigeõs dong and partiary either thone or thother, destilled by this meanes, is able to breake the hardest stone that euer was in any bladder. But what that is, whiche shall doo it and withoute dammage, a man muste declare by experience. For both a hee goates bloud and a hares skin, and glas, ar much approued by xx
reason. Notwithstandyng no one of these peraduenture alone, but some of them ioyned together, and in a certain quantitie. Suche a thing surely must be of metall, or at least wyse chaunged to ỹ nature of metal. I heard once that it was found of a certain man of Janua, but lost againe by hys death, who would make no man priuie to it, nor teach it to any man. But this is once sure, ỹ it is possible to fynde it, and that thys is the arte and science of the same. Hitherto Cardane. Peraduenture also Chrysocolla would helpe vnto this art, being artificiously made, and without charpnes, suche as is also praised of the goldsmithes: wherfore to make Borace som vse rain water destilled, xxx
and milke destilled, some also hony, marow. &c.
I heard of late, a certain practiser cured the stone of the bladdar in certayn men, wyth Borace mixt

with burnyng water, to the thickenes almoste of hony, mingling also Tartar, punned, or a stone cut out of a man or the groundes of pisse out of a pispot. He cōmaunded that a man shal vse thys medicine by the space of fourtene dayes, so that he should alway mixe some wyth his wine when he dronke, yea both at dinner and supper. I remēber I haue red of certain liquores, in whiche if a man put a stone or flint, it should be resolued. The chy
x mistes and destillers vse destilled vinegar, and destilled vrine to resolue metalles.

They dissolue with strong vinegar, chiefly destilled or with the iuice of lemons, pearles, egge shelles, stones of the raines, of the bladder, both the coralles, and they afterward dryed, are quickly & redily crōmed betwixt ones fingers. Sylvius.

I can not let passe here to speake of the water of Epiphanius the practicionar, which is such. Re.
xx Antalis & dentalis, boracis, sarcocollæ white coral whyte christal, clay, anessede, rys, meel of orobus pursulā, of euery one half an ounce. Let them be made into trochiscos (little roules or balles) with water of beanes made with muske. The vse of it is for women to make their faces white and fair, but the face must be parfumed afore wyth water of a decoction of barly & Oates: then let one baull be steept and cōsumed in bean water, and anoint the face afore you go to bed, but in the mornyng wash it away with water of a decoctiō of beanes
xxx and branne, and agayn with cold water. If the bauls be made with water of lemons they shal yet more

moze beautify the face: foz lemons roasted and anoynted vpon the face, they alone do beautify ỹ face. If a man drinke this water fasting, and anoint the place of his priuities where hear groweth therwith, it breaketh ỹ stone: which is proued by this, that if a mã lay Porcellanas in it the space of a night, the next daye he shall ozder them wyth his fingers like warmed waxe (Porcellanas men call certain shelles, and also precious earthen vessels.) I haue vsed the mo wozdes in thys, to geue some occasion to inuentiue physitions to think the moze diligently vpon this thyng. x

Of the manifold vse of lyquors, destilled, both in Physicke, & other wyse.

I Do perceiue a manifold vse of destilled waters, but chiefly and most of all foz Physicions, whiche vse suche stilled licozs, dzest aright both within the body & without alone, oz with other medicines. They mixte burning water and hoate oyles chymistically dzest and prepared with oyntementes, ether that they may haue the better sauour, oz els to make them hoater, and that they may pearse ỹ sooner, they put moist linnen clothes in these waters to coole and refreshe the partes of the bodye, specially the bowels, the fozhead, the temples, the xx xxx

partes

partes about the armes, & hoat fyrie swellinges. Surgeons vse suche waters as dry mightely, to washe woundes withall. But the moste commō vse, of long tyme hath bene in mixture of syrups x to be dronke, and to zulapia, or iulebs, chiefly of roses & violets. There be that make diuers kyndes of liquors and oyles alonely for the good sauour. Glasiars also that paynt glasse in baking in their colours, thei do vse burning waters. Goldsmithys vse aqua fortis (as they call it) whyche signifieth a strong water. Of suche vse of lyquores, as is to chaunge metalles and to diuers colours & paynstinges, also to poysoninges, to kil hurtful beastes, here is no place to speake. Raymund Lullus, wryteth of ỹ maruaylous vse and cōmoditie of burning water euen in warres, a little before the ioyning of battayle, to fyre and encourage ỹ souldiours myndes. But of the vse of burning water I shall speake more in hys place. Yea also wher there is lack of good & wholsom waters, that a man can gette none other but xxx such as be salt, foul & vnwholsom to make these apt and mete to be dronke, the sciēce and art of

xx

destil-

destillation is necessary. Swete water may be separated from the salt, in a great caudron wyth a great and hie couer hauing a beake or nose.

¶ A way to purge and make cleane troubled waters out of Bulcasis.

FYll a greate pot wyth the puddeled water A and puttyng a x
loste fyre vnder it, B lay two stickes or no a crosse. C. vpon the pot brinkes, and vpō the stickes lay cleane wol D wel washt: tt, ē whatsoeuer the woll drinketh of ẏ vapors that ascend vp, wring it out and kepe it, and xx do thus assoone as any vapor or fume wil ascend. There be some that stil troubled and pudly water, as though it were Rose water. Other clarify it putting some vynegar therin or els amilū or meel: for these thynges go downwarde, and drawe with them to the bottom of the vessel, the grosse matter of the water.

¶ Of Balneum Mariæ generally, and of those destillations that be done by vapors of hoat water, and in horse dong. xxx

HOat water or elsꝭ vapour of the same, send les strength in to the thing that is to be destilled, then other fyre alone or elsꝭ suth other dry meanes as are mentioned before, forꝭ cause as Galen saith Diploma that is, a double vessell (the Apothecaries as the men that still liquors also, cal it Balneum Mariæ,) melteth, heateth, seetheth those thynges whose strēgthes the violence of fyre wil not disperse nor
x separate: so, such thinges as be tender and gentle, yf we wyl haue them whole, we must destil them in hoat water, or els in the vapour & fume therof. Which although men thinck they be not so durable, they be yet les altered from theyr nature, as is manifest by their former smel.

xx

xxx

You must haue a fornace A of this sort vppon the which you shall set a great brasen vessel B ful of water, in that brasen vessel set litle vessels C in a circle as many as it wil receiue, in the bottome, of the which vessels the thynges that you wil destil, must be put. Other builde yꝭ fornace A otherwise as thoughe it were a toure, and in the sydes thereof they put long ear-

the vessels: B in their broad bottoms stadyng inward, they containe the thinges that they wil destil, the mouth without as though it wer a bottel being couered C, in the which ỹ vapour carted vp by hys open belly gathered together, and by the long mouth of the same droppeth down. Syluius.

But why remayneth not the smell of certain floures in the waters but in Iasmin and ỹ floures of Cariophillum, and lelis, the water commeth for the wõute sauour: the reason is declared other wher: bicause ỹ vnto so slender and thinne substaunce, no substantial and thick part is ioyned. Ther fore in these it shal do wel, yf vnto the leaues of herbes voyde of smel beyng put by course vnto a thicker matter, but not such as wil burne, a smel be ioyned and then destilled: and this is ỹ onely hope to get for the the smell, when as suche thinges as are infused and put in waters do not geue again their smel, but putrify: Cardan. It appeareth without doubt that those floures should be destilled in Balneo Mariæ, or in vessels of glasse in the vapor of hoat water. x xx xxx

Balneum Mariæ, may be handsomly made hoate with a great pype of copper A set in the mydst, in the bottom wherof is a grate for the B ashes to auoyde at: men call it commonlye a flowe harrye. Vlstadius nameth it a furnace of sloth. Upon that pype do they make a couer of copper C wt a smal pype comming out a shoze, to cary and conuey the smoke out at a wyndowe oz some hoale. (So do they also make warme house floures now a daies to bathe in.) The cõmoditie of this pipe D is then chiefly when a mã list to vse many stillatozies putting thẽ in a roũd circle E, a ten oz twelue at once, to spare time, labour, and cost

Some vse brasen cuppyng boxes to stil with all in the Balneo Mariæ, & glassen limbeckes, whose noses if they be to shozte oz brosken, they ioyne other to them of copper with clay.

The herbes ỹ be to be destilled in a bathe oz otherwise, some do pun them, and let thẽ remayne so a whyle, (perauenture for certain dais) before they still them, thinking to haue moze plenty of water therby: if they woulde do it in closed vessels, specially

tially in a hoat place, it were wel: but the most apothecaries and other that seke most for lucre & gayne therby, leaue it in cold places in opē cofers till the herbes lose their smel, and be corrupted with a moyst and gros ayre.

Some there be that put some sande also in the water of Balneum Mariæ, to thintent ỳ heate may be the greater and more vehement: as Mathæol⁹ of Sena in ỳ water that is called aqua philosophica against the french pockes. And he affirmeth that x in such a kind of destillation there may be gotten a double water: the first, more thin and watery, the other more red.

The water of Balneum Mariæ oughte to be no hoater, then that a man may suffer his finger in is Brunsuicensis.

Vlstadius prescribeth the destillation of a certaine kinde of aqua vitæ in Balneo Mariæ, to bee done with so slow a fire, that a man may tell one, xx two, three, buntill seauen, before a drop fall.

Of such things as pertain to the commun vai of Balneum Mariæ, you shall reade more wythin where we make mention of aqua Camphoræ, out of Bulcasis, and of Rose water out of the same.

This waye of destillation in Balneo Mariæ, is vsed also to the rectifying (as they terme it) of oyles, to drawe and purge the fleame from them, for onely the waters and nothing els may be lifted vp and drawn out by the heat of the bath, the oyle remayning still in the bottom. xxx

Whē as I perceiued that waters as they are

accustomed commonly to be destilled out of plats they kepe neither their taste nor the same smel: I began carefully to think vpon the matter and to try many wayes, that I might fynd a mean how to preserue and kepe in the waters the same qualities. It shold belõg to reherse al the wayes ẏ I proued. Onli one wil I touch, which semed to me to be the best and ẏ easiest. That is this, to worke on this wise in a double vessell, after the manner
x that Galen woulde all oyntmentes to be made,

xx but so that the bottom of that vessel A wherin the herbe is conteyned B, do not touch the water C that boyleth in the bigger D, but that it war hoat with nothyng els then the fuming moysture lifted vp from the same: for by the meanes of ẏ soft heate, vapors are drawn out of the hoal substance of the herb, which ar turned into such water that retaineth and kepeth the strengths of euery part of the herbe, and that doth manifestly appeare, as well by the smel as by the taste. This saith Manardus.

xxx Albe it things destilled in this wise, although they kepe more perfectly the strengthes and qualities

of

of the plantes (as the former smel) yet for asmuch as they be corruptuous, they cā not be long kept: Syluius.

The chief vse of dong, or as some terme it, a horse belly, is such: that the matter which is to be destilled in a glasen vessell set in the donge may be prepared by the heat therof, as we shal declare more at large in his place, wher we shal make mention of putrifaction & rotting. It is possible notwithstanding for destillatiō to be brought to passe in ẏ same, if eyther pouertye or any other impediment be ẏ a man can not haue fyre. Of this kinde of destillation see more within, wheras we entreate of the preparatiō, to destill. The heat of horse donge (because of the lyme that is mixt therwith) Brunswicke supposeth to exceede in the middle degree, the heate of Balneum Mariæ. x

If you desyre to haue a water destilled of the flesh of any beast, you shal strangle the beast, that it bleed not in any wyse, then take away al the fat and shred the flesh in small pieces, & so destill it in horse donge (or with a softe fyre) least the waters stincke, or sauour of brentnes, which is wont easely to chaunce: wherfore it is best to destill them twise. Brunswicke. xx

The parts of beast or excrements, as blud, the lyuer, the lightes, egges, gall, & oxe dong, oughte to be destilled in hors dong, with vessels not very close stopt (but w̄ hony & milke a mā may stop thē close) least the water stinke. But if it chaunce to stinke euen thus ordred, then let it bee destilled agayne xxx

gain in Balneo Mariæ, specially the water of excre mẽts of oxen, whose first destillatiõ is scarse sould without stẽch: Brunsvvick. It would frame better if a man put to a litle cursy of salt in the putrifying or destilling of dong, that they maye corrupt ẽe lesse.

Certain excellent simple vvaters destilled in Balneo Mariæ, first of plantes, then of beastes.

x

Absinthium.

xx

Of Wormewoode water Iohannes Mesuæ, hathe made mention: and of it and of Roses onelye, as the Monkes that write vpon Mesuæ haue noted, ẏ it is to be supposed, ther is a certain excellẽt vertue aboue other in these. ii. destilled liquors, if they bee rightly prepared: but as common apothecaries maketh thẽ the Wormwode water lacketh al odour and taste, as is said before. If so be ẏ any man desyre to haue this liquor more strong, let him stiepe the wormwoode dry in wine, and destil it in Balneo Mariæ,

xxx

or

or if yet stronger, in ashes. But such as be destilled first slept in any liquor, the waters of these nowe are not simple, but compounde: of the which we shall write hereafter severally.

Alsine.

xx

Which commonly they call Morsus Gallen Hēbain: the water destilled is geuen to infantes & children diseased wt the falling sickenes, either alone, or with spring water. We nē cōmend it greatly, as some say they haue tryed it thē selues. I saw it of late ministred in vayne. But þ when I tasted it, had like to haue made me vomit: peraduenture because it was somewhat to olde, or els because it xxx was gathered in leaden limbeckes.

Cæpa.

Cerasus.

The white Onion destilled byeketh the stone. Martianus xx Sanctus.

Cherye water of what kynde so euer they be, is dronke agaynste to muche heate, & is ministred without ỳ body: but particularly of swete blacke cheries, which also is cõmended of many agaynste the Palsye, if it be poured into the mouth: and ỳ mouth be well washt therwith, that it restoreth the vse of the tong lost. They destill the flesche of it alone, or ỳ kernells also beaten together, ỳ the liquor destilled therof moye entye out the stony matter of the reines and bladder.

The blacke & sower are called Visula, they yelde xxx a water wholesome in agues both other, & allo pe-

stilent

stilent agues whiche couleth and confyrmeth the strengthes: it is profitable also against thyrst and blouddye flixe: Ryffius. The water destilled of the sweete blacke and freshe Cheries, is marueloussly cōmended of Remaclus F. of Lymburg: Assone (sayth he) as it shalbe poured into the mouth of one sicke of the falling euill, already takē with ẏ syt (the potion of it is .iiii. drams or more) by and by he reuiueth refreshed, neyther is he anye more drawen together with any cramp, till in the ordinarye tyme, as it is the custome of it, after a fewe daies an other fit come vpon him: which when it chaunceth, it muste be poured in againe: for it letteth, taketh away, and healeth the fit. x

Camphora: water therof or oyle is thus made. Take one of the vessells for Rose water, that is called baten (that is a belly) & fyll it with ẏ stickes or chips of Pynappull tree which hath great and broad leaues, and let it be filled. Syluius taketh it so as though the Rose water shoulde be poured to the chips of the pynappull tree, but me thinkes ẏ the vessell of Rose water is simply named here for a Cucurbita or belly, ẏ it may be a certaine repeticion of the same which he had spoken before, and let it be couered with a vessell hauing a nose: then put ẏ belly into a brasen vessell full of water ouer the fyre, til it begin to boyle: for an oyle shall destill (and yet they denye that oyle maye be lifted vp by the heate of water) subtill of a good odour, which is called water of Camphora. Or if ye list destill it in a furnace of Rose water, the same waye ẏ it is xx xxx

destilled. Bulcasis. But Belluensis saith ỹ water of Camphora according to the Arabians (sayth he) is a water that runneth out of ỹ tree, that bryngeth the Camphora: whiche as hys tree also is of a hot nature in ỹ thyrde degree, so Camphora it selfe is colde: Monachi in Mesuæ. Put three litle bies in the vessel of glasse wher the Camphora is, which shall so be turned into water.

Fragaria.

x

xx

STrawe beryes shalt ỹ putrifye in a vessell of brasse (peraduenture salte may be put to it, or Sugar) and destil thē. This water (sayeth Lullus in hys seconde booke of Quinta essence) is wholesome & diuine, It cōforteth nature, expelleth poyson, prouoketh womens floures, asswageth burning humors, strengtheneth the conceauing. But chiefly it breaketh newe spottes of the eyes comming of both the humors (heate or colde) if so be it thei excede not much. It dryeth vp teares

xxx of both causes (heat or colde) it restoreth & cleareth ỹ syght lost with eyther of the causes. And I saw a woman

a woman hauing newly all ouer her face blisters, or wheales by the stroke of a stone wt heate, with ꝑ onely washing of this water was streight way healed with great admiratiõ. But the vertue ther of is a hundred fold more maruelous and stronger in operation wyth burnyng water, and much more with quintessence. Yea, this water mixte wt quintessence or wyth burnynge water cureth the Leprosy.

x

Fraxinus.

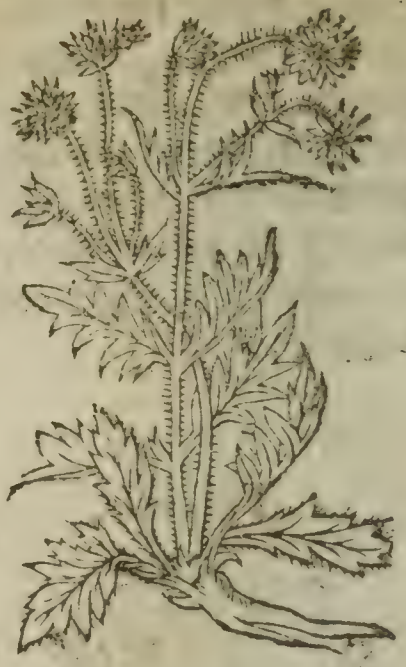
Three ounces of the liquor destilled of the inner barke of ashe, with as manye ounces of whyte wyne, is dronke againste the pestilence, and the same drynke after. iii. houres is repeated: so God wyllyng wythin. xxiiii. howres shall the sycke bee delyuered. A water of the kernelles of Halicacabus is commended of some against the stone of the raynes and bladder, if it be dronke once or twise a weeke.

xx

xxx

Helxines.

Hieracium.



x

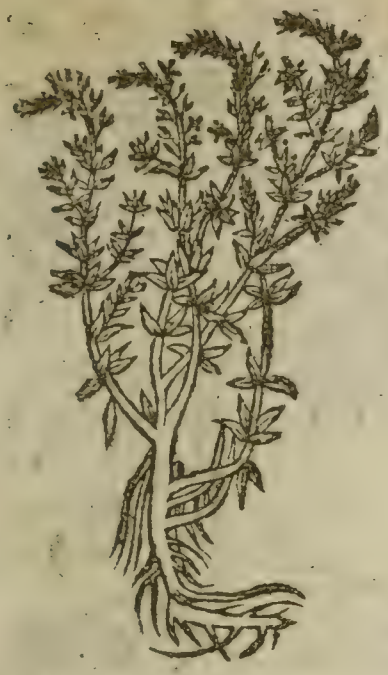
WHiche we call Parietarye or Pelitory, the

xx water thereof is profytable against the stone, read before in the vertues of waters destilled generallye, oute of Cardanus.

DEntdelion, in frenche with vs it is called Dandelion, ỹ water therof semeth to be of ỹ same vertue, as is the water of Endiue and Cikorye. Some destil it fyrst steping it in wyne eyghte dayes, it is of a sower taste, and they geue it to drinke agaynste the fittes of the falling sickneste, with marueious tryall (as they say)

xxx Hyssopus.

Hyssopus.



HIssop retayneth marueilously hys vertue in a destilled liquor, although it bee destilled in a cōmon earthē limbecke, onely vpō sand put in a fyre pan: and likewise peny royall & certayne other. They vse water of Hyssoppe to asswage touthache, for it is sharp and subtill, &c.

Intybum.

ENdiue, the water ther of coueth all hot diseases, & all burnyng of fyre or water hot, it healeth them if they be washt therwith. It is good also for quotidian Agues, and obstructions, of the bowels, both dronke and ministred outward. Lullius vppon waters.

Lauendula.

Lauendula.

Iuglans.

x

Waters of the floures of lauender, is sweete smelxx ling. Remaclus.

The water of walnuts not rype made about saint Johns tyde, minisired without is good for woundes and hot byles, and the pestilent anthrax. Also being dronke a two or three ounces, it coleth and resisteth the pestilence. A water also is destilled of the bitter hulkes of walnuts (either rype, so that they be new brast and left of the Nut, or not yet at all) in the moneth of September, neyther skilleth it if they be black, (so ỹ they be not rotten:) yet the blacke are counted ỹ best. A moderate potion of this water, with the thyrd part of vinegar

xxx if it

if it inuade a man with heat) letting bloud first, is geuen to drinke against the pestilence, as a certayn experimente. It is praysed also for ỳ noyse in the eares and the difficultye of hearyng, & for the diseases in the throte called angine being gargild. A water destilled of ỳ leues of walnut tree about the end of May, is maruelously cõmended for the drying and knitting of sores, and to bring them to a skar, if they be washt therwith morning and euening, and a linnen cloth moystened therein bee layd vpon: Bronswicencis.

Orchis.

SAtyrion is destilled rootes and al, good for the falling euil (as men say.

Persica.

xx.

SOme destill the floures also of Peches. xxx

Petroselinum.

Plantago.

A Water destilled of Persely (of ẏ garden) beaten in a mortar, con
xx firmeth the appetite, & dissolueth al wyndes of the body and stomack, strengtheneth concoctyon, and purgeth out the il humors of the brest (reines rather) Aegidius.

A Uyol of Plãtain water is able to staun the bloud frõ whence so euer it runne. Cardanus. Brunswicke doth note many commodities vpon plantayn water, and specially if it be dronken in the morninge and euening, at eche time two ounces is good for the bloudy flix.

xxx Pulegium

Pulegium

Rapum

xx.

Penyryall looke before in Hyssope.

Rape water maye bee made both of the whole Rapes cut: and also seuerally of the barkes, whyche are sharper and hotter, to prouoke vrin, and further sweat. The water of this Rapes sayeth Brunswick, is good agaynste burninge, what cause soeuer it bee, if the place be washed with it, ther will rise first a scurf, but washe the scurffe also, and it wyll heale the sayd burning. xxx

Rosa.

ROse water semeth to be first inuented: for I finde mention of it in Auicen the.ii. booke, in the chapter of Roses: Rose water drounche (sayth he) is good in a swoun, and the iuce of them also: and agayn, water of roses is good for the liuer: and it comforteth the stomacke, whyche is nourysshed of it wyth honye, and it is Geleniabin, and helpeth to digest. And the rose and his iuice are good for a stomak to much hot. And although the Arabiãs for the most part ar wont to say water for iuyce or decoction: yet in this place it can not bee taken, for then, when as he speaketh seuerally of the iuice, & of the decoction also, he made mẽcion before. Rose water made by sublimacion doth very much comforte, Mesue in the chapter of Roses. And agayn The Rose and hys oyle and water sublimated comforteth the harte. &c. The same speaketh of rose water destiled, in the.vi. destinetion, wheras hee describeth the iuleb of roses, as the Arabes his enterpreters do proue: of whom also this was obserued and noted, and two waters destylled, and

and no moe mentioned in Mesue, that is of roses and wormwod. Thei make no epithē or outward medicyne at thys daye, but they put rose water in it. In sharp vehement and great inflammations, to strengthen the principall members, it maye be commodiously vsed. It is good for the flixe of the bowels and vomiting. It helpeth the inflammation of the eies veri much in the beginning. Som are wōt to mixe with it a little thucia and sugercā dy. It strengtheneth the eyes and sharpeneth the sight. It stauncheth blud running out of the nosthrilles being put in a linnē cloth. That whiche is made of red roses is moze cozdial as they terme it, and strengtheneth moze: but of whyte dooth moze cool: Remaclus F. Of wyne mixt with roswater in time of meat, see in Arnold in his booke of wyne. x

Rosewater although it be made diuers waies, yet the best is made by Balneo Mariæ. Mattheolus. If those roses which we call commonlye carnacion, dryed and moysened wyth the vapour of water bee destilled, they yelde good rosewater. Siluius. They may be holden in a linen cloth ouer hot water, til they haue dronke inough of the vapour. xx

xxx

Of Rose vvater out of Bulcasis

x The makyng of Rose water is knowen in most countries. It is better made with water thē without: beter also by fire of caoles, then of wood: wherfore of the four wayes which be wythout water wyth flaming wood: wythout water with coles with water & flaming wod: with water and fire of coles: the firste is the worst, and yelxx deth a water of the least smell: the second is better thē it: the third then the seconde: but the fourth is best of all. The second and the thirde are moste vsed. And I will here describe the thyrde (which is made with water and wood flamynge, as it is in vse wt the kinges of Aharach. A. Thou shalt make therfore in a large house by a wall a little berchile B so doth he cal the vessel that is filed with water, the bottome and sides shalbe of lead, so wel closed that it leck not in anye place. Then make meete a xxx couerynge vnto this vessel of glas or glased earth, and

& make two or three round holes in it CCC more or lesse, according to the largenes of the vessels, and as you desire to haue either much or little water D, then make a pot of brass like to the pot made in Balneo Mariæ, which thou shalte set vpō the fornace, so that the Berchile aboue the furnace bee lower in situacion then the potte, (so that it maye conduicte the heate of the fyre of the Berchyle, to the potte: but mee thynckes these woordes doo either redound or be depraued.) Thou shalt also x make a chimney by the whyche the smooke maye auoyde holly out of the house, that it hurt not the rose water. Afterward fil a pot with water, which may be in a well (a great vessell) made by the pot lyke a wel in a bathe. Then kindling the fyre vnder the pot, thou shalt conuey the boylinge water by a pype retching from the pot into the berchile, and fyl the pot agayne of other cold water out of the well. In the berchile also shalt thou make a xx pype, by the whych the water when it is ful, maye run out of the hous. Thou shalt set the cucurbites or helyes (that is the stillatory vessells) in ỹ holes of the couering of the berchile, & shalt bynde them rolinge linnen clothes about, that they may stād stedfast in their holes, and the vapour of the water go not out. Likewyse the heads of them shalt thou binde with a linnen cloth. And let these vessels be of glas or of glased earth. Then put in the Roses, and sette vppon euery one hys couer: and set vnder the nose of euery one a phiall to receaue xxx the Rosewater that runneth out: when the destil-

lation

lation is finished, put away the firste roses, & put in freshe: thus sayth Bulcasis. Some man woulde maruell, that in suche a makynge of the fornace, where the fire is not put vnder the double vessell or berchile (as I coniecture, seyng he maketh the bottome and sydes of leade) but at the syde of the fornace, wherfore he should thinke it to skill anye thing, whether the fyre put vnder the pot be made of wood or coles. Moreouer it is knowne (sayeth x Bulcasis in the same place) that rose water of wild roses whych grow by theyr own accorde without any watering, is sweter then that which is made of garden roses which are tilled and watered. There is a destilled water made of these wyth vs a shorter way then that before, in this wyse.

xx

xxx

A A brasen pot suche as diers vse, is set to a wall whereunto a couer B made mete wyth holes, wherin the bellies ar put. The pot is filled with water, and a fire is putte vnder D it of the croppinges of vynes or suche lyke. But in processe of the destillation thou shalt close the mouth of the furnace til the hot destillation be fynished. In steede of woode if thou

if thou burne coales, the water shalbe the sweter. (Here is more reason then in the former, because the fire here is made immediatly vnder the stillatory vessels.) The second way of destillatiō with out water with fire of coales is such.

XX

Make a square or rounde fornace A with a couer wherin shall be set belies C made of glased earth, so that they may abyde the fyre: And when the coales are kindled, & the water beginneth to destill, shut the mouth of the fornace, and leaue holes open for the smoke to go out at. Ther is an other brydgement of the thyrde and fourth waye. XXX

Saluiæ.

A Brasen pot A ful of water is set ouer a fornace, w a couer bored B through xx so that it maye receaue two or three bellyes of glasse, C more or les. Put vnder fire of the cropping of hynes or coals tyll the water seeth.

Sage water keepeth & retayneth hys former smell. Remaclus. F.

Brunswicke sayth, that ỳ members being rubbed with the water of Sage, and so dryed by it selfe, and often dronke, is good agaynst the palsye, and also to drinke two ounces in ỳ morning & at night, is very good, and helpeth against the Crampe, he xxx sayeth further it is good agaynst the dasing of the head. Looke in the same author.

Scabiosa

Scabiosa.

Sedum.

SCabiose water is profitable geuen to drink to them that are diseased with any fistula, and the very herb pound is likewyse put in.

THe water of ỹ least syngrien or houselieke, is vsed of Surgeons to coule hoate partes. Remaclus. F. xx

Brunswicke reporteth, that ỹ water of Scabiosa dronke twyse or thrise a daye an ounce & a halfe, helpeth the stiches in the syde, he sayeth further, it healeth woundes inwarde and outwarde, being dronke. ix. dayes together two ounces at once fasting. Loke in the same authour.

Solanum xxi

Solanum.

The water of Solanum or Morrella is good a-
gainst all agewes if the sicke the day of hys
fytte abstaine from all meate and drincke:
and when he is in great heate and desireth much
to drinke, that he can not refrayne hym selfe any
longer, then let be geuen hym a glas of thys wa-
ter. Afterward let him be diligently couered and
be kept in the heate by force: and he shall sweate a
stincking sweat. But he must abstaine frō ỳ ayre
that is to cold, or to hot. This water also is good
for inflammations, and concussions, if a linnen
cloth be layd vpō it fourfold, and when it waxeth
dry, to be wet again. Also to al strokes or woūdes
and other hot diseases, if they be washt therewith

and

and a cloth dipt in it be layd vpõ. It helpeth also the liuer that is hot, and the lunges that are dried and greued with an Hecticke feuer. Agaynst all these diseases it ought to be dronke with the third part of wine. Lullus in hys booke of waters.

Tilia.

IF the floures of Tilia whose smell is very pleasaunt and lyke to the floure of vynes in sauour, is destilled and muche vsed in Germany. It is supposed to be a little hote, drye and perteining to plasters. It is good to drinke againste ỹ falling sickness, the trembling of the hart, the grieues of the bellye, ỹ stone of the reines, & bloud gathered together or festerd in the body by chaunce or by reason of any stroke, for ỹ which medicine some also mixe with it the coales of Tilia beaten. The dosis or quantitie of ministration is one or one and a halfe. It aswageth the grieles of the eyes: and healeth the places brent with fyre or any hoate matter, & that more surely if ỹ inner barke all but Tilia be stript

in this water or in stede therof the grains or kernels of quinces, or psyllium, and the places be annoynted with the horines or mouldines that breedeth there vpon: Ryffius.

Some vse against the pestilēce a liquor drawn by the force of fire out of the bloude of a graye or badger.

Also of the bloud of duckes against poyson. &c. wherof thou shalt read more in the boke of destil-
x lations of Ryffius, writen in Dutch.

Some mixt the bloud of a goat with medicines against the stone to be destilled.

A water composed of the bloud of a barrow hog and other diuers medicins wil we describe hereafter in some place.

Of the water of wormes, and of the kind of Cā tharides which is surnamed, as Meylander Kæser saith, of the month of May, read Brunswick.

A water to take away wrinkles and spots of ỳ
xx face & to cleere the skyn. Beat the whites of egs, hard sod in water, ỳ polkes takē away, together in a morter, & destil thē in a lymbeck of glas or other vessel of glas. The vse of it is, that ỳ face be anointed therwith euery day thrise, for the space of iii. or. iiii. dayes.

I would adioyne here a table of waters destilled of plantes, which are described in the Dutche bokes of destillations of Hierom of Brunswick, & for the most part all that Gaulterus Ryffius hathe
xxx borowed of him: sauing that I studye to be short. And surely it is nothing necessary to recite al, whē as

as liquors also may, and are wont to be destilled of all such plantes wherof there is any vse in phisicke. But to recken vp also ẏ vertues and faculties of euery of thē as some doe, it is superfluous, when as none other for the moste parte, but euen the very same also be attributed and ascribed to ẏ waters whiche are vnto the plantes: so that these repeticions moue irkesomenesse to the reader, yea euen if it be but meanly learned, neuer a whit les then colewortes twyse sod. Yet because that some waters chiefelye and before other, are in vse with apothecaries, as those which Remaclus. F. hath described. I will ad hether a rehearsall and table of them, in like order as he vseth and hath recited them him self. x

Absinthium **wormwod**. Apiū. Artemisia. **Mugwort**, Agrimonia. Althea, **the holy hok**. Acetosa, Alkekengi. Auricula muris, **Mouse eare**.

Basilicon. Buglossos, Balsamita, **that is mynte of Rome**. Betonica, **Betonye**. Bursapastoris. **Shepeherdes pouche**. xx

Chamomilum. **Cammomill**. Calendula. **Marigoldes**, Carduus benedictus, Centauriū, **Centory**. Chelidonium. Felandine. Chicorium. **Cikory**. Capillus Veneris. **Maiden hear**. Caprifolium, **that is** Periclymenon, **Woodbinde**. Cucurbita. **Gourde**. Cuscuta.

Ebulus. **Walworte**. Endiuia. Enula. Euphragia, **Eiebright**.

Fœniculum. **Fennell**. Fumaria. **Fumitory**. xxx

Gentiana, Genesta. **Brome**.

Hepatica

Hepatica, that is Lichen. Liuerwort. Hedera, Iuy. Hyssopus. Hippuris, that is horsetaile.

Lactuca, Lettes. Lauendula. Lapathum. Sorel.

Maiorana. Maioram. Melissa. Baulme. Marrubium. Horehound. Melilotus. Melilot. Millefolium. Milfoyl, or Yarowe. Menta. Mint. Malua. Malowes.

Nemiphar, both kindes with the flowers. Nigella.

x Origanum, Organy.

Pæonia, Pyonie. Papauer satiuũ, sowne Poppy. Parietaria. Pelitory. Pentaphyllon. Cinkfoyl. Petroselinum. Persly. Pimpinella. Pimpernel. Pastinaca Parsnip. Plantago. Plantaine, both kyndes. Portulaca Purslein. Polygonos, that is Cẽtumnodia. Pulegium. Penitroyall.

Roses white and red. Ruta. Rew, sowne or set. Rosmarinus. Rosemary. Rubea tinctorũ. Madder set or sowen. Raphanus. Radish.

xx Saluia. Sage, Saxifragia. Satureia. Sauery. Sãbucus. Elder, the barke, floures & leues. Scabiosa. Scolopendrium. Solanum, wherof seing there are many kindes. Remaclus writeth ỹ apothecaries draw water out of Halicacabus onely for the most part that is Alkekengi. Semperuiuum. Singrien. Serpillum. Salix, Willow. Senecio. Grounswell.

Thymus, Time. Berded Tapsus, that is, Verbastum. Tauacetum. Tormentilla.

Violæ. Violets. Valeriana. Valerian. Virga pa-
xxx storis, that is, Dipsacus, Tasill, Verbena. Veruin, Vermicularis, ỹ is the les syngrien. Vrtica, nettell.

Of wa-

Of vvaters destilled of Beastes or of their partes, or excrements and fyrst of all of the whole beastes.

A Water destilled of whelpes, will make that heare shall not growe agayne. And, Furnerius. I geue litle credence to these curious & exquisite remedies, and although they be true, yet I doe not allowe them, x
specially where other many, and easye to be gotten are not lacking.

A young Storke some bid strangle & destill it like Rose water, & therwith to annoynt the parts taken with palsey, or shronke together, and at certaine tymes to be washt alwaye w a decoction of sea Crabes without salt: they saye it helpeth marueilously if a man continue it. Some bid put an vnce of camphora & a dram of Amber, in a young Storkes belly & bowels taken out, but it must be xx
one that neuer yet flewe: then in destilling, to gather seuerallye three waters, differing in colour. Of these they prayse the last best to make the face white and cleare.

They destill also a water of a Pye, whereof rede Brunswick & Ryffius, as also of them that folowe. Of a Capon, whereof wee will speake seuerallye within; for it is not made simply and singlely onlye, but also composed many wayes.

Of Frogges, Crabs, Snayles, Pismiers or xxx
Emets.

Of the bloud of a Ducke, a he Goate, & Gray of a calfe, looke in Ryffius and Brunſwick.

Of mans bloud, loke Brunſwick, and within alſo, where we make mention of Quint eſſence.

Of the liuer and lightes of a Calfe.

The liquor of Milke deſtilled, the Chymiſtes & Deſtillers do vſe: and ſome ỳ goe about to make Borax or Crhyſocollam. It is a wonder that men ſaye, amongſt the Tartarians, water deſtilled of
x Milke, doth make men dronke. The Milke muſt therfore be ſomewhat thicker, & tarye ſomewhat longe vpon the fyre. Which thing peraduenture chaunceth in Mares Milke. Albeit all water if it be oft deſtilled wil do ỳ ſame: for it wareth hot, is attenuated and is made more fine, & receaueth the force and nature of the fyre the more. Cardan. Some vſe water deſtilled of wyne & Milke together againſt ỳ feuer quartain: ſpecially in England, as Brudus Luſitanus writeth: Some drinke
xx it againſt ỳ iaundies, as witneſſeth Iohan. Gœurotus. Alſo ſeuerallye of Goates Milke, water is deſtilled: Looke in Ryffius.

Water of an Oxe hyde: ſee in the ſame author.

Of the whites of Egges, and of the yolke: In the ſame.

Of the ſpaun of Frogges founde in waters: Looke in Ryffius.

Of Cowes dunge, looke in the ſame.

Some ſay that water deſtilled of mans dung,
xxx will heale fiſtulaes, alſo fretting ſores, and ſuche as are to bee cured, and cankers, & the diſeaſe cal-

led

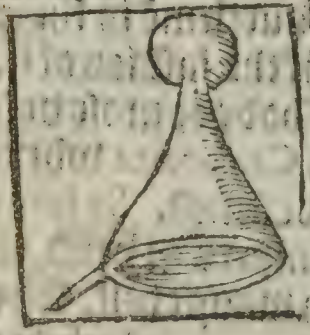
led Tinea or mattering of the head: that it wil also make skarres like vnto the other skin: and put away the spots or white webbes of the eyes. If it be dronke, it is good for them that haue the falling sicknes: it helpeth them that haue the goute, it driueth away the stone out of the reines & bladder, it is a preseruatiue agaynste the byting of a mad dogge or other venemous beast. But ẏ oyle of the same which destilleth after the water, with a greater fyre, is much better to fistulaes, & Cankers, & other euils aforesaid. Matthæolus of Sena, and other, you shall read certain maruelous thinges in Brunswick. x

Mannes vryne destilled, the Chymistes do vse to resolue certayne metals: Printers to make theyr printyng inke, but these destill it in Rose stillatoryes.

Of vessells and diuers instruments belonging to destillation. xx

When men name a stillatorye vessel, they vnderstand the bodye of the still or the Cucurbita, which the dutch mē in theyr language, because of the fashion of it, do cal clauam (ein kolben.) The body or grose vessell some cal the greater vessel or Cucurbita wherin they put that which is to be destilled. Syluius for thys vessell compared to ẏ limbeck or head, is somewhat lyke vnto a body or a mans chest. The xxx

Arabians name it, as Bulcasis
wytnesseth, Beten Batan, that is,
a bellye. It appeareth also that
Aranor in ỳ same Bulcasis, wher
he prescribeth the destillation of
vinegar, signifyeth a Cucurbita.
A furnace, Athanor or a fyred
instrument Geber describeth in
his booke of furnaces. The Cu-
curbita some barbarously do call
x bocciam a boxe. Of the same fygure and fashion
the greater vessells are meete to digest and putri-
fye: therupon whē they must be destilled, the mat-
ter digested is distributed into some les Cucurbit
or boxes. The limbecke is taken, as I suppose,
both for the bodye and for the head, but more pro-
perlye for the head, as I sayd, in the vpper vessell,
that hath a certayne similitude of the head, in re-
specte of the neather, that is biggar and longar.
xx The same vessell late authors cal a bell & a chap-
let (some name it a marbe or bounde, in ỳ which
by the meanes of the spyze the liquor is gathered
by drops) other a cap: Dutch men (ein helm) a sal-
let or helmet. Tubus which cōmeth forth of ỳ lim-



becke a lengthe turnyng dow-
ward, is called a nose, a beake, a
simple as is a pype: because ỳ
thorow ỳ hollownes therof, the
droppes gather together in the
xxx limbeck, which al come together
in the skirt, that is, in ỳ neather

folde

folde about the lowest part of ỳ limbeck, running forth do drop downe into a vessell set vnderneath, which commonly is called a receauer & a vrinall. The nose & beake are termed of the lyke figure, because this part standeth out after the same maner that beakes do out of the noses of foules. and noses of foure footed beasts. The receauing vessel when as oyles are destilled oute of metalls, as of Vitriol or Copporous, whereas there is neede of a great fyre, and continuall, must be very large: for x
els it is daunger least they breake, for the aboundaunce of vapours gathered together in the vessels. Wen holde an opinion ỳ more precious oyles and waters are made in large heades, thē in smal and more straite.

A blinde limbeck is ỳ which hath no nose nor beake, nor limbe or hemde which serueth for preparation and rectification or circulation, that is perfection. xx
Of the same kinde, there is an other fashion w a limbus, which we vse whē we will drawe out the fleame oute of any waters or oyles in the sunne or other place, as it shall be declared in oyle of vitrial.

Such heades as be put vpon bodyes, not standing vpryghte, but as though they were lying, they lacke the limbe folded skirt, and be lyke to common earthen xxx
bottels. Syluius,

x

I haue seene also two heades one vpon the other, that by the neather whiche was bored through, parte of the matter myghte be caryed into the vpper, which was ioyned to the neather w̄ nailes, least the neather ꝑis stopt with claye should be takē away, whē as new matter is to be poured into the grose vessell or bodye.

The same.

xx

Sometimes the fashiō of the head is lyke to a spyre ascending vpward aloft, somtimes edged: sometime it wareth broad in the highest parte of the head, that it may receaue the more of the vapours, and gather the more water: but then for the moste part it runneth agayne out of the top into the grose vessell. Syluius.

Sublimation is taken of many simplye for destillation: other take it particularlye to lift vp or cause to ascende vp into the limbecke by the force of fyre, the matter that is to be fixed in it: as many metally thinges are sublimated.

xxx

Some

Some ioyne glasse or earthen bottels together, which they call horned pypes, the one wherof is set and cemented or clayed in the fyre containing ỹ thynges to bee destilled: the other is a pretty way distaunt from the fire, receauing the liquor gathered together in the neckes of them both: Syluius. x

These instruments are called commonly crooked: the frenchmen call them also horned.

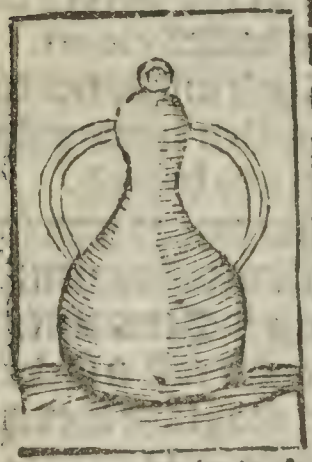
This horned pipe is a musical instrument, whiche ỹ Germaines cõmonlye call a sacke pype, Englishe men a bag pipe. It is a crooked vessell, apte to destil such things as can not be made to ascend hye, or go vp far. xx

The receauing vessel for ỹ most part is a phial of glas w a long neck, in whose mouth the nose of the lim- xxx

becke

beckeis put, and sometimes the bely therof is set in a pot or some other hollowe vessell that it maye stand the stedfaster in his place, or els for the commoditie of the thing, is set one way or other.

Vessels for circulation as they wherin the vapours ascend by course, & agayne turned into liquor, descend & go downward as we shal declare within wher we shal make mencio of putrificatio. Of al these the most excellent vessel is that which
x is named Hermes vessel, because he was ỳ inuentor of it: and of ỳ figure & fashion as I suppose, of a Pelecan. For like as paynters paint a Pelecan



xx pecking his own brest with hys bill: euē so this vessell as though it were eared on both sides, hath pypes ỳ beginning at the head, that is the vpper parte, descende in maner of a halfe circle, & are bowed agayne & fastened as it were into the beginning of the belly: which maner of vessell although it be hard to be gotten, & deare, yet is it the best of all to circulation: but if it can not bee had, we shall take a Cucurbita with a blind limbeck without a folded skirt, or els a vessell of a hole glasse, that is somewhat straiter in ỳ midst, and out of the beginning of the bely it hath looking out a short pype, by the which liquor may be poured in and out. We shall put the figures of
xxx both these within the Chapter of Quintessence: and certaine other of other maner of vessells and furnaces

fornaces euery where in this worke.

The formes and fashions of vessels ar diuers, and almost without number, cōmonly vsed with the chymistes and destillers. Syluius. Who so desireth the figures and names of diuers vesselles, let him loke in Brunsvvick, Ryffius, Andro, Louicerus and other. A man maye cause to be made, of what fashion he will in the glasse makers shops, suche as be in Heluetia nie vnto Scaphusia, and not far from Basil and Solodourn. But the best x are made of whyte glasse, as at Uenice, such may be made with vs of the pieces of spectacle glasses & other scraps of whyte glas gathered together.

Of the vessell called aludeles, looke in Geber in his boke of chiefe perfection. 1.4.44. chapter, and again in his booke of fornaces. Albertus wryteth it a luttell, and expoundeth it a vessel appoynted for sublimation: lykewyse Bulcasis. The same willeth arsnicke to bee sublimated in an earthen dyshe glased, the fashion wherof he describeth in the chapter of sublimation of abhichbar dic. xx. Aluthel (wrttē with th) is a limbecke whiche the Alchymistes vse in destillations Belluencis.

Of the matter for vessels of destillation, and first against leaden and brasen vessels.

Waters destilled in Balneo Mariæ, doo so farre passe those that are made simply by the fyre in leaden Limbeckes, as golde xxx passeth tyron. For they that be made in

Balneo Mariæ, with large chaplets, limbeckes of heades, & somewhat great and of glasse, doe geue the natural sauour and taste of the herbes & flowres, wherout they be takē, without any noysome smell of smoke or burning, which chaunceth not all in the common leaden stilles. For the waters that are made in them, very fewe & seldome, specially e whiles they be new, are without notable lothsomnes of smoke and burntnes, which vnto sicke mē
x that drink it, it is not only greuous, but also hurtfull: for the euill qualitie of the lead endamageth both the stomacke, and the breste, and all the entrailes, and lykewyse the qualitie of brasse which the learned and excellent phisicions perceauyng, followed the auncient men and vsed onely decoctions. But waters destilled accordyngly as they ought to be, that is with the sauour and taste of his plant, are not onely equal in strength with decoctions, but also passe them in thys that they more
xx delite a man, being more sweete in taste, and also clearer to the sight. It shal behoue both good phisicions & also Apothecaryes, to lay away leaden instrumentes, and prouyde them the forsayd balneum Mariæ, and although it shall be a little more chargeable vnto them and paynefull, yet so shall they satisfye and please both God and man. Matheolus.

Such thyngs as are destilled in lead, I iudge them altogether to be disalowed, because of ỳ Ce-
xxx ruisse and other malicious qualities of the leade, when as water also that is conueyed by pypes of

leade

leade, Galen condemneth because it breadeth diseases in the entrails. Syluius.

Moreouer the vessel altereth muche, aswel in destillations as in thynges sodden. Wherfore a man must take great hede in these thinges, that ỹ vessels be rather earthen or glasse, then of metal, and those that be of earth, ỹ they be of a very pure earth, and wel baked, such as be the earthen vessels of Paris, Bellonaca, England and Spayne. But glasen vessels are the best, because they bee more x pure and thicker: but they be dearer & will breake soner, except they be made hoat by little and little, and cold likewise, and after the same sorte be also earthen vessels, for the which cause they daube both sortes of them by little and little with clay of wisdom (as they cal it) and dry them, so far as the force of the fire shal touche, yea although it be to be set first in ashes, sande or dros of metals. For those vessels that shal stand in water or in the vapour therof, nede no such defence. The cause why I condemne vessels of metals, leade, yron, brasse, xx. tin, siluer and gold, is Galens reason in euery one almost of these kynds of metals. For if he affirme that water onely conueyed in leaden pypes doth breede diseases of the bowels, howe muche more oughte we to feare waters destilled in a leaden limbecke or still? Besides that no small ceruse remaineth cleauynge to the inner syde of a leaden heade, as in destillynge of Vinegar is gathered, so by the force of the vehemente heate or brenne- xxx nesse ascendyng vp with a vapour manye tymes

also tarte, that is of sharpe and tart plantes, whi-
che infecteth the very waters, and for the moste
part maketh them whyte like mylke, til that it be
setled and suncke to the bottome. Vessels of other
mettalles that breede eyther rust or canker, are so
muche the more perilous, as rust or canker is
more hurtfull then ceruse. Vessels made of pure
siluer or golde, as they bee leaste hurtfull, so are
they more harde to be gotten because of the coste.
x Syluius.

The best vessels be of glasse: the next, eat-
then that be glased both wythin and wyth oute:
then limbeckes of tinne, the bodyes (in destillyng
of Roses) of leade. Thirdly, the Lymbeckes and
the bodyes also of leade. For the strengthe of the
fyre if it be moderate, it hurtes not the leade, but
these bodyes of leade muste bee sette in syfted a-
shes, a handful thycke, not in sande. Fourthlye
limbeckes of copper tinned within. Fifthlye bra-
xx sen. But copper and brasse haue two discommodi
ties, but the brasse more then the other: the fyrste
they make the waters for the moste parte some-
what red, and fauty wyth brentnesse: the other,
there is euer a certayne venemous operation in
them, more then in other metalles, therfore Chri-
stophorus de Honestis admonysheth to take hede
and auoyde them: Brunswick. Therfore seyng al
the moste learned Phisitions, and experyence it
selfe, doe vtterly disallowe waters destilled in
xxx vessels of leade, Brasse, and other vncleane met-
tals: some good man shoulde do well to moue the

matter

matter to the Magistrates, that it myght not bee lawfull for Apothecaries eyther to prepare any more or sell such waters, partlye hurtfull, partlye vnprofitable. Bulcasis in dede, vseth leaden bodies in destilling of dyre Roses, which peraduenture may be graunted for such waters as ought to be vsed only without the body. Some fynde no faule with vessells made of pure and best yron, because no euill qualitie (as they saye) can issue thereout into ỹ matter or liquor: and trouth it is, that cer- x
tayne metallye thynges as requyre to be destilled with a greate and continuall fyre, seeme to haue nede of so stronge vessells. But of thys let other men iudge: I will leaue the matter to Chymistes and destillers. Berchile, Bulcasis doth call a vessell in a furnace for Rosewater, which receaueth the boyling water deriued oute of an other standing by it, in the which vessell, the body of the still contayning the Roses, is set.

xx

Of Fornaces. &c.

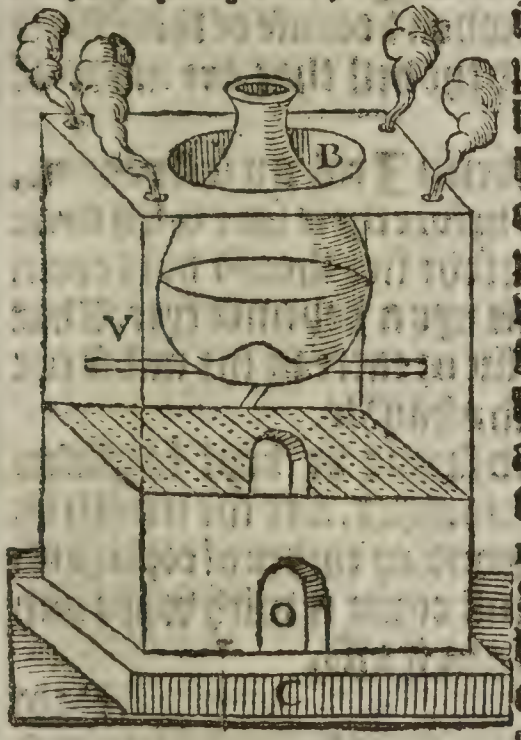
Declared before and described two maner of fornaces mete for destillation by ashes, and Balneum Mariæ, also out of Bulcasis.

Here wyll I trace oute and describe an other maner of fournayre, the vse xxx
whereof shall be diuers, but

chiefly when as any thing is to bee destilled by a great fyre, so that no meane be betwixt the fyre & the cucurbite or panne, wherein is contayned the matter that is to be destilled: after which manner oyles or certaine liquors that burne the skyn and flesh are gotten out of metals, as aqua fortis, &c. The vse therof shal be also to sublimation: and if a man will set a kettel in at the top vpon the yron cros, then fill it with ashes or water and put clay
x about it, he shall begin what destillation he will. But for aqua fortis or suche lyke, he shall set a cucurbite or pan dawbed with clay by and by, right vpon the cros. Yea this fornace may be made also vpō a strong borde of wood, as I haue made my selfe, that you may remoue it from one place to an other at your pleasure. Therfore vpon a wooden table you shal build a four square fornace, of such bignes, that it may be sufficient to set in a meane
xx circubite. The walles you shall make of bricke, ioyned with morter very wel made, the hight shal not much passe two foote, the walles shall be about a foote one from an other within. Whā you haue made the harth or bottom, you must make a doze, O. where as the ashes may bee taken oute, whiche fall from the coales from the grate builded vpon it. If so be it that an other grate were made also for the ashes to fall thorowe (and that lowest space to be somwhat deper) a man shoulde not nede to take out the ashes so oft, and the fyre should be the more vehement.

xxx The letter. I. sheweth an other doze, straighte way

way aboue the grate, which I haue marked with certain pricks set ouerthwart in order. That doze as the nether also, it is sufficiente if it be onely so big as a man may easely put in his hand at it. V. sheweth the yron cros, that is ii. barres of yron, ỹ nether wherof must haue a bought downward in the midst to receiue the other in that is layd ouerthwart him. A. and E. declare the highest cozners of the foznace, in which so many breathyng holes (oz ventes as they commonly call them) ought to x be made, but if a man will make a round furnace, then these ventes shalbe made somwhere beneth, namely about the crosse, oz by a by vnder the kettel, if ther be any put in, which I haue noted with b the bozd vpō which the hole furnace is builded is noted w. C. as appeareth in the fygure here present. An other kynde of furnace, foz oyle of vitriol oz cozpozos, shal I describe with in. The furnace foz Balneum Mariæ, ỹ hast already described afoze, whereas we entreat of Balneum Mariæ generallye oute of Syluius. Also in ỹ makynge of Rose water out of Bulcasis. Of dy xx uers foznaces foz lyquozs xxx



quors and destillations, there is a booke of one called Geber. Cõcerning the making of a fornace, looke in his boke intituled Summæ perfectionis. that is, of chiefe perfection. 1.4.43. Of commune Rose stilles in earthē pottars fornaces, although some make them also of bras, we shal speak with in, by and by after the destillation by aches.

Of slow Harry, or the fornace of slouth, that is a pipe wherwith the Balneo Mariæ is made hoat,
x we haue written aboue, where as we haue entreated generally of the Balneo Mariæ.

The differences of coales shall we knowe in Theophrastus, but better of our own smithes, specially goldsmithes, and of the very experience it self. Such coales as are digged out of the groũd are condemned & forbidden because of their foule smel. They are counted the best that are made of bieche or fir tree.

xx Dioptra or a little skrien I cal an instrument, which some men hold before their face with their hand, least the nynes of the fire should hurt them when it is nede to come nye a vehemēt fyre. That is a thin borde with a slit or carfe in the midst cut out ouerthwarth, with a handle.

Lyquors destilled should be kept in glasen phialles with narow mouthes. Let the mouth be shit with a stopple of wood, or rather of corke, and besides that, a man must couer it with wax and bynde a parchment about it also.

How

xxx

How to close vessels and to defende them, both with clay and other wyse.

CLaying of a thing, men do commonly say for that which is to daube wyth claye, to plaister, to pariet. To the intent we may the better keepe the smell and qualyties of suche thynges as are destilled, wee muste close diligentlye and ioyne together wyth claye, the heade with the bodye, and the typ of the nose wyth the receiuer: they call it commonly claying. Some vse pure clay littered with ox heare: some also temper it with lyme, except I be deceiued. Some mixt lyme and whytes of egges together, when they haue need of haste: for then the morter wilbe hard and dry by & by: some otherwise make clay of wisdome as they terme it. The receiuer with the nose nedeth not so strong a kynd of clay. It shalbe sufficient to ioyne them wyth a certain quantity of wax and halfe so muche rosen. And for this purpose the commune vnpurified rosen of fyr trees will serue, but you muste clarifye it your selfe on this wyse: as sone as it is melted with the fyer, by and by let it be light and powred through a bundell of strawe. Of the preparation of waxe by strawe, to clay withal Reade Vlstadius chap. x

x

If the head be not meete inough for the body but somwhat to big, you shall put paper round about betwene it and the clay. Without also whereas a bout any ioyntes there must clay be layd, lay first

xx

xxx

moyst paper about it, or els a linnen cloth, and after clay it.

The morter to ioyne the cucurbita with the limbecke withall. &c. ought to be made with clay and heare, & to be dry before ỳ fyre be put vnder, Bulcasis entreating of oyle of tylestones. The morter shalbe the stronger if it be tempred not onely with heare or wolle, but also with goates bloude, & the more also to be made with that is drosse of yron,
x beaten as is found about smithes in fields. Morter for furnaces after what sort it should be dressed, see within where we teach to destill by ashes.

Of Hermes seal, that is, of ioyning together the mouthes of glasen vessels with a paire of hot burning tonges softly thrusting them together, and how after they oughte to be opened agayn, reade Vlstadius. cap. 20.

Let the cucurbita also be fenced round about w clay, specially those that must abide the fire directly put vnder them, and nothing betwixt, and that twise or thrise, and that the first crust be dried before the next be laide on, as when aqua fortis, and oyle of Vitrial are destilled. For the destillation in ashes, ther nedes no such mortering nor claying: albeit if a man will prouide for the worst considering the frailnes of the vessels, speciallye where manye vessels are sette together in one furnace, it shal be sufficient once or twise to pariet thē. Those
xx cucurbitas which they vse in Balneo Mariæ, specially when many are set together, some men vse to
xxx put vppon them wollen cloth made mete for them

lyke

lyke as it were hose or cases.

They say glasen vessells wil abide the fyre better and longer, if they be waxed, that is, if they be warmed & don ouer twise or thryse w moltē wax.

Of the preparation for destillation.

FOr as much as in destillatiō we seeke ẏ separation of ẏ elementes eyther for one or mo of thē, or els to the entent ẏ they once put cleane awaye, we maye get ẏ quintessens: separatiō truely can not be done without heate. For heat vniteth & gathereth together such things as be of one kinde & nature, & they ẏ doe differ & disagree it separateth to thintent this might duely be brought to passe, both the Chymistes & Phisitions haue inuented diuers meanes and wayes. They terme this preparation diuersly, and geue it sundrye names, digestion, leauening, putrifaction or rotening. Digestion they cal it respecting, the concoction that is done in the mawe, by the natural heate therof, which bringeth to pas ẏal such things as are put into it, are turned into one humor: for it is wel enough known ẏ they which speake not very aptly nor latinly take these wordes to digest and to concoct indifferently both in one sence. If so be it a dry matter ioyned w a liquor be so prepared, we shal name it with a more apte word, maceration, ẏ is steping or weking, or els infusiō, a watring & moistening. But leauening is properly spoken wher-

x

xx

xxx

as a certaine inward vertue, but increased or styred vp by an outward heat, commeth vnto an humor or moisture, so that a certain cõmune and generall quality be mixed and spred throughout the whole body, with a hoat spirit, as one that moueth and breedeth bubles, as it is in ỳ mixture of true leauen in dede knodẽ with meale: also in vinegar powred vpon the earth. And this affect is the beginning of rottennes in suche thinges as haue superfluous humor. That which is called putrifactiõ or rottẽnes should differ nothing frõ this, saving that it is done by settinge the vessell contayninge the thinges to be destilled, in some corruptinge and rotteninge matter: and that for none other cause, then that one and the selfe same heate continually for a certayne dayes and equally, should be conserued with little labour and cost. The sauour or other quality of ỳ putrifieng matter in my minde, it is not possible it should infecte the mixture that is put in a glasen cucurbita with the mouth very diligently stopte, although some thinke yes. For if the vessell be diligently stopt, it is not possible there should chaunce any defaulte. Notwithstanding it happeneth somtimes not because of the dong or other outward cause, but because the matter in the vessel hath abundaunce of corrupt excrementall moysture, whiche with any outward heate doth easely rot. The glasen vessell it selfe howe longe time so euer it shall tarrye in the donge, it will bee nothynge defyled, neither darkened, specially if it be of good glas, as ỳ Ve-

nice

nice glasse is: for the common greene glasse will gather a certain duskishnes and as it were a skin.

Destillation that is done by rottennes, or with horse dong both alone and with lime be sprinkled and oft chaunged, or with barks watred or other rottening thinges, how so euer it is profitable to the Chymistes and destillers many wayes, a phisition notwithstanding ought not to receiue it, for a cause in rotten wood and euil smelling, thorow the rottennes or some other cause: specially if the x thinges destilled be to be ministred within the body: for to be vsed without the bodye, it skilleth the lesse. Siluius.

Of this kind of destillation in hors dong reade before in the latter ende of those thinges whyche we writ of Balneum Mariæ generally. At this present we should entreat rather of rottening, then of Destillatiõ. But because of rotening also in hors donge semeth to be disalowed, if destillacion in it xx be reproued, it is not altogether from our purpose and others that I haue declared my mynd of this matter in this place.

Putrification or rotening in hors dong wt lime is otherwise done on this wyse, that the dong euery day or euery other day, or by longer distaunce, be sprinkled wyth warm water: otherwise, without sprinkling, when as the dung of it self semeth to be hot inough. A pit or hole being digd in some corner of the house, they lai one course of hors dõg about a fote thick, that is thre handbred: then an xxx other cours of lime onely one hande thicke and so

forth by course. There is nede of thre burden for the most part of donge, as muche as a porter is able to cary.

Some put the thynges that are to be destylled (specially suche as be stiepte in wyne) into a tin bottel, & that they do set in vnslaky lyme closed, which they quenche at certaine times nowe a little and then a litle, with rayne water. Some mixe Oten strawe wyth the horse donge, and
x sprinkling it with hoat water, set in their vessell, and then couer it cleane wyth towe harde, wyth clothes or sackecloth in some parte of the house where colde can not come at it. Other in grape kernels in harueſt. Other in the broken pieces of Oliues, that is, in the relickes of Oliues after they be prest, the best waye of all other, as Cardanus teacheth. If a manne couet but a lyght heat, it shall be sufficiente to putte it simplye in chopte strawe. Certaine of the Germaynes that lyue in stouffes, that is hot houses, the winter time make
xx in them lowe furnaces. A. and in the vpper parte they set two or three glasen pottes. C. vppon little yron barres and parier, and rubbe them ouer diligently with clay. In these filled full of fine sand or ashes, bothe thynges maye be destilled wherche I woulde shoulde be tryed, and also certayne lyquors may be rectified or prepared. &c. and by this meanes a man shall saue both labour and coste.

Some to digest the matter which they wil destill
xxx in the sunne, prouyde a hollowe lokyng glasse. D. for the same purpose, whiche returne agayn the beames

beams. B. which they receaued: and direct them into the vessell C. wherein the matter is conteyned: for thys purpose (as I am informed) the fygure of a holowe parabolæ shuld be more apte and meete: a parabolæ is a deuisiō of a Geometricall fygure, called conus. Read Archimedes in hys boke of burning glasses. x

The same also may be don very wel with balles of Chrystall. A. hangd betwene ỹ vessell of circulation and the sun. B. so ỹ the beames of the sunne may come vnto ỹ vessel. C. by the balles. The only end of all these preparations is, that the liquor may be drawn out more easely, more aboundātly, and more effectuously. xx xxx

The

The time of this digestiō doth vary accoꝛding to the matter, whiche the moꝛe massy it is, the longar time doth it require: new herbes nede the lesse tyme, when they are stiept oꝛ weekt in wine oꝛ other liquoꝛ: foꝛ they bee the tenderer, and if they should be let stand longe, they would haue a certayne hoarinesse: the same dꝛied must stand a little longar, then the seedes, laste of all the rootes: so that almost double time is necessarye foꝛ them
x that follow to ỳ which goeth afoꝛe thē: as to new herbes. iii. dayes: to dꝛy, seuen, to seedes and most part of spices twelue oꝛ fourtene, to rotes: eyghte and twenty, oꝛ lesse if they be newe. There be certayn Philitions that bid let metals stande foꝛtye dayes, the chymists and destillers of liquoꝛs yet longar. This is also to be considered, whether the things bꝛoosed are straight wayes put in: foꝛ they nede much shoꝛter time peraduenture by the halfe, then those that be put in hole. In goulding waters (as they call them) spices sometimes hole
xx are wont to be stiepte a fewe dayes in wine, then taken out and bꝛosed, to be poured in agayn and to stand yet a few dayes.

The putrification of herbes to bee destilled in hoꝛse donge is wonte to bee done almoste by the space of xiiii. dayes, but in Balneo Mariæ, two oꝛ thꝛee naturall dayes. Brunswick

Suche thinges require chiefly putrification, whose substance is somwhat dꝛy, gros, thick: raw
xxx haue les need which are contrary wise, and ar digested and pꝛepared by nature of the sun.

Putri-

Putrifícation is soner done in cloudy weather then in fayre. Vlstadius.

To the most parte of thinges that are prepared in horsdong, some salt is cast, as vnto beastes bloud, to flesh, to fishe. Guaincrius.

To digest, take a blynd lymbeck: if the matter be pure, as pure liquor, then take a vessell for circulation, of which sort the Pelecan is the best: although it can scarsely be made, and not wythout great cost, &c. x

But in digestion or putrifícation, ỹ whole vessel would be hid with horse dong or wyth the refuse of grapes, &c. To circulation the halfe of the vessel, or at the least the third part, must loke out into the free and cold aire (as also to destillation) Vlstadius chap. viii. wher as he teacheth at large of putrifícation in horse dong.

Of the rectification of liquors destilled. xx.

Waters destilled in Balneo Mariæ, oughte to be set in the sunne and to bee rectified, namely in a glasen vessell, (the mouthe wherof let it be bounde about and stopte with leather) ful of the destilled water, so that the third part muste be lefte empty: then set it in hoat sand by the space of forty daies, that al the fleame may be consumed, the third part of the vessel must be hid in the sande. Destilled waters of hote ver- xxx

tue, poured first into wyne or burnyng water, lest they should hurt a man by the meanes of theyr ouer muche heat, let them stande for the space of a monthe or more yf the water be hotter. in moyst sand, in a cold place. Lykewyse the third part of the vessel hid in the sand: or two partes of the vessell (two third parts) let them be digd in the earth in some wyne celler. Brunswick. Euery water yf it be destylled agayne, specially vpon the dregs and
x grounds well pund and broken, it may so be rectifyed: and the more, the ofter it is destilled agayn: but for the most part of waters: it is sufficiente to repete the destillation of them thryse or .4. tymes. But you must take heede that at euerye tyme the fleame be diligently remoued and separated, whiche a man shall do yf he receyue by it selfe the fyrst lyquor, or yf burnyng water be destylled, the last lyquor, which is watry, &c. The fleme once seperated, last of all rectification by circulation, wherof
xx is spoken now last or all, and more shal be spoken in the title of quinteſſens must be added.

But ỹ the brentnes ỹ is in these may breathout, it shalbe best to kepe opē a whyle the phials wher in the lyquors stand: notwythstandyng you must take hede that the grase of the smell in the meane season & wyth it much of the strength and vertue therof, do fume out. Sylui us. Destylled lyquors of dyuers sortes yf a man myxt them together some tymes they become troubled and pudled lyke thin
xxx mylke or whay, and for the most parte an olde lyquor mixt wyth a new, troubleth it. But you shall

make

make them cleare and pure a gayne, yf into three poundes, you cast six or eight drops of white vinegar very sharp: for they wyl drive down the pudly matter to the bottom. Brunswick.

Destillation by a Filter or a list of Wollen cloth.

Destillation by a filter, is more in vre w̄ the Chymistes and destillers then wyth phisitions, inuented to try out the lyghter, purer and more subtil part from the grosser and the dregges. Therfore the iuyces of herbes may thus be destylled, put in some vessell, wherein a piece of wollen clothe must be put, the broder end wherof onely must be in the vessel: the narower part and that that is sharpe at the ende: ether w̄ one poynt, or deuided into, ii, or, iii. muste hāg without the vessel, the vessel must lean a litle towarde that syde that the list hangeth on. A man maye put in also aboute the brymme some lystes of clothe, euerye one of almoste a foote longe, by the whych the lyquor shal be dersyued and conueyed into a vessell set vnderneath. If you wyl destyll the same iuyce or lyquor agayne, or the thirde tyme, in the same manner: sette the vesselles vppon a payre of stayres. The fyrste wherein the lyquor is hyghest, the seconde lower and so forthe, wyth lystes of clothe putte in euerye vessell and hangynge oute into the neather,

the lasse vessel onely and lowest shall haue no li-
stes, which muste onely receiue, not yelde forthe.
The destillation by a filter is done also in twoo
croked vessels of glasse well clayed, the one wher-
of must stand higher then thother, when you wil
drawe precious and swete smelling lyquors from
the matter (digested firste in Balneo Mariæ,) as
Vlstadius maketh mention. Chap. 56

To the sirrup which is made of the sower iuyce
x of the citron, that iuyce muste a man destill by a
clothe, liste, or filter, or elles it wyll gather into a
croud when it wareth colde, and likewise ỹ iuyce
of Lemons and Orenges.

By a lyste some destill also the decoctions of
herbes sod wyth a softe fyre, whyche afterwarde
by lyttle and lyttle they seeth til it be as thycke as
hony, as of ỹ rootes of black Elleborus or beares
foote. Other thynke it sufficient onely to seethe it
or strayne it.

xx

Of burning vvater or single Aqua vitæ, and of the strength therof, and manifold vse.

Burnynge water or Aqua vitæ is
drawne oute of wyne, but wyth vs
out of the wyne lies onely, specially
of them that sel it, and by this onely
almost get their liuyng. And pera-
xxx nenture it is neuer a whit ỹ worse
that it is drawne oute of lees: for Lullus teacheth
that it may be wel destilled of corrupt wine: yea if
it be

it be destilled often, it shal be made the more effectuall (that is to say) hotter and drier: for dregs also or lees brente, are very hot, and geue the hottest oyle, which they cal oyle de Tartaro, but that burning water that is destilled out of wyne, me thinkes it shal be the sweeter, and more pleasant both in smel and taste, and without all brente taste: besydes that more apt also for quintessens. Burning water is called also water of sapa, of which & oyle mingled together Sope is made, for it brēneth ẏ body. This water is made as lie, half or thre partes ashes, and one lyme: and that is the strongest water ẏ wil make, an egge cast therin, to swim highest without or aboue the water. Therfore ẏ first being so made, is stronger then the second, to the vse of searing or burnyng of woundes. Monachus in Mesuæm. By the Wise

Burning water oft destilled, is brought into such sharpnes ẏ it can not be drunk. Cardan. But this is commonly known: they that sel it commō- xx ly are wont to destil it onely twise: but to ẏ vse of glasiers for the burning in of their colors in theyr glasses, foure times, except I be deceiued. We declared afore, how whē it is once or twise destilled in serpentins, or writhen, or crooked vessels, or in other accustomed vessels (with pipes of brasse as big as a mans arme) may afterward be perfected in ashes, vntill all the fleame be put away: by the which meanes it is made not onely hoater & more subtil and fined, but also more pleasaunte bothe xxi to the taste and smel. Neither do all men vse one

 formes

forme or fashion of the bodies and heades whiche they call limbeckes, to destill all iuyces: for some draw the water out of wyne, put in a great brasē vessel, standing vpon the fire, the necke or mouth wherof is great and broad, vpon a three fote, and vppon this necke standeth the head of brasse also with a top lyke a spire steple, & a thing like a paile or bucket. D. compassing it, ful of cold water, that the large vapour may be thickened the sooner by
x the head made cold, and least the water of ỹ wyne should so resemble the fire, some vse in the steade of a necke or heade to receyue the vapoure with a pype of whyte plate or other mettall, verye long, writhen into manye boughtes and tournynges, lyke vnto the maner of serpents, (wherupon they name them cōmonly serpentins) the greatest part therof standing in water. Some haue also yet an other fashion, Syluius. We did see diuers fashy-
xx ons of vessels set out in figures to destill burning water or aqua vitæ in Gualter Ryffius & Andro Lo uicerus. Bulcasis saith, wyne may be destilled after the same maner, as bitreger, the destillation wher of he described. Read within, streight after the ti-tle of destillation in ashes.

Some make a longe rounde pype. A. goynge vpryghte from the couer of the Caudron contay-nyng the wynes or lees, whych pype is larger be-neath after the fashyon of a fygure in Geometrye called conus, whych they bowe at the top almoste
xxx wyth a straight corner, and by a bucket ful of wa-ter set somewhat hie, they directe it, but a syngle,

not

not a crooked nor wri
thē course: and so thei
say, shall a man haue
more plenty of water
Suche lyke lyttle in
struments certayn a-
pothecaries do make
and call them blad-
dars, for thys pur-
pose, that if they nede x
anye certayne lyquor
to the destillation of a
nye herbe, they maye
make it by and by.
yea they poure water
vpon it that it be the more plenteous, which I cā
not commend.

Aqua vitæ is thought then to be stylled inough,
that is, after it be stylled foure tymes at the least,
and pourged from all hys fleame, whan as yf a xx
manne sette it a fyre, it wyll consume euerye whit
wyth the flame, that no token of moysture be left
in the bottome of the vessell: or elles, yf a lyn-
uen clothe dypte therein, and sette a fyre, it
burne not the clothe, whyche is a greater to-
ken of perfectyon, as that also, yf a droppe of
Oyle bee lette fall into it, it goeth to the bot-
tome. For Oyle is airy, wherefore a fyrye sub-
staunce, whereunto Aqua vitæ soo ofte destyl-
led shoulde attayne, oughte too bee lyghter
then it. But besydes the heate, of so destilled xxx

it

it should also become thin and pure, more & more, and when euery fire, the thicker and grosser it is, the more it burneth: contrariwise, the thinner the lesse: that which is most thin should burn leaste of all. By the same cause it commeth to passe, that a drop of Aqua uitæ, poured in the palme of a mans hand, the better it is, the soner it banisheth away and is consumed. I heare that this is a laudable note of this water, if succinum amber being set on
x fire and put to it into a spone do burn. Whā wine (saith Vlstadius. 10. chapter.) is destylled twyse or thryse: you shall cut a fyne sponge into pieces, so great, that on euery side they may touch the cucurbita or bodye within the vpper part (that is in the inner circuit) ỹ spōge must be tied in thre or foure stringes hanging without, when you shal set on the limbeck, so that the sponge can not fal into the bottom of the still: let the sponge be dipt in oyle o-
xx liue, and crushed out a little again, least peraduenture the oyle should fal into the pot or body of the stil, and be mixt with the matter: then settyng the limbeck vpon it, chit it close with wax as is afore said, or with purified rosen. By this sponge the spirites shal be best destilled, and the fleam shal not passe through, because of the oyle: & by this means shall a man do more with once destilling, then otherwise with thryse. Notwithstanding the limbecke must be made without the gutter and circle wythin like to blynde limbecke, but it muste not
xxx lacke a nose. Thus saith he. That which remayneth of the lees and dregs destilled in the bottom,

the

the mē of our time cal it dead water: for it is vnsauery and stinking. Such, that is, ẏ stinking water, whether it bee yelden of lees onely, or also of wyne, I haue not tryed.

For ẏ destillation of Aqua vitæ or burning water, a man muste chuse the beste wyne, blacke, red, or whyte. Blacke & olde, yeldes more plentye & also better water, then any other. The fire at ẏ first muste be lyght & soft, & after more behement: but you must take heede in any wyse ẏ the wine seeth not. The water that is gotten thereout, is surnamed burning, or the soule and life of the wine, and when it is destilled twise or thrise, then they call it flaming water: Albertus as some alledge. x

Of fyue partes of lees, whē it is twise destilled I heare, one remaineth or somwhat les. When ẏ fleame is once cleane cōsumed, nothing is lost after in the destilling, but ẏ whole is yelded againe. Of .iiii. measures of wyne, for the moste parte one measure of burning water is gathered in the first destillation or there about according to the goodnes of the wyne. Thē in the nexte destillation for one measure, there cōmeth the halfe. In the thyrd, one part of fyue is cōsumed. In ẏ fourth, as much is yelded as you put in, for the most part if the destillation be done accordingly. Notwithstanding if you continue destilling, the water shall be the more perfect, in so much that at the ninth or tenth destillation, it shal come out most perfect. But for as much as to the repeting of destilling so ofte, a man must bestow both more tyme and more cost, xx xxx

for the most part we are content with the third or the fourth destillation, and call it perfecte. And surely it resteth much in the instrument, that the water should be perfected soner or slower. For the vapour is more destilled and perfected in the first destillation in a serpentine (that is in a croked & bowed pipe) thē thrise destilled by a straight pipe. Note further ỳ there diuerse waters may be gathered in the first destillation, whereof the fyrst is
x perfect, that is, that which burneth and is consumed with the fire, and a lynnen cloth dipt therin and set on fyre is not burnt. (You shal proue therfore nowe and then, and when the water ceaseth burning, looke what remayneth in the still, you may cast it away as vnprofitable. The second is a meane betwene good and bad.) The thyrde is good for nothing, saue that it cleareth the eyes and the face, if thrise a daye they be washt therein, morning, noone, and euening, but thys vertue of
xx the thyrd water, peraduenture is true, if ỳ destillatiō be made with wyne: but if it be with lees, as they be wonte with vs, it is not true. Moreouer the still must not be filled aboue .ii. partes, but that the thyrd part may remayne emptye, and that the vapours may haue their scoupe and romthe. Hitherto, Lullus.

Of the strengthes and vertues

xxx of Aqua uitæ, in the boke of Arnold, De Villa noua, which is written of Aqua vitæ,

Arnold

ARnold in his booke of Aqua vitæ describeth many qualities therof, both of it alone, & also mixt with other medicines after the destillation, obseruing the order of the .xii. signes, from the head to the feete, for as he saith, a man must minister much more effectuall remedies to the head, if a mã haue neede, at such time as the moone is in ỹ ram: and likewyse in the other, which thyng how true I iudge it, I wil not say at this time: notwithstãding this will I say, the better learned any man is in our tyme, the lesse credit haue they geuen to suche perswasions, as the Arabians haue broughte into phisicke. Aqua vitæ simple & alone (sayth Arnold out of one Theoricus I cã not tel whom) breaketh an impostume or recourse of matter both within ỹ body, if it be dronke, & without, as botche, if it be annoynted therwith. It helpeth red & duskishe eyes. It stauncheth the running & watering of the eyes. It is good for them ỹ haue the falling sickness if they drinke it. It cureth the palsye if they be anoynted therwith. It sharpneth ỹ wit, it restoreth memory. It maketh mẽ merry & preserueth youth. It putteth away fracins, ring wormes & all spots of the face. If it gargild it remedieth ỹ disease in ỹ throte called sy nanchen ỹ squince, & the iuila falne downe with humors, also ỹ salt fleame, the rose drop and the touth ache. It is maruelous profitable for frantick mẽ and such as be melancholy. It expelleth poyson. The smell therof burnt, killeth flyes & colde crepyng beastes. It doth seeth flesh & kepeth

x

xx

xxx

lyshes frō roating. It restoreth wyne that is turned or putrifyed. It draweth forth the vertues of herbes & rootes, if they be layd in it. iiii. dayes (otherwyse. iiii. houres) except onely the Violet. It ought to be set vp in a glasen or siluer vessell and to be well stopt. There is more of it & better made of old wyne pure and red. This be. He that desyreth more concernyng the vertues of Aqua vitæ, let hym read ỹ which we write aboue of the ver-
x tues of certain liquors, which our mē cal golden, and waters of vertues. For they ascribe all those powers for the most part as wel to Aqua vitæ, as to the other, specially to simple Aqua vitæ, & much more to compound or Aqua composita, but chiefly to the quintessens therof. Read moreouer Lullus in the boke of waters. I haue sene also a certaine broken worke ascribed to Albertus, of the vertues of Aqua vitæ. But practicioners, ignorant of thinges and tymes, or els of a purpose to deceaue mē,
xx as many as they could, haue most impudently fathered many things vpon Galen, Hippocrates and Aristotle of the vertues of Aqua vitæ, or burnyng water, as written by them. All kind of cold passions or greues, that be curable, it helpeth in short space, speciallye diseases of ỹ brayne, sinewes and ioyntes. Also wormes in the bellye, byles and all scabbines, if it be watcht oft therwith it healeth it. It helpeth ỹ splene, it killeth al wormes. It men-
xxx deth a stinking breth. It taketh away the disease of ỹ loynes. The hurt members if they be anoynted therwith, it will restore them to theyr former

health

healthy. It preserueth fysshe and flesh from corrupting, but before they be eaten, they must be washt with common water. Camphora put into it, will dissolue. If cõmon water be poured into it, it goeth to the bottome: and lykewyse oyle. This writeth Albertus as some alledge.

The tast of it excedeth all other tastes, and the smell all other smelles. Lullus, It comforteth the naturall heat more then any other remedye: it is x
most holesome for the stomake, the hart and the liuer: it norysheth bloud, it agreeth maruelously & most with mans nature, it openeth & purgeth the mouthes and entrances of the members, vaines, and powers of the body euery one, it auoydeth all obstructions and comforteth them. Yea it chaungeth the affections of the mynde, it taketh away sadnes & pensiuenes, it maketh men merye, wittye and encreaseth audacitie. Lullus. Anoynt the head therwith and it helpeth it of the head ache: it xx
killeth the wormes dronken fasting: it putteth away sowning: it healeth the biles in ỹ priuie members, if they be washt therwith: it easeth them that be diseased in the stomacke, it stauncheth all runninges: it preserueth bodyes from corrupting by wormes: It auoydeth and kepeth a man frõ gray heares. It is not permitted to women with child. It redresseth the fleame and reume of ỹ head. It encreaseth the abilitye of accõpanying with womẽ. It is good against thicke hearing, poured into the eares. Myxt with wine & dronke, it healeth xxx
the falling sickness. If a man holde it longe, it ta-

keth away diuerse kind of touth ache. It putteth away the blemishes & white spots in the eyes, if it be poured into them: and anoydeth the running and watering of the same, if a man do but holde it in hys mouth. It letteth the leprosye a space & hydeth it. It helpeth rotten and mattering byles, if linnen cloutes be dipt therin and layd vpō them. With a little decoction of parsly e, it driueth away the stones in ỹ bladder. It maketh womē apt to
x conceaue, but anoyeth them that bee greate with childe. It cureth diuerse greues, it is profitable to be layd vpon brokē bones hot, with towe or with some plaster. It slacketh ỹ crampe in the legs, if a mā annoynt them therwith. He hath no name expresst that sheweth these qualities. But the moste of them seme to be taken out of Lullus.

I knew an olde woman, that was colde & Cathectica, to bee restored by a handkerchiefe made warme with Aqua vitæ set a fyre within it.

Some alledge the testimonye of Constantine,
xx of the vertues of burning water.

Aqua vitæ besides other things is commodious and profitable for the strangurye and other diseases of the bladder, for the tertian ague and quartain also which are ioyned with colde humors: against the disease called the Wulfe: agaynst wormes: agaynste the sense or paynefull felyng of a mans bodye lyke vnto byles. It furthereth and prouoketh womens floures. It breaketh & putteth away the stone in thereines, and expelleth a
xxx dead childe without any great payne. The issues

of the

of the bellye & fluxes, it helpeth, what so euer they be. They say, that Aqua vitæ is perfect whē often measures is made one. (whiche I suppose will come to passe in the thyrde or fourth destillation.) Anoynt ỳ head therwith, & it healeth wormes, the scruuines & scabbes, pustuls & skailes. It putteth away the spots in the face & other where. Broken egges or egges ỳ lacke a shell, put them in Aqua vitæ & it will seeth them. It helpeth the numnesse of a mans sences called Apoplexia, swellings, x
fleames, tenesmum or desyre to the stoole & wearynes. It amendeth the morphew being dronken or annoynted thereupon. It maketh the skinne soft and pure. To conclude, it is good agaynst the byting of a mad dog. It wil heale any wounde excellently, if it be washt therwith, and so that no euill effecte shall come thereafter by the meanes of the same wounde.

I perceauing Aqua vitæ to be hoate and to dry, xx
dyd sometyme mixt with it honye, whereby it was both sweeter to drincke and gentler profytable for the colde stomacke, speciallye in winter. Some mixe it with water made with honye or rather with meede, called Apomeli, which with vs commonly they make of hony combes. &c. Some wet fygges therein and sette them on fyre, then eate thē hoat. A mā may also mixe any syrup therwith, one or other, accordyng as the disease shall requyre. To preserue wyne that it be not troubled nor putrifyed, put to it the tenthe parte xxx
of Aqua vitæ: in dede sulphur is farre better for

the

the same purpose, but it bewrayeth the craft and the smell thereof. The same will alum do, but being both hurtfull, they are very noysome to the health. Cardane.

If wyne by the meanes of the sauour of ỹ vessells or taste of the grapes be corrupt and soured, poure Aqua vitæ into it, and it wil restore it. The same purgeth hangyng wyne ỹ is new: also wyne that is putrifyed and soured also: for it conuertes
x vineger. To conclude, it bryngeth a good smel & tast also to any wine be it neuer so euil or corrupt, & good wine also it makes it better, Albertus as some alledge. When the wine is to be drawē into an emptie vessel, must vse to put in a ball of brimstone set a fyre: other vse Aqua vitæ, dippyng tow therein.

Wyne that is made to haue any taste or smell, out of hand in a moment, is both a curious thyng for riche mē chiefly, which will aduaunt them of ỹ sortes of wyne: and also profitable. For the qualí-
xx ties of diuerse remedyes may be cōmunicated by this meanes with the wine. Herbes, sedes, or spices what so euer they be, let them be poured into Aqua vitæ for the space of .xxiiii. houres, for so the strength of them shall be drawen out. Then ỹ waters so affected and dyed, shall be mixt with a litle wyne when ye will drink. Arnoldus de villa noua.

How that wine is made which they cal cōmonly Hippocras, with Aqua vitæ and certayne spices
xxx steept therein, I will declare when I shall speake of wynes.

Of

Of the quintessens of wine I shal speake within, in the title of quintessens.

Of such thynges as be destilled dry, put into any liquor.

The things that be dry can not be destilled, except they be stiept in some liquor. Of these wil I write in this place. Of those that whyles they be new, be stiept & wet in some liquor before they be destilled, I wil speake hereafter amongst waters compoundes in the beginning. Although ỳ waters wherof we speake here, may be coũted among the compoundes. Dry things therfore first let them be broken and grounde: then let them be stiept in some liquor, wine, vineger, rain water, or of the wel spring, & those eyther rawe or destilled. (Vineger and wine are destilled for this purpose somtimes once, sometimes ofter) or in some other destilled liquor. They may be stiept also in the iuyce of some herbe or plant, & that likewise either rawe, or els (that is better) destilled, Aqua vitæ rectifyed semeth to agree beste to ỳ stieping of spyces, except we wil auoyd to much heat, wherwith the thynges destilled in them myghte be infected withall, when the liquor is drawne away.

x

xx

Some still Cinnamon beaten with spring water poured to it, as we shall shewe amongest Oyles. Sedes also and other spices, wherout oyle is taken, are stiept in some of ỳ foresayd liquors. It is best accordyng to my iudgement to destill al these thyngs, dry thinges I meane infused and poured

xxx

into any thyng in aches with a soft fyre. Of waters of vertues or golden waters, that are wonte to be made with saudge & other smellyng herbes & spyces, set in wine, I will speak within amongst the compounded waters: and of them ẏ are put in burning water, amongst the composed waters of life. It is to be considered also how long they stād to soke in wine: for new thyngs, & they ẏ be thin or open not massye, nede les time thē dry, grosse & thicke, & beatē things, thē whole: the rootes thē ẏ sedes & spices: and they agayne lesse thē ẏ herbes Read before whē we gaue rules of ẏ preparation of things to be destilled. The cōmon custome is to destil thē almost onely drie, set in wyne first a few dayes, as spices & smelling herbes. But all other things also whose smell or taste what maner so euer it be we wil haue kept in the liquor destilled, they are ryghtly destilled by soking in wine, as I taughte afore also, whereas I made mention of
xx wormwod water, & of the preseruatiō of the vertues of remedies in ẏ waters destilled. And surely in those which when they are new & abound wt much moisture & therfore haue ẏ les smel, as gentian, astrantia, ẏ flour deluce, ẏ beries of iuniper & other: I would more alow ẏ liquors of dry things set in wine or other where: but if ẏ things be thin or slender, or of no sauor, or ought to coul & moistē they should be destilled rather newe. Sometimes the tyme of the yeare causeth a man to take drye
xxx thinges because of the lacke or scarsitye of freshe.

Gentian water. Take. iiii. pounds of the fresh

and

and new rootes or rather dry cut in smal peces, of great Gentian or white Gentian, (whose rootes are most fat, and being set in wine, they neyther corrupte them selues nor suffer the wyne to corrupte, as I haue tried my self by the space of these .iii. yeres) set in a couple of great glasses in a stouf nie the furnace, or hang them if you will, the glasses diligently stopt, and put into them pure good wine, so much that ỹ wyne be two fingers aboue thē: and you shal euer put new wine vnto thē stil, x still the rootes will drinke no more, and so the wine being aboue it a two fingars, as I sayd, let the glasses stand a moneth, and at length put them into two cucurbitas, ỹ wine & the rootes destributed together, & destill them in Balneo Mariæ, or els in ashes with a soft fyre. Of ỹ water of Centorye the lees and Gentian together destilled in wine, read within amongst composed waters.

Iuniper beryes also dry set in wine, geue a very good liquor & sweete smelling: but wormwod xx (soked a few daies,) geueth a water very effectuall and most bitter, and the more if it be destilled in ashes, which both wayes I haue tryed.

Pelitorye either fresh or dry is set in wine or vineger destilled or vndestilled.

These thynges also sokte in burnyng water (as I sayd) doe communicate theyr strength with it: but I heare it is done muche more effectually, if the thynges bee beaten at the beginnyng and mixte with the lees of wyne rea- xxx dye to bee destilled (for of these rather then

of wine, the mē of our countrey drawe Aqua vitæ.) So also did one teache me in counsell as a greate secret, that Wormwode water and other may be best made. I haue not tryed it yet.

Water of Roses with drye Roses is so made. Poure water to dry Roses, not more thē is sufficient to stiep thē in: then put them from thence into glasen cucurbitas or leaden, and destill them by litle and litle. Thys water shall be profitable in
x medicines, and also to garnishyng & trimmyng, or to ỳ smell. There was a certaine mā put to one pound of dry Roses, ten pound of water & destilled Rose water indifferent good. But this is not done saue whē a man hath not new to make Rose water of, Bulcasis. If the Roses which we cal commonly incarnation Roses, dryed and moystned with the vapour of hot water be destilled, they will geue good Rose water. Syluius.

The water of the nux vomica or spueing nut,
xx or the iuyce gotten out with fyre, is like the water in colour, not in smel or tast: the chiefest remedy against poysō, Cardanus in his second boke de subtilitate. And a litle after. If the poyson newly taken remayne yet in ỳ stomake, the best kind of remedies be they ỳ prouoke much to vomit strongly, milke, lie, oyle, the water of the spueing nut, I suppose he meaneth by the iuyce gotten out by the fyre, nothyng els but the water destilled thereof.
For he nameth water that is like it in colour, not
xxx in smel nor tast, which agreeth with destilled waters. But when as the spueing nut euery whit is

moſt hard & dry e, it appeareth that hys ſhell muſt be ſokte in ſome liquor, as water, wine, vineger, Aqua vitæ. I woulde ſoke it rather in vineger, which by it ſelfe reſiſteth poyſon, and is good to prouoke vomitting.

Waters deſtilled of new & freſh plantes (ſayth Brunſwicke) ought to be preferred, which if they can not be had, eyther for ſome other cauſe, or becauſe they be brought oute of ſtraunge countryes onely dry, as ſpicknard, lauender, ſtichæ, ſcœnanx tum, the hard tyme. &c. Thou ſhalt deſtill oute of them dry in thys manner. In the monthe of Maye euery yeare before ỳ ſunne ryſe, when it hath not reined the whole night, & the ſky is faire, thou ſhalt gather dew out of ſom medow ful of diuers kynd of herbes & flowers, no watery ground nor wet, nor in a hollow place, but rather vpon ſome hill, if it be poſſible. Thou mayſt gather it thus, draw a fayre linnen cloth ſpred abroade vpon the graſſe, xx til it haue dronken much of the dewe, then wryng it out into ſome veſſell: and drawe it againe, & fyll it, euer wrynging it out againe till thou haue gathered inough. This dew thou ſhalt deſtil thryſe in Balneum Mariæ, and rectifye it alſo in the ſunne, (that is in hot ſand, for the ſpace of .xl. dayes) and kepe it a yeare. Then what time of ỳ yeare ſo euer thou lackſt liquor of dry herbes, do thus. Take as many herbes as thou liſt dryed in the ſhadow (the leaues being taken away and kept a parte by thẽ ſelues) put them in a glaſſe, and poure vpon them xxx thryſe ſo much water of dewe: or at three times, ſo

that fyrst thou power on so much, that the herbes be sufficiētly ouer couered with water: and again twise so much. Then set it in horse dunge two or three daies, stil it, and putrifye it agayne, so that it be thryse putrified and destilled by course in order. Thys water surely shall be much better, then if a man, as Bulcasis writeth, to one pound of dry Roses (or other herbes or floures) shall put. x. pound of common water and destill it by and by. ✠ Certaine cunning phisition wryteth that if water be destilled out of dry thyngs after this forsaid maner, soke in dew, not thryse only destilled, but nine tymes, it shal be better water thē if it were made of freshe and newe thynges, which haue muche fleame in them. The same affyrmeth ẏ dewe nyne times destilled doth draw out the vertues oute of the herbes that be put in it no les then Aqua vitæ. Hetherto Brunswicke.

And in the dewe it selfe also there is a certayne medicinall vertue as Brunswicke teacheth in an o- ✠✠ ther place to be in the water therof destilled. In the falling sickenes, if thou make a cake of meale knod with nightely dew of saint John, and bake it vnder the asches, then geue it to the sicke to eate, they say it wil make him hole. Alexāder Benedict.

✠ Of quint essence of remedies.

✠✠✠ QVint essence they name to be the chiefe & the heauēliest power or vertue in any plant, metall, beast, or in the partes therof, which by ẏ force and

and puritie of the whole substance, not by any elimentall or sensible qualitie (although it be not without qualities) conserueth the good healthe of mans body, prolongeth a mans youth, differreth age, & putteth away al maner of diseases. Of this kynd of all mē write Raymundus Lullus, although it were vnknowē to al the phisicions of his time, neyther written of in any boke, nor tryed or gone aboute in any vse. After hym followeth besides other Iohannes de Rupescissa, (whom one certayne mā thinkes he flourished before Lullus, as I write afore, I iudge they were both in one time) Hieronimus Brunsvvick, Philippus Vlstadius, & peraduenture a few other which write somwhat of the same. Some kinde therof is simple, as ẏ moste famous quint essens of wine or Aqua vitæ, of chelidony or selandin, of mans bloude, of strawberies, of Antimonii. &c Other are compounde, ẏ is, when certain remedies are put to som quint essence now perfited, ẏ it may draw out ẏ vertues of thē, wherunto gold ẏ may be dronkē, ought to be ascribed. xx

But here kyngeth a doubt, saith Cardane, whether a mā may make ẏ water tēperate, which theiral quint essence: It wil be, as I shal proue, of the nature of the firmamēt, that is a most pure & thin substance moueable, & which by the mouyng retaineth a temperate heat, & very much therof. Thys therfor is of power to cōserue al strēghts, & to prolong lyfe. For being most subtil, it mixeth it self wt the tyrst moysture, pearcyng ẏ massy things, & separateth the excremēts, which be cōteined therin xxx

And

And because it hath much heate, it expelleth what so euer is vncleane, & therefore restoreth the naturall heate. For age is nothing els then a lessening and diminishing of naturall heate, which is therefore diminished, because the mouing is hyndred: as I sayd of fyre: for there is lyke reason of this vnto that. Mouing is hindred, because of the abundaunce of earthy matter, because the earth onely hath very much matter, and is destitute of
x al mouing. Therfore that water being of so temperate a heate, it shall neyther vexe the hearte, nor noysome to the liuer: whetfore this only can perform the things that we haue spoken. When burning water therfore or Aqua vitæ retayning hys purity and subtill mater: by the long moeyon of circulatiõ, hath put of and rid away his heate and shapenes of taste and smel, it is becommed of the nature of the firmament: and then fyrste of all it smelleth swete and fragrantly. For a fragrãt smel is nothing els then a sharp smell when it is mo-
xx derate. Example of peper, whyche hathe no fragrante smell. &c. Therefore Aqua vitæ, if it come once to a temperatnes, the thinnes and purity remaining stil, it must nedes be made fragrant and swete smelling: and if it be once fragrant, it muste necessarilye bee turned into the nature of the fyrmament. There is also a water made of the flesshe ryrus or an adder that restoreth youthe: there is made also of Elleborus, whiche I sawe at my fa-
xxx thers. But these vexe and vnquiet the body, and make deceitful ymage and likelines of youth: the

firma-

firmamentall water doth it in deede, whiche retayneth long that which a man hathe and adoueneth the same. But is the firmament more pure then the fire which is moste hote? It is surely so: for it is next vnto the heauen, and therfore moste lyght. For by hys circulation it moderateth the heat caused in it be the starres: and after ỹ same manner thys water, brought to the moste puritye by the heate of the fire, by motion it selfe is cooled agayn and obteineth a temper. Wherefore both thys and the firmamente are as it were in a meane betwene mortal thynges and immortall. For hauing a place and temper, and also substãce next vnto the heauen, it cannot be corrupte. But whiles it is constrayned and driuen beneath, it is couled, and so after a lõg time it is corrupt. Therfore it is in a meane betwixt mortal and immortal, (of which kind the Stoikes beleue mans soule to be.) All this writeth Cardane.

xx

The vertue of euery thyng resteth in the quintessens therof, hot, cold, moyst and dry. &c. and the same operation it hath, which it had afore in hys mixture or wyth hys mater, but much more swiftly, & more marueilously manye wayes. After the destillation vpon the lyes certayn tymes repeted, letting the water haue euer a new digestiõ, euen water ought alwayes to be circulated so long in hors dõg or otherwher, vntil it haue a most swete sauor. For such a fragrancy is required in euerye quintessens. Som thinke it is sufficiẽt to destil thẽ once or twise, and then circulate them, & after a

xxx

few dayes if any part of the earth or lees remain in the botto of ỳ circulating vessel, to put it away pouring it forth. The quintessens of wyne wyl no more burne the mouth, nether is it burning wyne any more, but more subtill, and is called heauen: wherunto we say hys starres is added, when as herbes of diuers qualities, and such as bee excellent against diuers sycknesses, are sokte & stiept therin, as we shall shewe hereafter in Aqua vitæ
x compounded. To be solificate or made golden, is when we procure the vertue of the sunne, that is gold to be in it, as it is declared before, in the treatise of potable gold or golde that may be dronke. These thinges for the moste part are out of Lullus boke of quintessens.

The quintessens of any medicine hathe a thousand times the greater vertue then it had before, whiles the thing had yet the element in it. Vlsta.

xx How the quintesses of all thyngs may be drawn out, to minister them or the vertue of them, to mens bodyes: out of the first boke of Lullus, intreatyng of quintessene.

The quintessence of anye thing may be drawne out frō it, as of woode, frutes, floures, rootes, leaues, seedes, stones metals, flesche, and of what spices a man will, in this sort.

xxx Anye thyng that you wil separate the quintessence from, you shall put it into the quintessence of wyne (pure and perfect as is said before) and you shall

shal set it forth to be solified & sunned in ỳ spryng. or els in a vessel to a light fire, and within three houres you shall haue the quintessens of the thing mixt with the quintessence of the wine, which shal be conuerted into such a nature as is of the thyng that is put in, whether it be hote or cold, moyst or dry, purge or what other condicio or smell so euer it be of: and it shal not only haue the same operacion, but also in the same degre, ỳ is neither more nor lesse, &c. After this he reherseth remedies one x by one which are hot in the first degre, thē in the secōd, third & fourth, & likewise he maketh tables of cold moist & dry thinges. Then he teacheth generally of ỳ degrees of remedies & of ỳ arte of mixting the same. Last of all he addeth also tables & rehersals according to ỳ second qualities, as they terme thē al which we let passe, bicause we write vnto the learned & philitions, neither is it conuenient to confound the partes of sciences one with an other. Then in ỳ second booke for euery disease (those only that be most greuous and coūted cō- xx. monly almost vncurable) he teacheth what remedies or medicines ought to be mixt with the quintessens. Rogerius Bacho also writ a little booke of the qualities & strengthes of Aqua vitæ, throughout the .xii. signes according to the diseases from the head to the fete, adding waters and medicins according to the nature of euery part and disease, for one, one, for an other, an other. Thys booke some ascribe to Arnold de villa noua. xxx

Iohn Brasescus a man of our age moste exercy-

sed in the mysteries of the arte of liquors, as hys writinges do testify, in a certaine dialoge, ỹ speakers wherof be Raymund Lullus and Demorgorgon, (wherof ỹ author set forth in Italian, with an other also vpon the exposition of the bokes of Geber. Iohn Petreius at Norinberg printed them both in Latin withoute the authors name) affyrmyng that quintenssens whiche serueth for the conseruyng and lengthenyng of mannes lyfe, is
x not to be lokt for out of plantes, beastes or precious stones, but of onely metals: he writeth thus. Raymund. Seing it is necessarye that thys medicine should be vtterly vncorruptible, and in thys thyng it ought to passe and excede al thyngs that haue any part of the elementes in them: it muste nedes be drawen out of such a matter as is moste far from all corruption, and least subiecte to the same. Demogorgō. Yet thou saidst in ỹ boke whiche thou writst of the secrets of nature, ỹ it should
xx be drawn out of red wine, ỹ same cōfirmeth Iohn de Rupescissa, other suppose it shuld be made of Celedonie, other wold take mens blood. Ray. Thou art not a litle deceiued, if thou thinke ỹ writings of philosophers ought to be takē & vnderstanded according to ỹ bare letter, chiefly in this science, ỹ more clerely & plainly they speak, so much ỹ more darknes haue their writings, for they haue spokē by similitudes & ridles in ỹ darkest form of spech. Demo. In this thing what similitude haue they
xxx vsed? Ray. Senior the philosopher saith this medicyne is tourned and altered from coloure to colour

loure, and from taste to taste, and from nature to nature: and therfore the names therof are multiplyed. Also Minois a Philosopher, yf a man aske (sayth he) why is it made redde before it receyued whyte: Answer, that it was twyse made black, twyse turned into Orrenge colour, and receyued twyse red colour. Seyng nowe that it receyueth twyse red coloure, as red wyne and mans bloud, that is to say, after the putrifaction and in the destillation: therefore the olde men speakynge by similitudes called it red wyne, mans bloud, & dragons bloud, and such lyke. &c. A lyttle after also he putteth those signes and tokens of quinteſſens. now perfite, which Io. de Rupescissa doth: that is, that al men entring in to the hous may be marueslously allured vnto it set in a corner of the hous: & an other, that all birdes that perceiue that swetenes of sauour, may flocke together vnto it set in the top of a toure: this is expounded allegorically, that by the toure, the fornace set in a corner of the house, may be vnderstanded, in the which fornace a glas cõtayning the matter to be decocted is put by them that enter into this hous, & by the byrdes that flye vnto it, maye be signifyed those spirites and vapoures whych by the vertue of heat are caried vpwarde and ascende aloft by the neck of the vessell or boxe: which when they are fastened and ascende no more, it is a token (sayth he) that their watery moysture is now finished and the matter sweetened, and the medicine ended. And in thys opinion Rasis also was. Thus saith he.

x

xx

xxx

Of the drawyng out of the quintessence from wyne, out of Vlstadius and Raymund Lullus.

THou shalt take the beste wyne thou canst get, what colour soeuer it be, let it be winy rather then swete, destill it .iiii. tymes in a limbeck, so as commonly burning water is made. If so be it, it be ofter destilled, it shall be the better. To knowe
x when it is sufficiently destilled, you shal consider, yf it be set on fyre in any vessell (of syluer or tyn) it will consume wholy, so that no moysture remayn in the vessel. When it is therfore prepared in thys wyse, let it be put into a pellicane that is a vessell

xx wyth eares or handles on either syde one, whyche also some cal the vessell of Mercurius, by the hoal wherof in the top, the matter that is to be circulated, may be put in and out. And when the vessell is diligently clayed, and cemented wyth stiffe clay, by the often goyng vp and downe, the water shall bee turned into true quint essence. Then the wine so distilled as wee haue sayde, when as it hath al the foure elemēts, yet by the oft mouing agitation and goinge vp & downe, it passeth and is turned from corruptible into almoste vncorruptible. If so be it that by the
xxx often ascention and descention of destillation, the grosse from the subtyll, the impure from the pure

is

is separated, how much more doth it come to pas in a still where it is tossed vp & downe a thousand thousand tymes. By this mouing therfore it is to be supposed, that an elementall matter is turned into a substance voyde of all elementes and a body incorruptible, so that this quint essence is of so much the further from ỹ corruption of a body that hath parte of the elementes in it, as the heauen it selfe is more incorruptible thē the foure elemēts. But when this circulation is many tymes done, x at length the let the whole ỹ is in the top be opened: wherby you shal know by the most precious and sweete smell, whether any part of the .iiii. elements remayne, not conuerted yet into quint essence. For if it be perfectly done, there wil issue forth a moste fragant and pleasaunt smel, so excellent that they that feele it, shal thinke them selues to be rapt frō the earth into heauen, and to haue the fruition of a certayne heauenly sauour. Thys vapour if it chaunce to insinuate it selfe into some close place xx of the house, it shall so fyll the house full, that thou shalt thinke thou neuer feltest anye thyng more sweete, more pleasaunt or better smelling, a maruelous thing to be spoken and almost incredible. If it be set in the top of a toure, it will allure all kynde of byrdes vnto it, that be there aboute. But if that excellent grace of sauour appeare not yet, then thou shalt shutte it close agayne into the Pelicane, & when it is diligētly clayed, set it in again to the circulatyng destillation, vntyl the perfite xxx quint essence it selfe appeare, or els as Raymundus

in his first boke the second chapter, calles it quick Mercury. And it hath not onely that most excellēt sauour and tast, but also a certayne vncorruptible nature to be occupied about other medicines. And surely it hath no bzentnes in the mouthe as Aqua vitæ, nether any moysture or fleam, bicause all the earthy & elementall matter is setled down to the bottome.

¶ Hovv quintessence may be dravvne outmoze easely and with les coste, foz pooze mens sakes out of the same.

Xx

Utte Hozse dunge A in a great and depe vessel, oz in a pitte made foz this purpose: and in midst of the dunge set the stvll, C full vntyll two third parts of the matter to be destilled, so that the third parte remayne wythout the dunge empty, that the matter may ascende & descende, and so to bee turned into cleare water. But the dunge must be renued once at the least euery weke. The same may be done in the dzose of vynes that remayne after

xxx

after they be prest in the wyne harueſt: or elles in the dog dayes wyth the ſunne. It is poſſible alſo to drawe quinteſſence out of troubled, vnclean and corrupte wine, if it be not ſower or lyke Vinegar: For we ſee euen of corrupt wine, if it grewe in a good place, although it bee troubled and of an ill taſte, yet verye good Aqua vitæ maye bee deſtilled therout.

There is alſo an other waye to drawe it oute wythout fyre & labor. Take Aqua vitæ the beſt you x
can find: put it in a glas wyth a

lõg neck, in the top wherof muſt be a hole, which ought to be cloſed & ſtopped wt wax prepared accordingly (as Vlſtadius techeth after in the x. chapter) Thẽ let it be turned vpſide downe, & wyth the necke let it be putte into the dong, ſo the groſſer matter ſhal
ſettle and lye in the bottõ of the xx
ſtill, whiche when it ſhall be a longe time buryed in the dung, at length ſhalbe drawn out by it ſelfe, in the forme, as it is put in. Then ſhalt thou ſee the ſeparation of the pure from the impure, & the ſubtil from the groſſe: For all the groſer matter ſhalbe about the necke of the glaſſe. Therfore with a fine pen knife, and a ſharp, thou ſhalt bore through the wax vnto the water, & when the pen knife is drawne out, the groſſer matter ſhall run out which was ſettled in the necke. When thys is xx
cleane run out vnto the ſubtill and pure matter,

that is, the very quintessence, stoppe the hole wyth thy finger & turn the glas vpright. So hast thou quintessence, but les precious then thother afore. In like manner may burning water be putte in a glasen vessell, not turned, but buried vpright in dounge for a certayne space. After by streininge may you separate the groser matter which is setled to the bottome, from the pure that is aboue: but this is yet les precious. Notwithstanding it
x draweth out all the vertues of the herbes, and other matters, wherefore it is not to be set lyghte by. There maye also other wayes be inuented, but I comend wyth all my hart, vnto al men the fyrste waye, as the beste and moste excellente: it is no great labour, and light cost, nether shal you repent your self ether of the one or of thother: for you shall fynde a treasure wyth a greate gayne. These wrytes Vlstadius the. viii. chap.

After thys he addeth the waye howe to drawe
xx. out quintessence out of newe wine, yet hotte in the vessel in harnest, whiche is done wythoute anye harm to the wyne, whych for shortenes sake, and because it is not touched of other authors (as far as I know (except peraduēture of Lullus) I will let it passe.

In what places Vlstadius in his heauen, teacheth to drawe out diuers quintessences.

xxx

Holy

How the quint essence of wyne is drawn forth, wherein gold may be resolued to make potable Golde, or Golde to bee drunke. xi. chapter.

How the quint essence of hony is drawne forth, whiche is put into the confection of potable gold xii. chapter.

Quint essence of Chelidonia. xiii. chapter.

Of mans blud, egges, flesh. &c. xiiii. chapter.

Of apples, peares and other fruites. xv. chap. x

Of flowers, herbs, and rotes. xvi. chapter.

Of antimonium. xvii. chapter.

And of the same cuerye one thou shalte rede in Lullus, in his fyrst booke of quint essence.

Quint essence of wine som cal quick Mercurye som heauen, and the key of philosophers, this (as men say) doth extract and draw out wythin the space of. iiii. houres, the vertue and strength of euery thing that is stept therin.

John Braceseus, by red wine, whereout quint es xx
sence should be drawne, supposeth something els should be vnderstanded and some metally thing, as we mēcioned afore, whereas we entreated generally of quintessence.

A merueilous vvater that hath a contrary operation to Aqua vitæ which may be called cold quintessence.

The flours of samoncus elder, ꝑ floures of hoys houfe, which groweth vpon waters hauinge xxx
great leues & the flour of giluū (otherwise ꝑ flour

of nenuphar, which I thinke to be true, & so doth Rogerius interpretat it) of either of them a pound. Purslan sede, lettis sede, of either .iii. poũd (otherwise half a poũd) of the leaues of salonum, nightshade .ii. scru. (otherwise as muche of nightshade as of al the other.) Al these must be taken grene & destilled .vii. times, & kept deepe in the earth in a glas. This water when it waxeth hot in the sun about midday, it wil make glasses, or thin woodē
x vessels, the images or shell of egs to flye in ỹ aire (this place semeth to be corrupt and depraued, or els the thyng to be false.) If a cloth be wet in it & cast into ỹ fire, it will leape out of the fire without harm, & what soeuer is dipt in it, it will not suffer the heat of the fire. Nether shal that cloth be hurt by fire, that is moystned in thys water. If Aqua vitæ be sprinkled vpon it, & thē cast it into the fire or set it on fire with a candle: it wil burn, but not consume nor waste, nether leue any sign of burnt
xx. nes in ỹ cloth. If so be it part of this water when the sun shineth hot, be put in a dishe or boale, and throwen into the aire wt a sprinkle, it will make a great cloude and thicke sodenlye, and mitigateth the heate of the sunne for a great space. It staunch-eth the floures of women: it kepeth a man from sweating: it stirreth vp the appetite: it putteth away the head ache, specially that cōmeth of a hot cause, or by the heate of the sunne. It bitterly staū-cheth and putteth awaye cleane the Canker. To
xx conclude, it hath many and great vertues: for it is medicinable in hot causes, as Aqua vitæ in cold

Wherfore the vse therof is good in all agues, as wel hoat as burning agues: in al hoate diseases, and grieues of the eyen and head, that cõmeth of heate: also against the irkesomnes and lothsomnes of the stomack, for the diseases called Lupus and the fistula, and the payne of the syde, and the heate of the priuye members throughe the act of generacion, and all diseases about these priuye parts, what hot causes so euer they come of. And after the deliuerance of women, it is very profytable, if a cloth bee dipt in it, and layde vpon the wombe or mother (the priuy place) and vpon the place wher the grief is, if the griefe be outward: if it be inward, then take some of it, and minister it by the way of a glister. If there be any fault in the stomacke, take of it morning and euening halfe an egge shell full. If a mans yarde bee sore within, let therof be conueied in by a pipe for that purpose. Against the obstructions and stoppings of the liues & splene, and other diseases of hoate causes, wet a linnen cloth therin, and lay it to the diseased syde thrise a day, for it purgeth the blood very greatly. But you must take good hede ỹ the cloth that is moystened therwyth, rele not vpon the stomacke, nor come nye it.

A certayn water in Raymund Lullus booke of waters, semeth to be of the lyke operacion, which he describeth in this wyse. A water compounded according to the contrarye of Aqua vitæ; Take whyte Camphora, roses, whyte popie and blacke, lettis, cichory, purslane, violets, Solanũ or nyght

shade maidẽhear, cymbalaris, singren, vermicularis, rostrum porcinum, cardicellum. The leues that be to be punned, let them be punned and distilled.

Of the extracting and drawyng forth of all the vertues of Chelidonia or Selandine: by the whyche example euery man of any vnderstanding, may

x be able to draw out the vertues also of other planets.

IN the quintessence of selādin, Ioan. Brasescus thinkes somwhat els to be allegorically vnderstāded, as I declared before wher we entreted of quintessence generally.

Chelidonia, Selādin, (saith Vlst,) hath innumerable vertues: and the quintessence

xxx therof, which we will teach here to get out, goeth to the making of potable gold or gold that may be drunke. Selandine when it is moste ripe, take it with the herbe, rootes and floures, cut it small & beate it in a morter, then putte it in a cucurbita or body of a stil of earth glased: when the body is ful shut it close, and clay it round about, then set it in new horse dung, for the space of iii. weekes. After put it in a limbecke and destill it in Balneo Mariæ, with a slow fyre, and the fleame shall auoyde out of it. Then shall you drawe out the dregges, and

xxx. when they are very fine ground vppon a marble

stone put the again in a cucurbita with a blynde lymbeck, and let them stand in Balneo Mariæ a seuen night, or in hors dung mo dayes. Afterward the matter by little and little being couled put in a noted limbeck, and destilit in ashes, according as in the xi. chap. of the separation of oyl from the earth, we haue spoken: and there shall issue out a clear water conteining in it selfe ayre and water. Thou shalt separate the water from the aire in a new cucurbita by Balneo Mariæ, with an easy fire: for the fleame shall ascende and the ayr remayne, which thou shalt reserue and keepe. Then shalt thou grynde the dregges agayne vpon a marble stone, and powre. iiii. parts of the fleam to one of the dregges, mixt them and incorporate the, and let them stand in Balneo Mariæ seuen dayes, at the last thou shalt destil the in sand with a great fire, and the fleame shall issue out first, then a radiche water or rather an oyle, whiche is the element of fyre, from the whyche thou shalte separate the fleame in Balneo Mariæ, as is before sayde. But the dregges that is left, whych contayne nothyng els but earth, muste bee dryed wyth a strong fyre and brought into lyme, by the space of ten daies. (that is in a furnace of calcination or reuerberation, or a very lyme kiln, as I haue taught in the tenth chap.) Then grind them again vpon a marble stone and soke them in the fleame, and lette them be destilled in a limbeck, vntill you see in the matter lyttle whyte stones lyke salte. And this salte muste agayne bee dissolued wyth water,

out of

out of whiche you haue destilled it, and after you shall destil it agayn, and agayn so ofte, vntill the earth chaunge and put away from it all vncleane and earthy colour, & be brought to a verye white (to the whytenes of wax) & so it shal be rectified earth. The other elementes also ought to be rectified, so that euerye one bee destilled seuen tymes, powring euery time the fleam to the ayre and fire and after separating them as is afore sayd. When
x as thou wilt do this an easier way, dissolue euery elemēt with his own water by equall porciōs, &c. whych I let pas, because they are declared somwhat obscurely. Ther is also an other way more subtil, to reduce euery element to hys perfection or quintessence, but it must be presupposed that euery element be first iustifyed. Then let it be put in a vessel of circulation in horse dong or in Balneo Mariæ. xxv. dayes, and then destill it agayne. So shall the very body as a gros matter be changed
xx into spirite or moste subtil and pure substaunce. Some do it wyth more ease, takinge foure parties of earth, and one part of one of the four elements whiche a man wyl, and by digesting after the for sayd maner and circulating. xxx. daies, they do chaunge any element into quintessence. The matter is iudged to be sufficiently circulated, whē the quintessence swimmeth aboue the other matter.

Of the vertues of euerye one of the liquors of Selandine. The elemēt of the water is good for al
xxx. the diseases of the body, both hoat & cold. It tempereth also al the veynes about the hart, and dri-

ueth

ueth all venome frō the hart: it cureth all the diseases that chaunce vnto the lunges. It purgeth the bloude, and preserueth a man from all corruption of the naturall strength and power. At once, it is good for all sicke men in what disease so euer they be.

The element of ayre, lyke vnto oyle, cōfyrmeth and encreaseth the strength and beauty of younge persons, if they vse it sometimes with meate, for it letteth the bloud from corrupting by any meanes. x
It burneth vp, consumeth and expelleth all salte fleame: it taketh away melancholy and all bytternesse of choler.

The element of fyre, if so much as a wheat corne in quantitie be mixt with the best wine ye cā get, and poured into a sicke mans mouth, yea if he be halfe dead, it restoreth & refresheth all the strengthes of the body: for it pearceth vnto the hart, and maketh it warme: and expelleth all poysons and moyst superfluities from the hart. Lullus with the xx
quint essence of wyne mixeth a little drop of thys oyle, to restore thē that are about to dye, and paste all hope, in that within the xx. part of an houre.

Some draw out the quint essence frō Selandine an other way and shorter. They cut Selandine together with ỳ roote and flower in smal peces, they wey it, & pouring wel water vpon it, they seeth it till it be brought to the same weight. Then they pun it in a stone morter, and when the iuyce is strayned out through a linnen cloth and purged xxx
from the dregges, they decoct & seeth the rest, till

it be ad consistenciam mellis as thicke as hony. After, they put it in a cucurbita so that it be halfe full, & by destillation in Balneo Mariæ, they gather the water or fleame. Then translating the vessell into ashes, they receaue the aiery oyle, wherupon whē they see an other kind of oyle swym aboue (ỹ fyre being encreased) they set vnder an other receauing vessell, wherin the element of fyre is gathered. Euery one of these liquors muste be rectified, that it
x may be meete for the medicines of mans body, ỹ is, by the repeting the destillation .vii. tymes: of the water of fleame in Balneo Mariæ, so ỹ at euery tyme the cucurbita be diligentlye washed, (made cleane) from the dregges which remayne, which ought to be mixt w̄ the element of the earth, which remayneth in ỹ bottome of the cucurbita after the destillation of ỹ firye liquor. Likewyse thou shalt rectify ỹ ayre, destilling it in ashes .vii. times, mixing the dregs with the earth. Afterward ỹ liquor
xx of fyre likewyse. The earthy matter, in such maner as is sayd afore in the other fashion. To these thinges thus dressed, they attribute the same vertues ỹ we rehearsed afore, to euery one of them, which it needeth not to repeate: onely those thinges wherin they differ, we will reherse. The waterye liquor of Selandine putteth away al heats & poysons out of the brest. It is good for the stoppyngs of the liuer and longes: for it consumeth ỹ superfluous humors & fleam: To cōclude, it deliuereth
xxx a mā within the space of .ix. dayes, free from al infirmities. The ayrye liquor suffreth no blacke

choler,

choler, no bitter, nor fleam in ỹ body to get ỹ moysture. It encreaseth blud, & destributeth it into al the partes of the body by his pearcyng. Wherfore they that vse this oyle, do let bloud the ofter. If a mã be in ieoperdy of losing of an eye, let him drop in a drop or two therof euery daye by the space of xxx. daies, & it shal do him meruelous much good. The fyrye lyquor is muche more effectuous then the watry or ayrye, & helpeth where thy fayle. It conserueth the youthe, it maketh age liuelye and youthful, it refresheth ỹ hart, & beyng receyued w̄ water of a kynd of wheat, it is sayd to be elipir of lyfe. Moreouer ỹ earthy mater rectified by dissolutiõs, coagulations & ielyings: calinatiõs & subtil salt of ỹ earth, wherwith al metals may be turned into stone, & all spirites may be fyred: hauyng radicable & natural moysture. It norisheth leprye mẽ. Of this ỹ auncient philosophers made a stone whiche they called ỹ philosophers stone. The maner to receyue the forsaid liquors w̄in the bodi is thus. Three drops of the fire of Selãdine, 3. spones ful of rosewater, put to it a litle sponeful of the sãguine air (ỹ is the liquor of the air) & geue it to be dronken fastyng, if the disease be hot with wyne: and yf the man bee past 24. yeares of age geue it him w̄ Aqua vitæ. In hot agues it ought not to be taken in no wyse. Al thys wryteth Vlstadius.

Of drawyng out the foure elements from Selandine and bay leaues, reade also Io. Ganiuetus booke whych is entituled Amicus medicorum, a frend and a louer of phisitions. 4. chap. 7.

x

xx

xxx

How quint essence is drawn out of fruites, as Apples, Peres, Plummes, Cheries, Chestnuts. &c. out of Vlstadius.

When the fruit is small cut & stampte in a stone morter, mixe it with the .x. part of common salt. Then put it in a cucurbita with a blind limbecke, and set it in horse dung, as is sayd afore of mans bloude, &c.

I

Out of floures, herbes, and rootes.

Gather the plantes, whē they be wel ripened, in fayre wether, in the spryng of the moone: and when it is almost at the full, wash thē & cut them very smal: beate thē in a morter of marble with the tenth part of salt, and thou shalt sower them in a circulating vessell or blinde limbecke, in horse dunge for the space of a month.

XX Then shalt thou destil them in a noted limbecke in Balneo Mariæ, encreasing the fyrst fyre to ỹ thyrd degree. Thē take the dregges out of the cucurbita, and grinding them very smal poure the destilled water vpon them agayne, and when they are putrifyed in dung againe as before, at ỹ length thou shalt destil them, diminishing the fyre by the halfe degree. Then grynde the dregges agayne, &c. as before, and when thou destillest them agayne, deminishe and lessen the fyre, yet also by the halfe

XXX degree. The putrifaction also muste alwayes decrease by the halfe degree: that is to say, lyke as in the

the second digestiō, it may be putrifyed by ẏ space of. xxi. dayes, in the thyrd. xiiii. dayes, in ẏ fourth viii. dayes. When the fourth destillation is done, put it in a circulating vessell (close aboue and beneath, and large, narowe in the midst, with a short byll hollowe comming out of the vpper parte of the neather bellye, loking vpwarde) and let it be digested in dunge or a bathe with a fyre of ẏ first degree, or els in the sunne, or in the drosse of grapes, by the space of a moneth. The water shal be so much the more precious, the oftener it is destilled. And so hast ẏ quint essence: which notwitstandyng shall be ẏ more effectuall if thou shalt destill the water of the herbes, sedes, or rootes: and poure it agayn vpō hys own dregges, then digest it by the space of seuen dayes, and afterward destill it by ashes, the very same waye as it is sayd afore of Selandine that euery element may be had seuerally, and that rectifyed.

x

xx

Of quint essence of mans bloud, egges, fleshe, and honye.

HOwe quint essence is gottē out of mans bloud, egges, and fleshe, read Vlstadius the. xiiii. chap. They put vnto them the x. part of salt, wherwith they are well mingled, putrifyed and destilled, and that four times, by course, first the one, then the other: and at

xxx

length they are perfited by long circulation, vntil they come to the most swetenes of sauour, & pure fynes of substaunce: Lullus also in his fyrst booke the .iiii. chap. mentioneth of quint essence, but the prynted bookes left out that, that salte must be added vnto it. It semeth that salt may rightly be added to the destilling of moyste thynges, specially those that woulde easely corrupt, such as chiefly the partes of beastes are.

x A most precious water of Albertus Magnus, as I found it in a certaine wrytten booke. Destill the bloud of a healthfull man, by a glasse, as men doe Rose water. With this, any disease of ỳ bodye, if it be annoynted therwith, is made whole, and all inwarde diseases by the drinking thereof. A small quantitie therof receaued, restoreth thẽ that haue lost all theyr strength: it cureth the palsye effectuously, and preserueth the bödy from all sickenes. To be shorte it healeth all kindes of diseases. Albeit, I cã neither allow the making of medicines

xx for men of mans bloude, which although reason and experience would moue vs vnto it, yet religiõ semeth to forbid it, namely when there is so many other medicines. &c. Neither yet do I like the preparation of this Albertus water, if it be his, when as he willes it to be destilled onely once and symply. The composition that followeth hath more reason with it, which I founde also in the same wrytten booke.

xxx Holy oyle or lyfe oyle (because it preserueth the lyfe of man) of Hewe Gordones, wherewith

he

he cured manye moste greuous diseases: Three pound of red bloud of a healthfull man or helthful men of.xxb. or thyrtye yeare olde, Spermaceti, the mary of neet of eyther a pound: Let thē be destilled in a limbecke wel clayed and closed, & a water shall issue out fyrst white, the next pale, the thyrd yellowe, the fourth red, and somewhat thicke. An oyle so destilled, when the moone encreaseth & decreaseth, therfore they name it holy. If so be it thē geue a sicke man ỹ hath loste both al his strength and speech, three drops with a litle wine, he shall both speake by and by and be stronger. If a man euery day drinke a drop of this oyle with a spone-full of wyne, he shall become lustye in mynde and stronge in body throughout al his members, and shall prorroge and put of age very long, and shall be hurt with no poyson. It cureth also fistulas, olde breaches and temporal byles, if they become somewhat drye before with the washing of wyne. Annoynt fresh woundes therwith and it healeth them in three daies. It cureth the fyges or blaines of the fundament without and within.

It healeth diverse diseases, the Leprosye, the Morphew, the Palsye and other, if a man fasting drinke a droppe of it with whyte wyne. Many boaste muche of mannes bloude sublimated, as a certayne man Bartholomevve de Montaguana, made at Padua, but surely he was ignorant how to prepare it, which if thou wilte vse, make it on thys wyse.

The

Take the bloud of sanguin yong mē vsing a good diet whyles it is newly letten, and let it stande a whyle, and put awaye the water that twymmeth aboue, thē with a litle salt punned chauk it a good and put it in a vessell well closed and clayed, after set it in horse dunge foztie daies. At the length destill it certayn tymes, euer powring the water againe vpon the dregs. At the last thou shalt haue a marueilous water, which being mixt with sum
x zulapio, (ielup as we call it) is wonderfull profytable to them that haue the hectical feuer. It shal be ỹ better if after it be destilled you put it to stiep agayn in horse dung fozty daies. A man may also mixt other holsome medicines foz the hectical persons together with the bloud. Gnaynerius.

To drawe out the foure elementes from mans bloud, read the boke of Ioh. Geniuetus called the frend of Phisitions. 4. 7.

Of maus bloud destilled symplye, reade Brunswick, in the dutch booke of destillatiōs. He wri-
xx teth that this water, and the water of mans excrementes and ordure, yf they be mixte together, will bring to passe certayne maruelous thynges. My hart ryseth against such medicines and abhorreth them.

Io. Bracescus, is of thys opinion that the olde wryters woulde signifie allegorically some other thing, & that of metal, when they speake of mans bloud: as I recited before, where I write of quint
xxx essence generally. Vlstadius in ỹ tenth chap. of thys booke called the heauen of philosophers, wher he teacheth

teacheth how quint essence of wine is made, euery element drawn out apart by hymselfe: And thys (sayth he) which is destilled in the seuenth tyme, is called mannes bloude, whyche the destillers chiefly searche and it is verye ayre. Thys sayth he. In deede the liquor of the ayre, whyche in the mooste parte of destilled thynges is oylye, seemeth to be called by the name of mans bloud, for as muche as our bodye consisteth of foure humors as elements, wher of the blud is compared x to air, hot, moyst, & somwhat fatty. &c. But Iohn Brasescus mans bloud is a certayn metally thyng so called of the colour.

For the extractyng and drawyng out of quint essence from hony, which goeth to ỹ making of potable gold, read Vlstadius the xii. chap. and. xxii. whereas he prescribeth also dyuers wayes to gather thre maner of waters, and rehersseth the vertues, whereof he spake nothyng in the. xii. chap. & declared to get out onely two diuers waters.

xx.

Of quint essence of mettals.

IHon Brasesc⁹ in the dialoge of Raymũd and Demorgorgon, when he had affirmed that quint essence whiche is profytable to the preseruation and lengthenyng of mannes lyfe, cannot be had of anye other thyng then of mettals onely, he addeth at length. When as accordynge to the opinion of the auncient philosophers, euery mettall after theyr similitude, vertue, name, colour, and propriete are com xxx

prehended in euery metall, as it is plainely declared in the boke of the expositiō of Gebrus bookes: therfore this our medicine also although it be extracted & drawen out of some one metall only, yet neuertheles it shall haue the vertue of all metalls and plantes, and the vertue ouer the whole body of mā to heale many infyrmities that be curable. Iohannes de Rupescissa, speaking of our radicall & naturall moysture, and of quint essence vnder the
x name of Aqua vitæ, would signifie the same, for he sayth that burning water doth conteyne in it selfe the good vertue of all metalls, and that it is not the water of the vyne, but of life, because it geueth lyfe vnto men. He that will knowe more of thys thing and more plainly, let him read the dialogus of the same Brasescus, wherein he expoundeth Gebrus.

Of the drawing out of quint essence from Antimonia, lead, white lead out of Vlstadius.

xx

QVint essence of antimonio is thus made. Incorporate and mingle the pouder of antimonii most finely beaten, with most sharpe vineger destilled, and let it stande till the vineger be turned into a very red colour. Then driue the vineger out, and in a cleane vessell put other destilled vineger vppon the antimonium, and set ouer a litle fyre tyll the vineger be coloured. This shal
xxx pou repete so ofte, tyl the vineger wil be coloured no more. So much of the vineger as is coloured, thou

thou shalt destyl it in a limbecke in ashes. Fyrste the vineger it selfe wyll run oute, after thys thou shalt see a matter issue forthe of a thousande coulours, and thys is that quint essence whyche is called of the Philosophers, Philosophers leade, and of some, virgines milk (it differeth notwythstandyng from it, whereof shall be spoken hereafter, sayth Vlstadius) & it is almoste lyke blessed oyle in coloure. Put thys in a Pellican to bee circulated for the space of fortye dayes. It dryeth x
vp woundes, and is profytable for all woundes in steede of Balme, for it cureth all woundes easelye and quicklye: it is maruelous good for all inpostumes.

Yea also quint essence is extracted and drawne oute of leade or whyte leade after the same manner, as out of antimonio, pourynge destilled vineger vpon it, that the vyneger be ouer it foure fyngers deepe: after let it be digested in dunge, as it is sayde of quint essence of herbes and flowres. Then let it bee destylled, and fyrst ye shall see the xx.
vyneger it selfe ascende vp: after that a certayne liquor lyke to oyle. And thys also is called oyle of lead or quint essence of leade: and it hathe in it a certayn sweteneſſe, lyke as the oyle of antimonii. It is good agaynste all burnynges wyth fyre and hote water, as also agaynste itches, as ryngwormes and chollericke bladders.

But a manne must note that the whyte leade oughte fyrste to bee washed often wyth water xxx
of Rooses, dreinynge it by a lynnen clothe,

vntill none of ỳ pouder of the white lead remaine in it. Thē when it is dryed, reserue it to your vse. So doth Bulcasis & Ioan of Sanct Amandus vpon the Andidotarie of Io. Mesuæ, will to be done.

Of the drawing forth of quint essence out of diuers metalls, as golde, siluer, lead, tyn, vitriol, or copros, yron, coper, brimstone, read orpment, yelow ocker, antimonio and marchasita leaden, who so listeth, let him reade in Lullius in hys booke of
x quint essence.

The spirit or quint essence of vitriol is commended of certayn men agaynst the fallyng sickneſſe, and Apoplexia or the benummynge of the sences. The spirite of golde against the diseases of the lyuer. The spirite of birall against the stone of the raynes and bladder. But of these and certayne other we shall speake hereafter amongste oyles of metals and other where.

xx *Of dyuers kindes of Aqua* vitæ composed.

Waters of lyfe composed are properlye called, when as certayne medicines are steped in ỳ verye Aqua vitæ and destilled together, improperly when as they are put to after & not destilled together. There be also waters of vertue or golden (as they cal them) when as ỳ medicines stiept first not in Aqua vitæ
xxx but in wyne, but of which we wil write hereafter: & certaine of these haue many things cōmon with

those

those that we describe here: sauyng that they are les vehement and les hoat and dry.

Some sortes of aqua vitæ are commaũded to be made symply, puttyng the medicines into ẏ Aqua vitæ: other into Aqua vitæ thrise or foure tymes destilled. Some there bee also to whome a certayne tyme of infusion or digestiõ is prescribed, as. xiiii. dayes. &c. Some are put in punned in the begynnyng, other hoale, & broken after a certayn dayes fermentation and steping. Som are destilled only once: other twyse or thryse. And some onely in Balneo Mariæ, other in Balneo Mariæ once or twise & thirdly in ashes, as that which Vlsta. describeth xlvi. chap. although there is nothyng elles done but infusiõ in wyne. In the same authour. xliiii. chap. Aqua vitæ is described to be destilled thryse, the first water wherof is called Blessed, the secõd Aqua vitæ, the third, the mother of balm. Agayne ẏ destillatiõ of certayne is repeted twyse or thryse that the water first destilled, be alwayes powred again vpon his groundes or dregges, as Vlstad. teacheth in the. xlix. and. lvi. chap. Also some are commaunded to be drawne out wyth a slow fyre in Balneo Mariæ. Other in the same with a strong fyre, as the water described in Vlstadius. xlvi. chap: Many tymes in the first destillation, onely freshe herbes, and freshe seedes are put with the Aqua vitæ, and dry swete smelling thyngs, spyces and other, also hony is added after to the water drawne out of the herbes or seedes, and then are they destilled again: afterward amber, muske and

camphora put vnto it: thirdly, folding the limbecke euery fote wyth moyst clothes wyth the whytes of egs and bran together. Reade Vlstad. li. chap. and lbi. Concernyng the matter, none almoste is composed without spices: vnto diuers also swete smelling herbes are added, vnto some, bothe the flowers and the seedes, sometymes also other destilled waters: Also malmesey, hony, sugar, figs. To conclude, vnto some hoale pieces of golde: I
x suppose it to be added in vain except it be quēched in the liquor. But all these thynges shall appeare more plain by examples. Vlstadius described. xiiii. kyndes of aqua vitæ composed, which we let passe because of breuitie & shortnes. We reade in Vlsta. the. 53. chap. of aqua vitæ, wyth spices and hony, ac to be destilled in Balneo Mariæ, and an other lykewyse, but wythout hony, the. 54. chap.

Vlstadius describeth a certain marueilous aqua
xx vitæ in the 56. chap. First he bids to digest dyuers freshe and newe medicines in Balneo Mariæ. xiii. dayes in aqua vitæ poured vnto them: then to bee destilled in ashes with a slow fyre: after he addeth spyces and other dry thyngs: and byds digest thē 14. dayes: and destill them agayne in Balneo Mariæ. Afterward he added camphoram, rhabarb, saffron, amber, and musch. If so be it (sayth he) thou wilt haue the water yet better, put vnto it certain precious and costlye powders or spyces of confections made of amber, made of musch, made of pre-
xxx cious stones, &c. and a fewe ducates of the fynest golde, wyth halfe a pound of sugar: and thou shalt digest

digest it three dayes in warme water of Balneo Mariæ, afterward destill it by a Filtrum or liste of wollen cloth in croked glasses well clayed, so that the one glasse stand higher thē the other. And this (saith he) is the most excellent Aqua vitæ amongst all other.

An Aqua vitæ, which may be a remedie against ỳ most part of diseases: put Rosemary, Cinamon, Geloflowers, Ginger, and Maces, of two or three peeces of golde, (which will be neuer a whit the worse for being thus vsed) into Aqua vitæ, foure tymes destilled. Use this water .iiii. tymes destilled, morning and euening before sleepe. It driueth awaye diuerse kyndes of diseases, and restoreth youth. x

What Aqua vitæ can do, wherein Rosemary is steped, see hereafter where we make mention of oyle of Rosemarye.

Take three ounces of Dianthos made with Sugar, put it in three pounds of wyne, three dayes, or in water of wyne, destilled once for olde men, (that is, that which commeth forth fyrst, not that which runneth laste,) moreouer let it bee destilled by a Filtrum. Some destill it in a limbecke, and kepe it vnto theyr vse. Some mixe the thyrd part of Rosatæ nouellæ, that they may asswage the heat and dryth of the Dianthos. xx

An Aqua vitæ against pestilence. Take Rewe, Sage, the flowers of Lauendula, Maiorā, Wormwood, Rosemary, red Roses, blessed thistle, Pimpernell, Tormentill, valerian, ỳ berryes of Juniper, xxx

berryes

beries of baies, terræ sigil. (that is groũd sill) bole armoniack prepared, of euery one two drammes. Dictamni, angelica, bistorta the bark of citron, melissa commonly called baulm, zeduaria, inulæ cam. gentian, rhaponticum or centory, of euery one thre drames. Coriander prepared, flowers of borage, buglose, sandali or saũders whyte and red, the sede of sorrel, basill, rewbarbe, ben whyte and red, the graines of paradisi, peper, of euerpone a dram and
x a halfe: ginger two drammes. Cinamon, saffron, spyces of confections agaynst pestilence, electuarii liberatis, lectuarii of precious stones, diamoschi ẏ is swete, diacameron diamber, diarhodon abbatis, lætificantis Almansoris, of euery one a dram. Cala mi arom, eglosflowers, maces, nutmegges, cubeba rum, cardamomi galingall, agallochi, of euery two scrup. The bone of ẏ hart of a hart, spiknard, cam phora, of euery one halfe a dram, eyghte leaues of
xx gold, halfe a scrup of mosch, chosen triacle. iiii. vnces, Mithridatii two vnces. Sublimated and rectified wyne two quartes. Destill thẽ in a limbeck.

Aqua vitæ against pestilence, proued and vsed wyth great and marueilous succes by a certayn physition of our tyme Solodurn in Heluetia the yere of our Lord. 1547. In so much that scarcely euery tenth of them that receyued it, dyed.

xxx TAke the best pearles, Hyacinct of the east, mother of pearles, corall whyte and red, of euery one

ene two ounces, halfe an ounce of the horne of an Unicorn, saffron, mirhe, Bolo armon, terræ sigillatæ, zedoriæ, Venetæ, woode of aloes, cuory, Mithridatii, triacle of Alexandria, chosen cinnamon, ben whyte and red, the barke of a citron and the sedes of euery one two ounces, all sortes of saunders of euery one an ounce & a half. The little bones of the harte of a harte. xii. of them, the kirnels of peony, beries of iuniper of either. xl. Conserue of buglos ii. ounces. The rotes of tormentil, cõmon dictãni, x inulæ, astrantia, selandine, cõmon Lybistici, morsus diaboli, ari, Valeriane, that kind of Saxifrage whiche the Germans call bibinel, anglica, of the rootes of euerye one of these hearbes. ii. ounces. Sage, Scabious, Rew, wild mint, peny royall, the les centauri. Worme woode, white Roses and Red, of euerye one a handefull. Liquors destilled of Rosemary, Gentian, Melissa or baulme Betayn wilde Roses, sonchos or cicerbita, called southistle, or gose thistle of the dutchemenne, or blessed xx thistle, hyssope, floures of Burrage, bigger plantaine, floure Deluice, of euerye one fiue ounces. These thus gathered together, take the liquors of them distilled in Balneo Mariæ accordynglye, & myngle them with the best old Elleter wyne, or rather with foure pounds of Aqua vitæ, six times destilled, put them in a stronge cucurbita of glasse, that will hold foure good ale quartes, which thou shalte claye well and let it stande in Balneo Mariç xxx foure dayes. Afterwarde, then thou shalte burn the Hyacynctes, Corralles, Pearles and mo-

ther of perls into pouder, as men do lim, & grind them vpon marble diligently, till thou canst feele no roughnes in the pouder. Put this pouder into some vessel, and make it with Rose water into a liquor, & whatsoeuer remayneth sharpe or rough, which is not mixt with the water, grind it again and wash it the second time. A man may resolue the corralles into water when they are once pund or ground, setting them in the iuice of Barberies, which way is better thē ỹ other. After this beate
x the rotes meanly, and likewise the sedes of the iuniper and pæony the herbes thou shalt cut. Afterward put the herbes, rotes, and precious stones, moystened and made liquid with the Rose water, into a strong glasen cucurbita, that wil holde fiue great ale quartes, there about ℥ges.vi. Dutche mooses to be (whych I thinke he meaneth by Mē suras) and pour vpon them the Aqua vitæ whyche is digested wyth the destyled liquors in Balneo
xx Mariæ, and when the cucurbita is defended & closed round about with clay of wisedō, put it into a pit digged in a moist place, as in som seller vnder thearth. ii. cubits depe. iiii. cubites or thereabout wyde and lōg, which thou shalt fil with hors dūg & lime strawed and laid by courses, now one laier of the one, now an other of the other, till it be. ii. fote aboue the pit. In the midst hereof thou shalt let the cucurbita stand for a monthe, then take the
xxx dung awaye by little and little: and the matter which it contayneth to be destilled, thou shalt destribute it into. vi. les cucurbitas, and destil them.

in

in Balneo Mariæ, with so slow a fire, that from the falling of one drop, til the falling of an other, thou maist tel one, two. iii. iiii. til thou come at ten. For thou must in any wise, take hede that the bath be not to hot: when the distillatiō is once ended, stur the dregs that be left in every one of the cucurbitas with a sticke moderatly, and poure the water that is drawne out of them in agayne, and destill them again with a slow fire as before. When this destillation is once ended, poure out al the dregs, x and distribute the liquors, gathered in. vi. cucurbits, into. ii. cucurbits of. iii. greate ale quartes a peece and destill them in Balneo Marię gentlelye. So hast thou a treasure and an incomparable remedy agaynste the pestilence. The vse thereof is bothe to preserue, and also to cure, prouokynge a sweate after the drinking therof. So soone as any manne perceiueth himself infected with the pestilence (so that it be within. 24. houres that it infecteth hym, for after that tyme there is no hope xx or verye lyttle of anye remeadye) lette hym dryncke halfe an ounce of thys lyquor, and lyinge vppon a bedde couered moderatelye wyth clothes, and tarye for sweate: the chamber muste be close from anye ayre enterynge in. Wythin an houre and a halfe or thereaboute, the sweate will beginne, whych a manne muste suffer and abyde iii. houres at the leaste, it shall bee better if they slepe a lyttle more, or foure houres, absteynynge xxx from dryncke all the while, and wyppynge hys face euery foote wyth a lynnen clothe.

After remouing the clothes by litle and litle, and wiping the bodye, when the sicke is risen, let him eate sodden Barlye, or a little meale of Dates broyled, mixte with Vineger and Rose water or Vineger onelye, whych shall be myxt alway with his meate, also for the space of a seuennight. For his drincke he shal take a decoctiõ of Barly with raysons and Licoris, when it is well couled, let hym drynke as muche thereof as hee lyste. Let hym abstain from wine. iii. or iiii. daies: after let
x him put water to his wine. Therefore when he hath taken meate after sweat, let a new bedde bee prepared for the sicke man, or suffer him if he be so disposed, to tarye in a chamber, but without ayre for the space of three or foure dayes. If so be it he perceiue yet anye inwarde heate by the meanes of the sweate, let hym drynke the liquor destilled of coulinge thinges, as wylde Poppye, Mulberies, or Blacke beries, Endiue and Citorye, the
xx floures of sambucus, Eldar or Acetosa. And if so be it, while he sweteth, the botch caled Authrax or bubo doo ryse, as it chaunceth oftentimes, then thou shalte vse these medecines. Cut an Onyon on the one side, make it hollowe and put triacle into it, tormentil, Dictamni diligently broken and punde, in equal partes, and put the cappe that you cut of the Onyon on agayne, fold it in moyst towe, then roaste it vnder the ashes by the space
xxx of. vi. houres, then punne it in a morter, and wringe it throughe a lynnen clothe, puttynge Vinegar made wyth Rose water vnto it.

Then

Then lay the moist cloth to the place, & as oft as it dryeth, moysten it again. If a man drinke once a moneth, halfe an ounce of this liquor and sweat vpon it, he shalbe preserued. It is very good also, if a man hold a drop or two thereof euery day in his mouth in the morning.

Vlstadius in the .xlvi. chap. describeth an other aqua vitæ commended both for the pestilence and for other diseases.

An aqua vitæ or quintessence, whose effect is ready and present against poyson, specially left by the byting or stinging of beasts, described by Matheolus Senensis, in his sixte booke of hys commentaries vpon Dioscorides A pound of our antidotum now described (the description wherof we let pas for briefenes sake: a man may vse good triacle in the place of it, or Mithridatū, or an other effectual antidotum) and a pound of syrup of the barkes of citron, mixt them with fiue poundes of aqua vitæ so oft distilled, till it come to quint essence. and put them in a cucurbita of glas as bigge agayn as the thinges do occuppe (that is of .iiii. poundes,) and when it is wel clayed, moue it moderatly & softly so long til the antidotus be wholy resolued & myxt with the liquor. So let it stand a moneth mouing and chafing it in like manner twise a weke. The moneth being ended, powre out softly by little and little the clear water which is ascended aboue the antidotus which is satled in the bottome, into an other vessel of glas, and reserue it verye well closed. This liquor is so effectuall, whyche I haue proued

x xx xxx

proued by innumerable tryalles, that if halfe an ounce thereof be dronken w̄ wyne, or with any cō uenient water destilled, or els alone, it restoreth a mā infected with the byting or stinging of anye beast, although he haue lost both his voice and his sences, and calleth him again to the great wondering of all men. For the moste parte also the humors nowe infected are auoyded by vomite. The same vertue hath it agaynst poisons whych a mā
x hath receiued in meats or drinkes. For ẏ strength of this liquor is so subtile and effectual, that euen in a moment & furthwith it perceth al the vaines of the bodye. It healeth lykewyse also other manye and diuers deseases, as euerye learned Physicion may consider by hym self, chiefly it resisteth the pestilēce, both by preseruing, & also curyng thē that be infected. This writeth Mattheolus.

Aqua vitæ for the diseases of the colike. Take a great ale quarte of Aqua vitæ rectified, put therin
xx halfe an ounce of cinamon. ii. or. iii. nutmegs, cloues. ii. scruples, all punde, and let them stande a whole day: when a water is destilled thereof in a limbeck of glas, geue the sicke mana sponful ther of. Andro Furnerius.

Aqua vitæ deuised by George Alapide. Take cinamon cubebarum, ginger, nutmegges, cloues, galangal, of euery one an ounce, freshe sage. 4. ounces, wyne that is sublimated six tymes, made of
xxx the best of the wine, not of the lees, as muche in weyght as all the rest, that is ten ounces. Take so much euery day of this water destilled in a limbeck, as

beck, as a filberd nutte wil holde. They saye that M. Gallus the phisition of the Emperour Charles vsed this, and liued. Cxiiii. yeares.

A moste noble water of vertues, worthye to be preferred before siluer and gold, out of a certayne wrytten boke. Cloues, cinamon, maces, galãgal, zedoaria, bay beries, graynes of paradise, of eueri one halfe an ounce. Peny royall, sage, hyssop, rue betony, ceri folii, camphoræ, serpentin or dragons, of euery one halfe an ounce. Juniper beries, fenel sede, persely seede, the seede of aquilegiæ, withy of the mountaynes, the flowers of costi, the seede of apii of the herbe called paralysis castorei, of euery one two drams. Destill all these in wyne for the space of xiiii. dayes, then dreyn the wyne out, and grynd the spyces, then mixed agayn wyth wyne, and let them stand eyght dayes, then destyl them, and at length cast in a few sage leaues fresh x

They ascrybe the same vertues euery one vnto it, whyche we mencyoned before in waters of vertues, and. xx. seuerall vertues or therabout ar ascrybed to som one of them. The conseruatyon of health, the restoryng of youthe, and other, whych also ar ascribed for ỳ moste part to simple Aqua vitæ xx

A certain kynd of aqua vitæ is commended in a certayn boke wrytten against the leper and pestelence: in the composycyõ whereof Fumetetræ, the les nettle, the leaues of bedegnar, let them bee steeped in wyne in Balneo Mariæ, a monethe: then let them be destylled, castynge into them also a dram of gold beaten to pouder. xxx

Afterward

Afterward put to destilled wine decocted and sodden with peper, that there may be equal porcions of both liquors, whiche ioyned together and stieped eight dayes together in Balneo Mariæ, must be destilled agayne. He willeth a sponeful of this water to be drunke euerye daye for the space of a moneth, & the leprous places to be annointed therwyth. They say it purgeth bloude, and dissolueth the congeled bloud, & chaungeth the hole temperature of the body: and if a man may beleue it, it cureth wel nye al diseases.

x

An aqua vitæ of a certayn practicioner, cōposed after a singular and excellent preparation, for diuers diseases. Take crow fote, iue moschate, sage, the tender crop of ebulus, betonye, sainte Johns wurte, Germander maioram, chamepityos organy peniroyal, hissop, rew, caryophyllatæ, gentiā, roūd aristolochia, of euery one halfe a handful. Polypody, squinātū or schœnoanthū, spike, cassiæ ligneæ folii, of euery one a dram, halfe a dram of bay beries, twoe drams of Chamæmal. The kernelles of peaches, Balhamitæ, pimpernel, selandin, agrimony, of euery one two ounces. Rosemary an ounce. Dictamni, tormentil, scabiosus whyte, of euery one four ounces: an ounce & a half of the great bursied Anissede, feuel, serpyllum or sauery, alkekengi, iuniper beries, persely, of euery one halfe an ounce. Sauin, cresses, of either halfe a handfull. Carui, cumin, water withy, of euery one half a dram. Cineris vespertilionis, tamatriscus, the roote of ẏ floure deluice with ẏ flowers, of euery on half anounce.

xx

xxx

Make

Make a pouder of al these, which shal be deuided into vi. partes, wherof thou shalt put one parte in Aqua vitæ thryse destilled, and let it stand to sower or to be seasoned a naturall day, then destil it, afterward stiepe an other part of the pouder in this destilled water, and destil it likewise. And so forth euery one of the other partes when they are all stiepte, destill them lykewyse, and keepe the laste lyquor. Then take Nutmegges, Mace, cardamonium, folium, cinnamon, zedoarie, of euerye one iii. ounces. Agallochu, Saunders white and red, of euerye one two ounces, one ounce of the bones of hartes harte, one ounce of olde Tryacle, ginger, amomum, cubebe, and the graynes of Paradise, Galangal, pepper, of euerye one. 4. ounces, one ounce or more of chosen Muscke, at the leaste not les then half an ounce. Pun all these and put them in the foresayd water. iii. dayes, then destyl thē again with a slow fire in Balneo Mariæ thryse, alwayes pouring the water drawn forth vpon ỹ dregs. At length ad vnto this liquor half a pynte of moste cleare Oyle of Olyues, and as much of the best honye clarified, and when they haue standed quietlye, destill them as aforesayde. This lyquor is good for the headarbe, fallyng syckenes, frensye, swindle or turnsickines, duskishnes of the sight, lack of hearing, stuffing of the brest, the disease of the hart, called cardiaca: also against poisō, gout of the hands or fete, gutta, arthrîtis. It purgeth blud, it taketh away al agues of cold causes: it strengtheneth the stomach. It cureth the collike

x

xx

xxx

the debility of holdyng the vrine, the obstruction & stopping of the splene and liuer, the swellyng and watry dropsy and all diseases bred of cold causes. To conclude it is a most chosē remedy for the cōseruation of ỹ body. They geue mē to drink there of half a philberd ful in a cup of pure white wine.

An other. A pounde of clarified honye: halfe a pound of aqua vitæ, iii. ounces of lignialoes ii. ounces of gum Arabick, Nutmegs, Galengal, cubebæ, cinnamon, mastick, cloues, spicknard, musk of euery one. iii. drams. ii. drams of amber: beate all these together, & when they are mixt wyth ỹ moystures, destil thē. This water helpeth the stinking breath, maketh ỹ teeth white: it cureth ỹ deafenes and tineā capitis: it healeth al woundes if you dip a linnen cloth therin & lay it vpon the wound. To cōclude it cōserueth youth & reuoketh ỹ beuty lost.

X

A water of great vertue in the palsey, whych a certayn frend let me haue the knowledge of, as a thing known by trials and profe. Cloues, galangal, zedoaria, nutmegs, both kindes of pepper, iuniper beries and bay beries, the barks of the Citrō and arantii, white ginger, sage leaues, basill, rosemary, maiorā, mint, peny royal, gentiā, ỹ floures of sambucus, red Roses and white, spyke, lignū aloes, cardamomum, cubebæ, calamus, aromatic⁹, stichas, Arabica, germāder, chamæpytis, maces, Mercury, the sede of mugwort or motherwort, carikes passulæ, dates wythout the stones, almonds swete and sour, pinapples, of euery one a dram, both the kinds of camfrey, tasil, ben white & red, of euerye

XX

XXX

one

one.ii.dr̃ams, Scolopendra a dr̃am & a halfe, half a dr̃am of Laurcola. v. dr̃as of white hony. iii. poũds of triacle, sugar, Mithridatũ, of eyther. iiii. ounces. Six poũds of Aqua vitæ, destilled. iiii. times. Let them be destilled in a double vessell, with a slowe and continual fyre, til the colour be chaunged, thẽ chaunge the receauer, and do that thrise.

Two compositions of Aqua vitæ out of the booke of Raymundus Lullus, *of waters.*

In the cõposed waters of life folowing, although Raymundus doe not expresse whether wine or burning water ought to be put to ỹ medicines, that they may be destilled together, yet we haue thought good to rehearse thẽ in thys place, because Raymundus semeth vterly to will these medicines to be destilled in burning water, thẽ in wine, as one ỹ allow- xx
eth euery where the more perfect liquors and the ofte destilled. Take ỹ rootes of fenell, ruſci, maidenheare, sperage, Rapes, parsely, eryngii, mill of the sunne, scariolæ, of euerye one lyke much, mixe them and destil them with a slow fyre. (It appeareth that thys liquor is good to prouoke vrine, and agaynst the stone.) Another.

Take cloues, nutmegs, masticke, doronicũ, zedoaria, galingal, long peper, ỹ bark of citron, sage, sambucus that is elder (peraduenture it should be xxx
samsuchus, that is Maioram) dill, spiknard, Wood

of Aloes, cubebe, cardamonuum, Lauendula, Mint Peniroyal, organy, calamus aromaticus, both kindes of sticas, germander, chamepytis, of euery one like much, and a litle muske. Pun them and destil them. The vertues be all one with simple Aqua vitæ, but farre more effectuall. Of the same that are attributed before to other waters of lyfe composed of many medicines. Then followeth a water composed of many colde medicines, not in hys
x place (as it seemeth) which I made mention of before in the colde quint essence. Afterward is placed a moste perfect Aqua vitæ (as he calleth it, that is, because it is composed of very many thinges, and ỹ most hot.) Take Euphorbium, Serapinũ, Opopanax, Pyretrum, Capers, Squinanthũ, Spodiũ, bdellium, long Peper, & white or blacke, cubebe, castoreum, Zedoaria, of euery one equall portions, to the which thou shalt put good Mastick, and a litle Amber, Saffron, and of the bone of a Harres
xx hart. Also take all the things afore sayd in ỹ composed waters, & let them be destilled with a slowe fyre. For it is a maruelous water, and the mother and chief of al medicines, whose vertues are meruelous and innumerable against al cold diseases. It is made in thys wyse. &c. he describeth streighte waye the manner of destilling by serpentines (as they call them) he addeth also other things which all do agree with the simple Aqua vitæ, in so much that I suppose the booke to bee corrupted by the
xxx fault of the Printer.

What

What medicines be mixt vvith Aqua vitæ, without any destillation, first within the bodye, then without.

MAny tymes instrumentes, time or cost fayleth a man, that those medicines, whose strength he would haue in his Aqua vitæ (as though it wer by a certayne metempsychosin, ỹ is a transposing of the soules or principal vertues) he can not mixe them with it by destillation, which onely waye is x the chiefe and best of al other to mixe things together, for both by digestiõ, as though it were a preparation in a moderate heate, fyrst one mixture is made, then in destillation twyse as much, fyrst of the vapours by the leaste and moste pure partes of the spirites, then by droppes when they gather together into water: but circulatiõ is it that bryngeth a perfectnes and absolutnes to all mixtures: and without doubt, no mixture that men deuise or xx inuent, can more properly and nie imitate the natural mixtures: which is playn by this argument taken of the ende and effect: for thynges prepared in this wise and mixed, do les corrupt then by any other meanes, and hauing gotten a certayn most simple and moste pure substaunce that they seme to the sence, to bee simple, and of an airye or a fitte substance, they atteine vnto a certain incorruptiõ as nie as may be. This is euident, loke how much any thyng shall haue the partes whereof it consisteth lesse exactly & throughly mixte, so much the xxx nearer it is to corruption: which fyrst and chiefly in

in those bodyes ẏ are called meteora, ẏ is, thynges bred on hie in ẏ fyrmament, moreouer in many other thinges mixed either by nature or by arte, is easy to be vnderstanded. But for so much as in so diuers states of mẽ, some for one hinderance, some for an other, they can not alwaies follow ẏ which is best, quint essence can not be made, at ẏ least the second or ẏ third, or as many as may be: let the destillations be repeted with a slowe fyre: for any
x mixture is done better by litle & litle, and slowly, then sodenly & violently. And if a mã can not destil together with ẏ Aqua vitæ, the medicines whose strength he desireth to mixe with it: yet at the least wyse let them be broken and stept a whyle in it: for it draweth vnto it the vertues of all thynges that are put in it. There is a boke of Arnoldus de villa noua, or rather of Rogerius, which I haue written, wherin is declared particularly, to what diseases and sicknesses, what medicines ought to be put to soke into Aqua vitæ, for euery part of the
xx body, which he doth attribute to ẏ twelue signes of the zodiak.

It is well knowen in many ages hitherto, that Gentian is the best preseruatiue agaynst certayne most greuous diseases and poysons: but some vse to poure the pouder of the same with burning water, as much more effectuall, into the throtes of beastes, whom they knowe or thinke to be hurte with poyson in their meate or drinke, or els by by-
xxx ting or stinging: and if gentian can not be gotten, the burning water by it selfe. To the remedye of

certayne

certayn sickenesses of man, specially of the bulke or brest apomeli may be put: for both certayn men count it otherwise for daity, to haue apomeli mixt with burnyng water, & also a toast of bread mixt therwith, many take for a breakfast. A mã may also agaynst dyuers sycknesses, geue men to drinke ỹ water of gentiã, artificially destilled with wine mixt after with apomeli or swete hypocras.

Wormwood wine most excellẽt, some make on this wyse, they poure to the leaues of wormwood x specially when it is dried, the best burnyng water and so muche Malmsey. Of this they take a little sponeful and mixt with a litle draught of wyne, & so geue it to drynke, So is it made by and by and effectually, and is long preserued. I my self gaue it once to drynke for the colick, and had good succes. The same meanes a man may vse also in other as wel herbes as spices. &c. For both the vertue is drawen out so in a short space, & the drinke is also the more pleasant, and besides that it may xx be kept long inough.

Grene aqua vitæ: Take Melissa called baulm, & balsamita dried both in the shadowe of the first. iii ounces, of ỹ other two ounces, put them into. iiii. pounds of Aqua vitæ destylled foure tymes in Balneo Mariæ eyght dayes: then vse it either alone or mixting with it other kyndes of aqua vitæ, composed to comfort the stomake.

The herbes must bee dryed in the shade, that the colour may bee made grene and most beauti- xxx full. For yf a man dry them in the sun, the water shall

shall proue darke as the iuyce of any other herbe, Vlstad. lvi. chap. A man may also dy it with other colours, which may encrease both the grace of ỹ colour and the strength of the medicyne, as with saffron, with red or yellow parsnipes dried. Som put to it in summer black sower cheries, whereby also the tast is made more pleasant, and ỹ heate is les (perauenture more) allwaged.

Some put into burnyng water, mint cut & beaten, and set it in the sun foure dayes or fyue, then seeth it and set in the sun agayne. With this they weete the tip of theyr nose, agaynst corrupte and pestilent ayre.

x

Hereafter wyl I put the vse of burning water, with other medicines without the body.

Many mixt a litle burning water with hoate oyntmentes, as Martiatum, Arragon, dialthæa, at such tyme as they should vse them, and will them so to be annoynted vpon the griefes.

xx A water that norysheth and restoreth the heate of the brayn, wherwyth the head is to be rubbed. Two ounces of aqua vitæ, Moschocarium, Cloues, maioram, cubebe, long peper, of euery one halfe a dram. When they are pund, mixte them, and rub them vpon the head a certayn space. Som put to it a scruple of cuphorbium. Epiphanius a practicio ner: other put to other smellyng and hoat thyngs, as sage six ounces: rew, ginger, graynes of para-

xxx dise, cinnamō, flowres of rosemary, ỹ bark of a citron, of euery one half an ounce: an ounce of oyle de bay

de bay: a dram of spike: a dram & a halfe of castoreum. And in a destilled liquor they hang musch & amber of either of them a graine. This they say is good to annoynt the head, and also with the smel it putteth away the palsye, and apoplexia.

A maruelous water of the same manner, for the impostumes or botches of the priuye members. Three yolkes of egges hard rosted and cut small, pun them in a morter, poure into them ten ounces of Aqua vitæ, with a scruple of Alam two drams of Camphora, and a halfe of rust, all pund together when they are stiept a whyle, streine thē with strength through a linnē cloth, wet a linnen cloth in thys liquor and laye it vpon the swellyng three or foure tymes a day, thou shalt maruell at the working of it. x

A water to washe the partes taken with the Palsey.

MYrrha, aloes, ladanum, right turpentin, castoreum, of euery one. ii. drams: zedoria, Galangall, cubæbæ, Nutmegs, long peper, pyretrum, of euery one. iii. drams. The litle white Palsye with the red tops, iua, Arthritica, stichas, Arabica, sage, Maioram, Mint, penye royall, the les Centaurye, Rosemary, of euery one halfe an ounce; when they are all punde, poure them into. xii. pounces of destilled Aqua vitæ. iii. dayes. As I found in a certayne written booke: but peraduenture ther is xx xxx

to much Aqua vitæ. For to euery pound therof. vi drams onely (with a scruple peraduenture) of the spices are put.

In the disease called the Frenche pockes, sometymes the iawes and throte are eaten with euill destillations, which vnlesse a man fynde remedye for, oftentymes the gargil is wasted, oftentymes the corruption passeth to the very bones. Therefore a man must purge them, & turne thē aside. &c.

x There is a maruelous water made for the same purpose. They destill triacle in Aqua vitæ and binegar in a limbecke, a moste cleare water issueth out of many vertues, but chiefely it helpeth where the strength of ỹ medicine ought to bee conducted somwhat deepe, if therfore thou dissolue in it bole armoniak or sphragîda, and touche the parres that be freten, thou shalt both kyl the cause of that contagion, and heale all the freting. Fracastorius, in his thyrd booke of contagions.

xx

Of destilled vvaters composed, but with other, then with Aqua vitæ.

Such waters as are destilled of two or moe medicines mixte together, I call them composed. Of thys sorte some are vsed for medicine, some for smelling, some are inuented for garnishing, trymming and decking. There bee some that wyll

xxx

do two of these or all. Notwythstandyng we wyl referre euerye one to one kynde: that is, wherein it excelleth moste. Agayne, of them that bee vsed in medicine, some are receyued into the bodye, other some are ministred onelye wythoute, other some bothe wayes. We wyll make onely twoo Chapters, for althoughe some bee vsed bothe wayes, yet they are moore vsed either wythin and wythoute. Agayne, of them that be receyued into the bodye, some are more symple, x whyche wee shall fyrste descrybe: Secundarilye those that bee composed of moe. Of the kyndes of aqua vitæ composed, where the spyces are sooked in pure and onely aqua vitæ, we haue written seuerallye by themselues. Here wyll we put the other (as I sayde,) and those which they call waters of caponum, and one wyth certain medicines put into swynes bloud.

To bee soked in wyne, and after to bee destilled, it seemeth to be ordayned, chieflye for those herbes and medicines, whyche haue little iuyce xx. of themselues: as Sage, Betanye, Melissa called Baulme, Wormewood. &c. whyche moreouer by that meanes, doo retayne more firmelye theyr owne sauour, the wyne drawyng it and drinkyng it vp, that it cannot be dispersed for the thynnesse, we shall speake heare of certayne thynges to bee stieped in wyne, but whyle they be newe, for we haue entreated of. iiii. dry things stieped in wyne or other liquor, and so destylled. xxx

Betany, commonly called bet any, and in dutch

eerembreysz, is stiept in wine a few dayes, & likewise melissa. They shall haue the same vertues, & strengthes, but more effectually and more subtil, then the herbes by them selues alone.

Melissa, that is citraria (saith Lullus) let it be put in wine to be destylled. Let a man drynke a spone full of thys wyne fastyng. It sharpneth ẏ vnderstanding and the wit, encreaseth the memory. To a man that stutteth, lay a linnen cloth wet in this
x wyne vppon thys tonge, and he shall speak ryght, excepte he stut by nature. He that is sycke of the palsey, let hym dryncke it fastyng wyth a litle triacle, and he shall be cured perfectly. It cureth the stynkynge breath, and putteth away tooth ache. Fleshe or fyshe layde therin corrupt not, and may be kepte as longe as a man wyll. Beyng put into turned wine, it restoreth it. It breaketh the stone. It prouoketh vrine and womens floures. It is good agaynste the fretting of the guttes, and pain
xx of the raynes. It oughte to be drunken agaynst kernels vnder the chin, and a plaster to bee made of the herbe. If it be dronken fastyng, it breaketh all inwarde and hyd impostumes. It healeth all stitches, whyche tende towarde the hart or sydes. It is repugnāt against all kinds of worms with in the body. It taketh awaye all corruption of the body quick or dead. It healeth al that it toucheth, and preserueth it in good health, & in good quart. It cheareth the spirites, it is good for al the mem
xxx bers, and healeth the kyndes of cold droppsies. Aboue all thynges it comforteth the synnewes.

It

It is most profytable agaynst scabbednes commyng of cold. It sharpneth the syght of hym that drinketh it. It taketh away dulnesse, teares of and superfluous humours of the eyes. It is holsome for the brest, profitable for cõcoction against euill humors that letteth it. Drunken with good wyne, it stirreth ỳ appetit. It putteth away spots and frakenes of the face that is washt therwyth, if so be it a litle baulme be put to it: then the face washt therwyth, it maketh also good colour. It x
healeth the iawe bones. The smell of it killeth al gnattes and wormes. It cureth the dropsy commyng of a colde cause: and superfluous choler wyth drynkyng and washing. Al maner of woũdes may be washt wel wyth it. and so they shalbe preserued from all putrefying. It healeth all kyndes of agues, but moost of all quartaynes. The drynking of this wyne letteth the disease of saint Lazarus from encreasing. It is good also for them whose brain is perished, and for the frantik. xx
Also if a man eat a spyder by chaunce, and drynke thys wyne streight way vpon it, he cannot be hurt of the poysõ. These wryteth Lullus. Melissa beaten is stiept in wine a night. Men say this water destilled and drunkẽ euery day and holden in the mouth, it cureth the benumming of the senses: also the fallyng sickness, the dropsy, the quartaine ague, and other diuers diseases of blacke choler or fleame. It is ministred also to the stranglyng of the wombe, and tothache, Remaclus. F. xxx

A water of the les centory, worthy to be compa

red vnto gold.

Take one part of gentian, two partes of cētory whē they are pund and sokte in wyne fiue daies destill them. This water dronke morning and euenyng preserueth the body from all kyndes of diseases. It putteth away all impostumes: it maketh good colour: It resisteth the pestilēce, it healeth the sick of the phthisik, it auoydeth the stuffed stomack: it breaketh the stone in ỹ raynes, it separateth and putteth away the watery humors of the splene: it helpeth forwarde the floures, yf it be dronken nyne daies together in the morning, and purgeth the bely. Also it purgeth al choler and corrupt blood. It healeth al woundes within the bely: it cleareth ỹ syght: it cureth poysoned bytings: to the healyng of woundes, the ponder of centory also ought to be put vnto thē. Lullius in his boke of waters. Certain at this day stiep dry roots of gen
xx tiā in wyn, & destil a most effectual water therout

The sage and peniroyal of either lyke much, & whē they are beaten in a morter destil thē. This water heateth a man that is ouermuch cold. Whē it is sodden with castorium, as oft as a mā drinks it, so many dayes it prolongeth his lyfe vntyll the tyme ordayned of god. Neither is it possible for any man to be so greatly coled, but yf he drink it with castoriū nine daies, he shalbe perfectly made hoale. Dronken fasting, it remoueth the disease of the bely, & al gutta & scabbednes, it maketh good
xxx blood & the best color in the face: It is profitable to many other thyngs dronk. iii. a day. Aegidius.

A

A water of iuniper beries stiept in wine whiles thei be new, is destilled. I sokt dry beries in wine, whereupon I had verye good and sweete liquor when they were destilled.

The roots of the floure deluice beaten, are stiept in white wine. ii. or. iii. dayes, and then destilled.

But the rootes of any herbes a mā will, which are vsed in phisicke or may be vsed: if they be cut small & stiepte certayne dayes in wyne, they yeld a water of ẏ same vertue & force, but more pure & subtill. &c. A mā must put les wine to new rootes then to dry: and perauenture, les also to thē which ought to refrigerate & coule, or els moderatlye to heat: wherfore we shal destil the same rather new & freshe, then dryed, to the intent they maye neede the les wyne: or els if newe can not be gotten, we shall stiep the dryed rather in water, or in some other conuenient liquor, sometimes vinegar, specially if it be to be vsed without the body. x

Gaulterus Riffius rehearseth the rootes that be stiept in wyne to be destilled, as hereafter followeth. Garlike, Angelica (which some thinke to be our Alexanders) that is sowen, and the other that is called water angelica, arū, hollowe aristolochia, as they cal it cōmonly in Germany, asarū or asarabaccha, bistorta, bryonia, carlina, dragones, eryngiū hibiscus, hirundinaria, floure deluice, inula, Sorrell, Lillies, Meu or yellowe caret, Piony, Parsnippes, Petasita, Pencedanum, Pimpernell, or rather Saxifrage, Polygonaton, Pyretrum, commō radyshe and wylde rapes, rubia, or rubea, satyricū, xx xxx

scofularia

Scrofularia the bigger, Symphytum the bigger. Valerian. Here whyles he ascribeth to euery one his vertues, he makes a whole booke. When as notwithstanding he bryngeth none other vertues then such as be attributed to the medicines themselues alone, and that before destillation, whiche if he had toucht with one word at the beginning. it had bene sufficient. And truely I maruell, seing he writ forth hys bookes with suche earnestnes,
* and endeuoured by all meanes, to augment hys thynges vnto a huge greatnes, why he left out other many rootes, yea rather why he rehersed not all that be not in any vse of phisick, euery one with hys vertues repeted: and that he dyd it not, I suppose he lackt no will, but remembraunce hindred with hast.

The wylde radysshe, which commonly they call the byggar, cut small and stiept in wine a certaine
xx daies, I would thinke it would geue an effectuall stilled liquor, for it wil lose easely hys byting tartnes & leaue it of in the liquors wherin it is stiept, in so much that euē certayne swete roots as Parsnipes soked together with them in vinegar, become more tart, & the slices of Radishe leue theyr tartnes. Against the stone, it may be stiept in vinegar, together with the roote of percely, and anyse seede. &c. and to be destilled in ashes.

The root of Pyretrum fresh (or also dry) beaten and stiept in wine is destilled, or also for toothach
xxx and to cause one vomit by fleam, in vinegar, other new or destilled, as Ryffius teacheth.

A pro-

A profitable water againste rottennes of the teeth. Myxte the rootes of Pyretrum beaten smal, with the best wyne ye maye get, and make a mixture that may be like Aqua vitæ composed. When ye wyll vse it, taste a sponefull (holde it in your mouthe) in the mornyng or whan ye will, for ye shal perceaue remedy shortly. It healeth weake teeth, corrupted, holow: it pourgeth also and cleareth them. It is good also for the puttyng awaye of al kynd of rottennes or vnclennes, & to auoyde it by spitting: one nameles. x

A water agaynst the falling sickenes, whereof ii. or. iii. sponefuls ought to bee geuen in the beryefitte, communicate vnto me verye lately of a frend. The water of Angelica which a man may stiep first in good wine a iii. daies, and the water of Lauendula, in equal portions, mixte them and geue vnto the pacient.

Of wyne and mylcke destilled together, it is wrytten before amongste the symple waters of beastes. xx

Certayne composed waters, to be destilled either of the medicines by them selues, or wyth well spryng water: oute of the treatise of Rogerius. 4. chap. 6.

Water drawn oute of the leaues of hysop, leuisticus, saurey, Horehound, inula, the flowres of floure deluice, and that trifolium whych beareth many flours, xxx

about the bignes of a gaule nut, whose floures if they be suckt, they giue a swet iuice. It dissolueth fleamatick humors of the breste or cheste, it fineth the spettle, furthers it, and breakes it.

A water destilled of gum Arabeck, white tragacanthum, lycoris, violets, Malows, put in water and thē destilled. It represseth the heat of ẏ brest, and correcteth the dries.

A water of Plantaine, quinqueruia Tormentil and Roses, if it be droncke wyth hot wine, it closeth the wounds of the brest of a hot cause, and altereth any hot distemperance.

A water drawn out of ẏ leaues or flours of whit or black Iacea verbascum Roses, sauin the hooked burre, it amendeth the cold intemperature of the chest, and consumeth the fleamaticke humors, and the wounds of ẏ chest cōming of a cold cause it healeth them and closeth them.

xx A water distilled of Mint, Betayne, Melissa, Balsamita, Sauery, Sage, Serpillum, Polium, Penye royall, hasta regia, of the leaues of euerye one: it healeth the infirmities of the heade and stomacke comming of a cold cause, it staunchethe the flixe of the belly, commyng of the same cause, it helpeth concoction.

A water of the flours of Violets and Malows altereth and loseth.

xxx Of waters

Of waters of vertues or golden waters and certayne other composed of many medicines, destilled with wyne.

WAters of vertues, which the Germans name golden, all are destilled with spices and odoriferous herbes (specially sage, which semeth to be a foundation in these waters composed) put fyrst a fewe dayes into wyne: they are in more vse to bee ministred x without, then receaued within the body, specially to the comforting of the spirites with theyr odour, and against the head aches. &c. Some byd simply put thē in wine: either in a vessel wel stopt (some in a tin bottle) set in a wine seller, in horse dunge, in Balneo Mariæ, in the sun, in chaf or chopt straw, in lyme whereunto raine water must be sprinckled in a bottell.

Waters of vertue. Guatlerius Riffius in his boke of destillations, describeth verye many with burning water composed, but very fewe with spices & other medicines stieped in wine, which notwithstanding they seme to be preferred, where the diseases be lesse grevous, and the bodies more dryer, and neede lesse heate. They are also made with lesse coste and sooner. xx

And a manne maye in these also gather foure kyndes of waters differyng in vertue, of the which I would most chiefely allowe the middle. For thys is truth, Aqua vitæ commeth oute xxx

out more pure at the beginning of the destillatiō. about the last end, it runneth somewhat watery. Of spices and gummes, the partes that are more moysned ascend first, the hotter and the drier follow which euen the colour commyng nie more & more vnto red, declareth. Moreouer they smell of drentines, & in tast they are les swete & pleasaunt. But without the body they are ministred effectually. &c. But a. iii. kinds of water is gathered better of drye spices & medicines onely rectifyed, not in wine, but burning water which hath no maner of fleame more, in the which likewyse, I would chose the midst.

x

With waters of vertues, some also mixe well smelling sedes, prouoking drine, & fenell, violets, parsly, saxifrage, mastick, pomum arantiū: besides spices & odoriferous herbes, sage, custome, rewe, sothernwod, serpillum, the Lillie of ỹ vally. This is ascribed to one Arnold à Parisian.

xx

There is without all doubt a diuersitie both in the kindes of spyces, and also in the number and weight. Some vnto diuerse spices, as cloues, nutmegs, cinamō of euery one halfe an ounce: (wherunto other ad zedoaria, galingal, lōg peper, grains of paradise, of euery one two drams) put as much sage, & Lauendula, that the weight of them ioyntlye may counterpoys the weight of the spyces. &c. Thy. or foure droppes of thys water, they counsell to mixe with the wyne that men drinke at meales, or els morning & euening to be dronk seuerally w a little wine. Thys water cleareth the

xxx

syghe

syght (as they say) conseryneth the braine & goodnes of the wit: putteth awaye palsey: maketh the face white and bryght, clenseth the skin, and doth many other things.

Some in the moneth of May or June, when sage and lauender bee in theyr force, take halfe of this (six ounces) of the other twyse as much, and cut it small. They put to it Cloues, Ginger, nutmeg, mace, graines of paradyse, cinamō, zedoaria, galingall, Rosemary, of euery one halfe an ounce, x they beat them, and when they are put in wyne, they destill them. Thys water (they say) is better at the third yeres end, then at the fyrst. It hath al the same vertues which we rehearsed before one by one, to the number of the .xx. in an other water of vertues. They say a certayne Iew was the author of thys description, who attributeth all these vertues vnto it.

A maruelous water and of much vertue. Cariophyllata, Ginger, rosemary, in equal portions, xx put them in good wine eyght daies, and after destill them in Aqua vitæ. It is good for the akyng of the brest, for a weake stomacke, for the griefes and gnawings of the belly. It kylleth wormes in the bodye and bowells. If a man that is somewhat grose, desyreth to be made slender, let him drinke this: & if any leane mā desire to be in better plyte, let him drinke it with sugar.

A water of vertues. Sage, Lauender, Rosemary, carui, and diuers spyces, when they are cut xxx or pund, thou shalt steep them in very good wine,

put in a bottell of tyn, which thou shalt hyde al ouer it vnslect lyme.xiii.daies and sprinckle vpon ẏ lyme rayne water, afterward thou shalt destil it lyke rose water. In the head ache, thou shalt laye a linnen cloth wet in thys water, to the browes and forehead.

An other good & notable water. Sage a pound & a halfe, Nutmegs, Ginger, Cloues, Graynes of paradise, Cinnamon, of euery one an ounce and a
x half, let them be putrifyed in most excellent wine, after the accustomed maner. Then let the spyces be beaten, and then destilled hole together.

Some ad moreouer, the floures of borage, red roses, the barcke of citron, wod of aloes, of euery one half an ounce, & in ẏ best wyne (whose weight shal be sixe times as much as the other) let thē be sokt.xiii. dayes, then when the wyne is dreyned out, they beat the spices diligently in a stone morter, and mixe it agayn with the wyne, and they either destill it by and by, or let it stande yet a fewe
xx dayes. Other put also halfe an ounce of new and fresh sage, I like better dry, into the vessell that receaued the destilled water. These vertues are sayd to be in it, fyrst. It keepeth all kynde of flesh, fyshe and other meates, that it is sprinckled vpon, sounde and swete from all manner of corruption, with hys owne sauour and taste.ii. It amendeth all faultes in wynes, as when they be troubled, are hanging, or smel foysty, or be otherwise corrup
xxx ted, if a litle of it be dropt into it. By thys meanes they recouer their taste & colour, some within se-

uen

uen dayes other within one: neither corrupt they afterwarde any more, nor yet in the remedy any thing perceiued. iii. beyng sprinkled vpon spices, it conserueth theyr force and smel. iiii. It breaketh inward impostumes, & purgeth them downward before they come to matter. v. Likewise outward impostumes if it be anoynted vpon them, it openeth and breaketh them, maketh them to run out and at length healeth them. vi. It cureth the blemisches or faultes of the eyes, as bleredne̅s both x
running and dry, and wheales & spottes, or whyte skines of the web, if it be stilled and dropt in moderatlye with a fether. vii. What soeuer groweth in the face besides nature, and maketh suspicion of the beginning of the leper, anoynte it wyth thys water with a fether it is made hole. viii. Beyng dronk it cureth al inward diseases. ix. Also ỹ faults of the liuer, splen, bowels, belly. It taketh away all il humors bred of rawnes in the stomak
x. It separateth quicke siluer from true siluer. xi. xx
It healeth al maner of woū̃des throughly that it is annoynted vpon, also dry strokes, & beatings, & the smellings that come therupō. xii. It driueth away the dropsy being dronke & anointed vpon the grief: also the yelow iaundis xiii. Being anointed vpō the brain pan, it remedieth ỹ destillatiō springing off ỹ reum of ỹ brayn: being anointed & drō̃k, it taketh away ỹ griefs & aches of ỹ head. xiiii. It redresseth ỹ thinges amis in the mouthe, if a man cā̃ hold it in his mouth on ỹ night. xv. it helpeth ỹ xxx
il smel & stink of the nose, & the reum if a man hold

it a

it a whyle in his nose. xvi. It helpeth the diseases of the teeth. xvii. It cureth the maladies of ỹ hart and brest when it is dryer or moyster then it should bee, or is sycke with the coughe or short fetchyng of breath. &c. 18. It encreaseth the memorye, and taketh away forgetfulnes in a man, that receyueth it oftentimes by times: no, but one drop therof. xix. Scuruines, skailes, scabbednes, buyles, wheales, and what so euer vncleannes elles vexeth ehe skyn, or elles the inward partes of the
x body, it putteth it awaye, and driueth out poyson being annoynted and dronken. xx. Being anoynted vpon the face, any wyse it conserueth moderatly the colour and bryghtnes of youth, that a man of. iiii. score yeres olde shall scarse seme aboue. 30. xxi. It turneth awaye all leprosye that is a breeding. These I had out of a certain written booke in the dutch tong, the author wherof was not named. It maketh a man mery & asswageth anger: it is also commended against the pestilence. The
xx same and like affectes are attributed of other, to other waters of vertues also: or rather to dyuers kyndes of Aqua vitæ composed, whiche are destilled of spyces and odoriferous herbes, &c. stieped in burning water of the best, yea and almost vnto simple Aqua vitæ,

An other water of vertues. Ten oũces of sage noble, ỹ flowres of lauẽder. ii. oũces, rew, ginger, cloues, grains of paradise, nutmegs, of euery one an ounce: half an oũce of cinamon. Galingal, longe
xxx peper, of eyther of them. ii. drams, Spike, Citriũ,

castorium

castorium, wode of Aloes, graines of paradyse, of euery one a dram. when all these are beaten together, let them be kepte in a tinnen vessell with a pound of oyle of Laurell, an ale quart and a halfe of good wyne. ix. dayes or. xiii. and in ỳ mrane season let them be. iii. or. iiii. tymes chafed and mixte together: at the length destil them. Other put to it not oyle of Laurel, but an ounce of the beries of Laurel, and as much Rew, and a dram of maces. They attribute vnto it ỳ same vertues euery one x which we ascribed to the next going before, about xx. Some prepare the same or one lyke, not with wyne, but with burning water.

A certayne Aqua vitæ, such as is made at Constantinople in the Emperours court, as the same written boke hath. Cloues, Nutmegs, Ginger, Coriander, Galingall, long peper, iuniper beryes Arantia, Sage, Basilicus, Rosemarye, Amaracus, Mint, Lettis, bay leues, peny royal, Gentian, the floures of Sambucus or elder, whyte Roses, spiknard, wood of Aloes, cardomum, Mugwort, of euery like much. A Pomgranate. ii. fygs, Passulæ, Almonds, Dates, of euery one a little. whē these are pund, mixe a parte of hony & Sugar. Stiep thē all in good wine. v. daies, & destil thē. That is the best liquor ỳ runs out first, the next is weker, ỳ. 3. wekest. That which remaineth in ỳ bottō like to an oyntmēt, is profitable to many cold diseases. The fyrst liquor is good for all blemishes & spots of ỳ eyes, rednes or blud (congeled.) It cōfirmeth xxx the stomack, cheareth ỳ mynd, remedieth ỳ disease xx.

called gutta, the drop, the agewe, the coughe, the wombe, and the wormes in the head, to conclude it maketh good colour.

Vlstadius describeth certayn waters of life, the most of them composed with burning waters, thre with wine, in the chapters.xlvi.xlix.and.lv.

Peter Andrewe, Matthæolus Senensis, teacheth to cure the frenche disease ẏ is sanguin and cholericke, and but newly gotten, with water which
x he calleth philosophicall (the.lxx.leafe of the boke in tyme past printed at Basil) composed of diuers medicines, iuyces, syrups, and wine, for the space of.viii.daies stiept together) & destilled in a vessel of glasse in a bath of hot water, wherẽ a quãtitie of sand is mixte together. He receaueth.ii.maner of waters, the fyrst cleere, the seconde more red. Afterward, for ẏ fleamaticke or melancholye disease of Fraunce, he putteth an other composition likewise to be destilled. If so be it saith he, thou de-
xx syre a more effectual remedie against melancholy thou mayst ad vnto it ii.or.iiii.snakes, long ones, blacke ones, flaine, and the bowels takẽ out, well chafed both with a good deale of salt a good space & also with vinegar, that they may melt together, for this is most chiefly profitable, not onely to the french disease, but to the leper & many other diseases, which at this present we thoughte good to omit. But the composition of this water & the vse who so listeth shal read in the author him selfe. He
xxx sayth he hath cured certayne him self at the tenth tyme drinking of it, either in longer space, in whõ

the

the desease was moze greuous.

Io. Almenar, in the.iiii.chapter of his booke of the way to cure the french pockes: When the humozs (sayth he) are once euacuated and purged, a man muste pzocure an alteration of the members foz the whiche entente, lette a bathe oz a stufe be made with swete water wherein must be boyled Wallowes, Bismalua, Melilot, Chamæmel, Roses, Sozell. Fumaria, the thyzd day after the purgacion. And when the sick begynneth to sweat, let him take this water hereafter described. ℞. the rootes of greate Walowes oz holy Hokes, Fumiterræ, Sozell, Inula, of euerye one of them halfe a pound: when they are cut smal, put them in foure pounes of Walmsey a day & a night: then put to it an ounce and halfe of triacle .x. yere old oz moze. Let thē take thze vnces of this water destilled, w ii. vnces of Buglos in the beginning, as it is said And thys stuf let it be vsed agayne euery day, tyll vi. oz vii. dayes be finished, dzinkyng thys water, xx. whych is the beste, and singular, and in thys disease a great secreat, and the last remedye and extreame refuge.

A water of certayn remedies for shoztnes of bzeth, and hard fetching of a mans wynde.

CAlamint, Hyssop, Adiantum, Hozhound, Scabious, Tussilago, of euerye one an handefull: xxx
round Aristolochia an ounce: an ounce and a
half of flour deluce: as much of the seede of nettles

Fenel rotes, persly rotes, of ether 2. oũces, iii. ounces of the heauenly lily: half a pound of inula campana: musterd sede and cresses, of ether of them an oũce and a halfe: fiue drames of costus, x. of spyke, iiii. ounces of bay beries: an ounce and a halfe of nigella: when they are beaten smal, let them stand vi. dayes in vi. ale quartes of white wine: then let them be destilled with a soft fire. Thou shalt geue the pacient to drink therof in the morning. iii. oũces. Epiphanius Empericus.

x

A water for the stone of the raines and blader. Sperage, Ruscum, Apium, Fenel, Persly, rubia of euery one halfe an ounce: fiue of the sedes of diuretica, liguisticum, lithospermon Ammi, Radish, seselis Massiliẽsis, dauc⁹, Saxifrage, of euery one. iii. drams: adianthum, matricaria, ceterach, scolopendrum, trifolium, gramen, senecion (I vnderstande cardaminam) liuerwort, the sede of pucedanum, of euery one a handfull: halfe an ounce of the floure deluice, vi. drammes of Xilobalsanum, two ounces of Licoris. iiii. of Cummyn sedes colde, greater cleansed, of euery one halfe an ounce, grounde Iuy, Pimpernel, of euery one a handful & a half, kirnels of Cheries stones an ounce: spiknard. iii. drams: the gum of Iuy. vi. drams: Goates bloud prepared an ounce: as much of Cinnamon, when they are beatẽ let them be put in x. poũd of white wine, or as much as shal suffise destil them. A like water for the same purpose is described of Rogerius in his fourth treatise, and vi. chapter, but destilled with vineger, not with wyne.

xx

xxx

I

A water for the stone, described by Epiphanius a practicioner.

Fine Johns wurt, Chamædrios, Chamepyteos, senecionis (not erigerontem but sisymbrium, cardamine doth he vnderstãd) the gras of linkfoyl, scolopendrium, helxines, verbenæ, eupatorium: peny royall, rew, of euery one a handfull, fyue rootes of diuretica. Acorus, inula, rubea, asarus, tamarix, of euerye one. iii. dramms. x Fiue of the seedes of diuretica, saxifrage, lithospermon, daucus, radish, persely of Macedonia, ammiũ, marathrum, carus, libisticus, of euery one ii. drams: peache kernels half a dram: four of the cõmon seedes, cold greater, clensed, of enery one a dram and a halfe. Lycozis ii. oũces: Juniper beries halfe an ounce. When these are beaten, let them stande infused in fyue pounds of wyne, then destyll them wyth a slow fyre. Geue the sick to drink therof after bathyng earlye in the mornyng warme, from xx halfe an ounce to two ounces.

Certayne waters composed destilled with vinegar.

If vinegar it selfe destilled read before, wher we entreated of waters destilled in Balneo Mariæ.

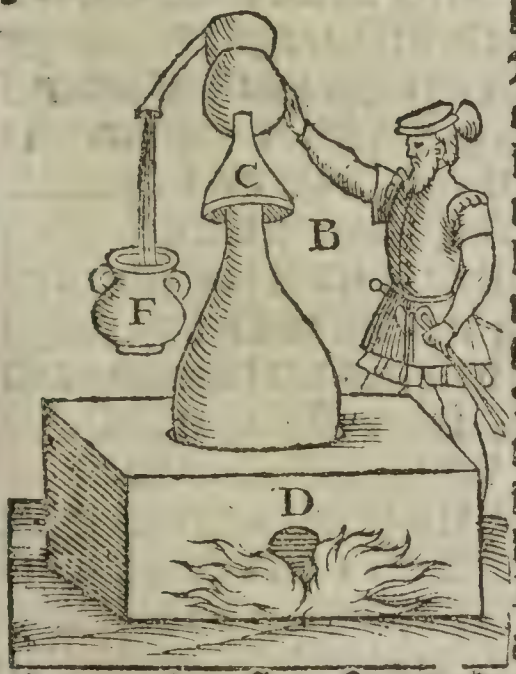
A water that breaketh the stone in ỹ bladder, described by Epiphanius a practicioner, ii xxx pounds of the iuyce of saxifrage, the iuyce of mi-

lium of the Sun, Perſely, Anise, of euery halfe a pound: white vinegar eight vnces: deſtil a water therof and geue it to drinke faſting.

A water of Swalowes is thus made. Yonge Swalowes when they ar beatē to pouder, mixt them with Caſtorio, & a little good vinegar and deſtil them this water drunke of one faſtinge, is a trew medecine of the falling ſickenes, what cauſe ſoeuer it come of. And although a man haue had
x that diſeaſe .b. yeares, he ſhalbe healed, if he drink of this water a little, for the ſpace of four daies: & he ſhalbe healed perfectlye: The phrenesy alſo of it bee drunken faſting, is cured by it with in nine dayes. It maketh a good brain moze then al other medecines. It purgeth the ſtomake, it mollefieth the breſt, it cōforteth the ſinues, it taketh the palſet away by the rotes: it encreaſeth nature: it heeteth them that be couled. Alſo ſodde with Hyſſop (wyth a decoction of Hyſſop do I allow rather)
xx and drunken, it cureth the dropſey ſprong of colde and agues cotidians. But let wemen with child abſtayn from it, leaſt their fruite be deſtroyed ther with. Drunke with Hyſſop, it driueth awaye the head ache: it maketh a man ſlepe eaſely: and it furthereth concoction and the auoyding of the vrin, (otherwiſe ỹ bely.) It putteth away heare, wher ſoeuer it is anoynted vpon the pure ſkin, & ſo that they neuer grow agayne. Lullius and Aegidius.

A water of Rogerius, the fourth treatiſe, the .vi
xxx chap. againſte the obſtruction, and ſtuffings of the liuer, ſplene and the mother, cūming of a cold cauſe: it breaketh the ſtones of ỹ reynes & bladder

It may be dronke alone or with sugar. Take the rootes of Ruscus, Sperage, Dianthos, Hartes tung, Ceterach, Polytrichi, ✠ Pentilidion, Liuerwoorte, Lumwoorte, Gramen, Senecion, Cretani, ✠ simplicis, Centory, Pylii: the sedes of Citrulli, Melones, Gourdes, Cucummers, Ruscí, Sperage, Smalage, Persely of Macedo. Fenel, Linistici, Ammeos, Siseleris montani, Damei, Saxifrage, Milii solis, Xilobalsami, Penedani or floure deluice. Jui of ỹ tree & of the ground, ỹ gum of Jui, kernels of cheries, x Cantharidum or cariarborum, Lapidis Spongis, ✠ Plumbum, he goates bloud, white vinegar (Artichogh) the sedes of the les Tesill (peraduenture the les seedes of Tesill) Cinnamon, Spicknard, ỹ sede of Acorus burned, Netels, Trifolii, Brembles of ỹ sea, also land Brembles, of euerye one as muche as ye liste. Let these be put in a greate pot with a xx large bottom & a narrowe mouth, which shal be couered aboue with clay. Also nie vnto the mouth let a hole bee made where the head of the pipe called Embotum, may be set also let them be tied, & then make a slow fyre vnder the fyrst pot, so that xxx the matter seething maye not touche the heade of the



head of ỹ Embotū so ỹ vapour passing by ỹ Embotū to an other pot, in the vppermer shal be gathered together, & shal be turned into a very clere liquor & subtill, which is receaued in the nether pot. This Rogerius writeth: such wordes as I suppose to be corrupted of the writers or printers, I thought good to note it with this signe. ✠

VVaters of Capons.

x WAters of Capons, as men cal them, are geuen to drinke to restore the strength, to women in childbed or old sickmen, in diseases of great weaknesse, or through to much euacuation. They are wont to seeth the Capon very long in water, ỹ all the flesche may fall from the bones, and be destilled together with the liquor, eyther by it selfe, or other precious waters
xx put vnto it, and spices, golde, siluer and precious stones. Some allow the capon the more the elder he is: neither do they cut his throte, but strangle & choke hym: neither do they pluck of his fethers by hot water, or scalding him, but with their hands (dry) and so when his bowells are taken out and he is cut in small peces, they destill hym. Other do not take away all, but the gattes onely.

A water of a Capon restorative and somewhat binding. Thou shalt seeth the capon in water according vnto the arte, & put to it a pound of Rose-water: cõserue of roses, borage, buglos, of euery
xxx one an ounce. Of both kynds of coral: of either of them two drams: of the spices diarhodon abb. a dram.

dram. Small raisins without ỹ curnels an ounce: Coriander prepared halfe an ounce: the fregmẽts of al (precious stones) pearles, of euerye one an ounce and a halfe. Let them be destilled.

An other. Let the Capon be sod with a pounde of biefe till it be suffiently sodde: whereunto thou shalt ad Malmesey, Rose water, of eyther halfe a pound: whyte breade, that it may be sokt. iii ounces: thou shalte beate these without the beefe, and put to these spices following. Spices electu. of precious stones, Diarhodon Abbatis. Diamoschu that is sweet of euery a dram. Diamargariton, spyces of confection agaynst the Pestylence, of either twoo scrup. viii. leaues of pure golde. Mixte them all wyth the iuyce or broth and let them be destylled wyth a slow fyre. x

Some dresse this water wyth saffrõ and cinnamon. &c. for wemen in childe bed whiche be bothe weake, and theyr flowers or looselnes of theyr body commeth not forward. It is ministred either alone or with suger. xx

Some also dres it wythoute destillation thus. They seeth very long an old capon boyled & dresst accordingly: then they beate small the guts and ỹ bones, and in a tinnen or glasen vessel wel stopt & set in a caudron ful of seething water, they seeth it for the space of vi. howres. Som cast golde into it, as rynges or coynes of golde.

A certayn water wyth a Capon or cock or a hen soden together with diuerse cõfortable medicines is described in Gnainerius in the chapter of curing xxx

ꝑ hectical or cõsuming feuer: not to be destild, but sodē only in a glasē vessel, put in a kettle of water.

VVaters composed for diuers diseases, within ꝑ body chiefly, wherof some are made of medicines and iuyces, whiles they be yet newe, other are infused and put into the iuices of plants or waters destilled, whay, or blond.

A water causing slepe. ii. ounces of Henbane: an ounce of the rotes of Mãdragora. vi. drams of
x Poppy: Gith, Aumber of ether of them. ii. drãs: sedum the bigger and the lesse, the water Lily, Lettes, of euer one an handful, when they are pund, let them be put in ii. poũd of water of poppy, with an ounce and an half of the sede of Darnell for the space of. ii. dayes, let them be destilled.

An other causing sleepe. Take the seede of Darnell a pound: half a pound of the sede of Henbane: ii. pounds of the sede of Purslan. iii. ounces of the seede or rote of Mandrag: as much of Alkekengi,
xx whē they ar pũd, pour to thē a poũd of the iuice of benes turned vpset down, as much of the rotes or leues of Henbane: halfe a pound of the iuice of the leaues of black poppy, or if it be lacking, or red, minister an ounce of this water when it is destilled. It is behement, and of great vertue.

A water called stony, the third of Aegidi⁹ because it breketh the ston. The sede of Pimpernel, Petroselini, Apii, Ari (otherwise Caryophilli, Musterd
xxx sede, leuing out Aro & the bur: also Apii, both the herb & the rote for the sede is named before) burs, Mastiches, of euer one like much, whē they ar wel

pund

pund, let thē be mixt wᵗ the bloud of a linx, (otherwise a he goate & better) & a litle vinegar poured to it, let thē stand a few daies in a vessell wel closed: and thē at ẏ last let thē be destilled. It is good for them ẏ be troubled with ẏ stone, what maner of stone so euer it be, red, white, sharpe, or plane: if so be it the stone be consyzmed & gathered to some strēgth, let ẏ pacient drink of this water euery day for so shal it be brokē & brought into sād. If so be scabbed heads be washt once a day wᵗ this water they shalbe made hole, & new heares shall spring, & the scabs shalbe cured within .ix. dayes (otherwyse any kinde of scabs washt therwith, is made hole within .iii. or .iiii. dayes.) If it be dronke fasting, it maketh good bloud & good colour (more thē any other medicine) maruelously, it strengtheneth the sinewes, & taketh away the falling sickenesse, if it be dronke twise a day. Otherwise is added. It healeth cleane the Palsye, if it be not dead in the members. Aegidius and Lullus. xx

An approued water for the sores of the raines and bladder, by the Cardinal of Tutellis.

CAudæ equinæ, plantain, red roses, ẏ graynes of Alkekengi, the rootes of holy hok, shauē or scraped licoris, of euery one an oūce: Iuiubarū Sebestē, of either of thē .vi. drās: bolarmoniak halfe an oūce .iiii. cummen sedes, could, great, clēsed, of euery one .iii. drās: the sede of white popy .vi. drās half an ounce of cytoniorum, of ẏ thinnest of goates milke .vi. pound. Let thē stand .ii. dayes in the xxx

infusion or soking, and after let them be destilled. Geue the sicke to drink.iiii.ounces warm, so long as the disease continueth. Epiphanius Empiricus.

An other water composed, the second amongst the waters of Aegidius: it is red of also in ẏ booke of Lullus of water. Rue, Satyrion with the hauds & stones, Selandine, (otherwyse Rue, Agrimony, Satyrion, Chelidoni) Suger (otherwyse Tutia) & the stone called Calaminaris, al of like weight pūd
x must be destilled with a slow fyre. This water excelleth in many vertues. No disease of the eyes is so obstinate & great, but it wil vanysh awaye and geue place to this medicine. Being dronke, it driueth away all poyson, either taken with meates: for so it auoydeth the poyson by vomit. It cureth ẏ dropsye, it purgeth the stomacke frō al ill humors: it quencheth ẏ holy fire in one day, if flax dipt in it be laid vpō ẏ sore. It is good also against ẏ fyre of a black dispositiō & white without (or as a certain
xx Dutch boke hath, against ẏ inward heat of ẏ fyre: for if it appeare red wout, it shal in no wise be conuenient to lay on a plaster. It healeth the canker if aloes be mixte with it, and a litle tow of hempe dipt in it be laid like a plaster vpō it twyse a daye.

A water composed, the fyrst amongst Aegidius waters.

Hissop, peny royal, Charyo. Cikory, of euery one a dram: let thē be pūd & destilled. After take tutiæ, persely of Alexan.
xxx Rue, Zedoaria, aloes, & the stone called Calaminaris, of euery one a dram, when they are

pund

pund, seeth thē in ỳ foresayd water til ỳ thyrd part be wasted, & the liquor streyned with a cloth. thou shalt kepe it in a glasse diligētly closed nine daies (otherwise. xl.) Afterward let it be genē in drinke euery day in the morning before daye (otherwyse by the space of. x. daies) to the sicke fastyng. It is profitable agaynst the fallyng sickness if he that takes it continue fasting after it six houres. And truely it is a most effectuall remedy. It healeth al resolution of the sinewes, and the members are x strengthened therby. If it be dronke with Castorium, it is good agaynst all goutes, which hath not takē roote yet in the members. If it be dronk ix. dayes together fastyng, it puttes away al maner of agues, what matter soeuer it come of (if it be dronke. ix. dayes euery morning early. This water is also most profitable to wash wounds in which the sinues are cut.)

An other of Aegidius, the. ix. in number, otherwise they call it double. The sede of Apii, the sede xx of white Popy, Apii, ginger (otherwise. The sede Apii, white Popy, sugar, Carioph,) of euery one equall weight. Pund in a morter, put to it conseruatiue water, (that is destilled of persely) and destill it. Thys is the chiefest remedye for the cough and brest ill at ease. If a man drinke it colde fasting, and in the euening as hoate as he can. If it be dronken hoat with Castorio, it is good against the disease called Apoplexia, it healeth also ỳ mēbers sicke of the Palsye, if so be the Palsye be not xxx dead in ỳ mēbers. It bryngeth slepe & rest easlye:

it chereth all the members, it driueth away ill humours, & strengtheneth the head and the brayne.

In other, the .vi. in number amongst Aegidius waters. Gladiolus, Hissop, Sauin, Sothernwood, (otherwyse ỹ sede of Sothernwod; leauyng out Sauin, I like it not) of euery one lyke much, beate thē together, and let it stand a certaine dayes, thē destill it. This water is of great strēgth. It withstandeth all agues both hot and colde. It prouoketh wemens floures if it be dronke thryse, but it is hurtfull to wemen with child, & wil destroy it. It stauncheth the bloudy flyxe & other flixe, (I would saye rather ỹ it styrreth bloude rather euery where, then to stop: an other booke speaketh of nothing but stoppyng the flixe of ỹ belly.) It purgeth ỹ stomacke frō il humors. It killeth wormes being dronken fasting, it cureth al the grief, with Castorio it healeth the palsy (if it be dronke dayly very hot) within .iii. dayes. The same description fynde I in the booke of Lullus of waters.

x

xx

A water agaynst the pestilence, &c.

of the bloud of a wether or gelded Ram, out of a certayne Dutche writen booke.

TAke a wether that is all whyte and in good plyte & well lyking: cut his throte, receaue the blood and stur it whyle it is fresh and new a good space with a sticke of red iuniper: and euer in the sturring, cast away the clotes that is gathered of the bloud or lopperd bloud. Then caste in the chauinges

xxx

uinges of the same Juniper & the beries of Juniper that be red likewise, to the number of .xxb.
And vnto these a little of Agrimony, Rew, Phcu Scabious, Veronica, commonly so called Pimpernell, Cicory, Peny royall, of euery one a handful.
If so be it the mesure of the bloud excied thze Sextares, then put to it .ii. oūces of Triacle, but if it be les, accozding the poztion of the bloud, thou shalte lessen the mesure of Triacle. They must al be pzepared redy at hand that they maye be put into the x
bloud whyle it is yet warme. When they are all mixt, dzaw out a stilled liquoz, whych thou shalte kepe diligently in a glas and set it in the sun eight dayes: foz it wil endure foz .xx. yeares, it is knowē by experience that this liquoz is excellent good agaynst the pestilence, the impostumes of the head & the sides oz ribbes, oz against the diseases of the liuer and lightes, the inflation of the splene, cozrupt bloud, ague, swellinges, trēbling of the hart, the dzopsy, vnnatural heates, il humozs, and chiefly agaynst poysons and the pestilent ague. The xx
sick that is taken with any of the fozesaid diseases shall dzincke a sponeful, oz .iiii. oz .v. dzoppes, and pzocure himself to sweat.

Of purging medicines, composed destilled.

They also are to be called cōposed waters, that xxx
are destilled of medicines composed, & stiept in

wyne

wyne, burning water or other liquor. Certain cõpositions of spices to restore the strengthes of the hart and the spirites, are mixt with waters of capons, drest by destillations as is sayd before: also with burninge waters, or rather quint essence of wyne, agaynst the pestelence and poysons, as we declared before. But also purging medicens, Electuaria chiefly in the which Dacrydium and other vehement thinges hurtful to the stomack are
x receiued myxt wyth the lyquors, specially wyth burnyng water rectifyed, or wyth wyne (peraũture also with mylke and wine, or wyth milck or whei alone, in hote natures and diseases, it should doo well and sometymes let stande in infusion or soking, they ar artificiously destilled, that thei may be geuen to drink to them that are deynty or rich or exceding weake, or haue theyr stomack abhorring agaynst other medicines: which Lullius also prayseth greatly, and certayn particioners of any acquaintance haue vsed it with prayse. I knowe
xx a certayn man, that destilled chiefly an electuary named Hamech, & that whiche is of ỹ iuice of Roses, and gaue to drink vnto the weaker sort the liquor that he receiued by it selfe: to them that were stronger, the mixt some of the electuary with it: & so he sayd he purged syck men wythout any grief.

With Helleborum is a water made, that restoreth youth: such one saw I my father haue. But such waters vexe the bodyes, and make a fallible
xxx image of youth. Cardanus

Gold

Gold potable or that may be dronkē.

F potable gold, who so list he may read much in the booke of Vlstadius which he nameth the heauen of philosophers: & in the boke of Lullus of quint essence. That there is vertue in golde, which commeth of it made hot and quenched in water, that maye be an argument, that the water wherein a wedge of yron or golde is slekt, is commended of Nicander x
agaynst the poyson called Aconitum: for it semeth to be vnderstanded of water, wherein these metalles shoulde bee quenched, when as he nameth none other liquor. Quench (saith he) red hot yron or the drosse of yron, or red hot golde or siluer dip it in a troubled potion or drinke. Where ỹ exposite sayth. Quench yron in water & drinke it, and a litle after: quench ỹ drosse of yron in honye & drinke the intinction, so calling the liquor wherein any thyng is quenched. Dioscorides bids to quench xx.
in wine (as Auicenna also hath, and Aegineta, and also Actius, who sayeth ỹ a milne stone so slekt is wholesome, and ỹ the wine should be dronke hot) with these wordes: and ỹ drosse of yron, or yron it selfe or gold, or siluer red hot quēched in wyne, if ỹ liquor be dronke. And truely it semeth ỹ wyne is more apt to receaue ỹ vertue of gold, then water. When as I on a time tasted water, wherin golde was oftē quenched, I could perceaue no qualitye of ỹ sauour or the tast to be altered in it. Againe, it xxx
is credible ỹ burning water, speciallye sache as is

brought vnto quint essẽce doth draw moze strẽgth of the gold thẽ wine: & the moze if the gold be beaten into most thin plates, & most of al if it be beatẽ into pouder. But the oyle ỹ comes of gold shal pas al these. As foz gold simply sod, as in the brothe of capons, there is no strength in it all, except a mãs opinion cã do any thing, as I beleue with al learned men foz ỹ most part. Of the vertues of golde, read Auicenna in his second booke. 78. chap. But
x because ỹ purest is to be chosẽ foz medicines, I wil bring in here Plinies wozds out of his .33. boke about ỹ end of the .iiii. chap. of the purging of gold. Let gold be rosted & boyled with thzise as much in weight of ỹ clots oz lũps of salt: and againe with ii. poztions of salt & one of ỹ stone called schiston: so it yeldeth his strength to ỹ things burnt with it in an earthen vessel, it self remaining pure & vncozrupted. I coniecture ỹ Plini in this place dyd mistake schistũ the stone, foz schistũ an alum: foz in
xx an other place (the .35. boke .15. chap.) he wziteth ỹ gold is purged with blacke alum. That kind of alum is most excellent of all other, ỹ is called schistum, yea & the reason takẽ of the vertues, makes moze foz alum: foz he sayth ỹ gold is purged wt salt onely & schistum put vnto it: but alum hath moze like effect vnto salt then the stone Schistos, wherunto the olde wziters ascribe none other vertue, but ỹ which it hath common with the Hæmatit (of which kind it is) that is to stop bloud. But Alum
xxx is taken and vsed in the purging of metalls: also in Aqua Forti (as they call it,) Notwithstanding

Plini

Plini may be excused, because the woorde stone is more common and of more signification with him for he nameth both quick siluer and manye other metally things, stones, wherfore he might cal the Alum Schiston by the name of Schiston. Albeit he should not haue so done, for the difference of that which is properlye called a stone Schistus. In the same place of Plini, after the woords now rehersed is put: The rest of the ashes (that is to saye of the salt with the which being burnt together, ỳ golde x
is purged: or with .ii. parts of the salte, and one of Schistum) kept in an earthen pot, and tempered with water, annoynted vpon the face, it healeth the disease beginning in the chin called Lichenes, or lyke foule breakings: which shalbe conueniently washte awaye with Beane meale. It healeth also Fistulaes, and they that be called Hemerods. Yf so be it when it is beaten Spuma be put to it, it amendeth corrupt and stinkinge biles and sores. Decocted with honye and Melanthio, and annoyn- xx.
ted vpon the nauell, it lightlye looseth the bellye M. Varro sayth it healeth wartes. Here in the first woordes, the ashes kepte and annoynted no man can doubt, but he speketh of ashes but that which folowеth of decoction and annointing, seme to be long to the golde it selfe. But in my iudgemente, ought to be red so that those woordes decocted and annoynted bee referred vnto the ashes, as bothe the consequency of the text, & also the maner of the medicins do require. For salt is vsed of phisicios xxx
Diascorides & other) agaīst Lichines, ringwoorms

itches, agaynst al maner of vncoms red inflāma cions, & tetters: and broyled or parched wyth hony, agaynst running cankers. &c. The men of our country rubbe childrens warts wyth salt & sout. And alum, as Plini sayth, aswageth rotten sores and biles: with fat: the frettinge cankers of byles with vineger or burnt with as much in weyghte of gals, with. ii. partes of salt (in which maner of proportiō also it is mixt for to purge gold) ẏ diseases that spred abrode. Moreouer by the name of Spuma which signifieth fome. Plini vnderstādeth Halosachnē, as also the. 31. of ẏ 7. I find nothinge noted Hermolans or Gelenius vpon thys place. But as gold is purged w̄ alum, so is also Misy, as the same Plini witnesseth. 34. 12, & by an other menes, w̄ quick siluer, read Plini. 33. 6. That it may be purged, it is sod with lead: the same, 33. 3. An other way to purge the same. Cardanus describeth in his. vi. booke of subtelty.

xx Potable golde. Take the hunye & combes of a swarm of yōg bees, wherewith thou shalt mix ambrā griseā, Sperma ceti. Agallochū, lōg peper, Cariphyllos nuce moschata, saūders & pure golde. Let these stād in hors dūg. 30. dais. After destil thē in a timbeck in ẏ bath: thē grind ẏ mater ẏ is remayning vpō a stone, & pour agayn vpō it ẏ water destilled, & destil it agayn in ashes: Thys water dissolueth gold. If the potable gold be hardned, take of it the bignes of a piece, & put into an egge hard

xxx rosted, ẏ yelk takē out: so shal it be resolued: geue the sicke thys to drinke: it strengtheneth by it selfe an author whose name is not exprest. The

The chymistes make a liquor of massy goulde, which drinke, as they say chereth the body.
George Agricola.

It liketh wise men, that to eate meate dreste in vessels of gold, or with the decoction wherof plaites of golde were adioyned: and to drinke wine wherein plaites or mony of golde were quenched oftentimes, procureth vnto the hart good state & hath great force. Arnold of conseruing youth.

In the quintessence of wyne, gold, siluer, perles, and precious stones, also other metalles may be dissolued, to make potable golde. But this resolution of golde belongeth more to Chymistes, then to physitions. Philip. Vlstad. the. ix chapter. and furthermore. whereas who so liste shall reade more of potable gold. x

Wine wherein plates of golde haue bene quenched. xl. or, l. times, is vsed of certayn in the steede of potable gold. Arnold de villa noua.

The same boke of wyne. Wyne that hath gold quenched therein (saith hee) hath a greate properte in many condicions: it is made by quenshynge the plaites of golde in good wine foure or fiue times: let it stande to cleare, and when it is dilygently strayned let it be kept, for it hath vertue to comfort the hart, & it dryeth vp the superfluities of al other dregges from the bloude. And it is able to lighten the substance of the hart and the spirite with his brightnes, to comfort it with his massynes: and with the temperatenes therof to temper and preserue it, to purge the blood, and wyth the xx xxx

ponderosity and weyght thereof to incline the superfluities to the partes of expulsion, and to conserue youth. It conserueth the vertues of the principall partes in his actions, and by his temperatnes it looseth the vrine restrayned. It healeth the falling sickenes and them that haue lost theyr senses, it is holsom also for lepers. Many at this time eyche men and Princes will haue certayne parcelles of golde to be sodde with theyr dishes: other
x vse thē in Panellis with electuaries, other in pouders for in the confection of Diacameron the fyling both of golde and of siluer is vsed. Some are wont to hold a piece of gold in their mouth and to swallow the spettle. It is plain that siluer kept in a mans mouthe quenched the thirste: and corrall comforteth the stomack, both holdē in the mouth and hāged about the neck, so that it hang toward the stomacke: for I haue tried that it letteth the trobling therof. Other conuert golde in to a wa-
xx ter that may be drunk, which way without dout is the best and other vse it otherwise, accordinge to the diuers condicions of men & temperaments. Surely gold is a secret thing, most perfect composed of an equal temperature & merueylous proporcion of the elementall vertues, whereunto no mirt body may be compared. A wōūd made wyth it is neuer inflamed: in electuaries it comforteth the sight, and maketh pure aboue all thinges the substance of the hart and the beginning of life: it
xxx cloketh the leprosy and refrayneth it. But these vertues oughte to bee attributed true golde in

deede

dede and natural, not to chymisticall gold.

Elixit vitæ which a certain frend of late cõmunicated vnto me by his letters with these wordes. The descriptiõ of this medicin was sent vnto me frõ Rome, which whether it is able to do so much as it promiseth I haue not yet tryed. Quẽch gold iii. oz. iiii. tymes in wyne oz ofter according to the quantitie of ỳ wyne. Then destill it in Balneo Mariæ foure times, and thou shalt vse it in diuers diseases, as well hot as colde, adding hot oz cold me- x
dicines, and sometimes some good tryacle, as the disease shall requyre.

Some extol & prayse highly the spirit oz Quint essence of golde, foz to heale the defaues of ỳ liuer.

Certayne waters composed agaynst the diseases of the eyes.

A Maruelous water to cõserue ỳ sight, & against the blemish oz spot of ỳ eies. The leues of Rewe, Mint, red roses, xx
Sage, Maidẽ heare (other leaue out Mint & Sage, & foz them ad Fenell, Vervin, Eybright, Betony, water wythy of the mountaine, & Endiue) of euery one. bi. handfull, let thẽ be put in whyte wyne foz the space of a naturall day, that is. xxiiii. houres, then let them be stilled in a limbecke. The water ỳ shall fyrste run out, is cõpared vnto siluer, the second vnto golde, the thyrd vnto balme, and this must be diligently xxx
kept in a glasse. Lullius.

A water

A water for all the dieases of the eyes that bee curable, out of Aegidius and Lullius, we haue described it before amongst the waters composed for diuerse inward diseases.

A water composed for the eyes. About ỹ beginning of May gather Selandine, Veruin, Rewe, Fenell, pun them seuerally, and take. iii. ounces of the iuyce of euery one of them, thē mixe them, put to a little of the greene braunches (as the Frenche
x men call them the Pampes) of Roses. iii. ounces of sugar candye. iiii. ounces of the best Tutia, and as much of Dragons bloud. When al these are pund thou shalt mixt them together & destill them in a limbeck of glasse. The liquor ỹ runneth forth, thou shalt let stande. ii. or. iii. dayes in a receauer, and then vse it. It is of greate vertue for eyes that be ill at ease, red, or haue the web in the eye.

The water of ỹ vyne together with honye sublimated by the fyre, cureth the bleardnes of the
xx eyes specially. The Monkes in Mesuen. That is, the water of the vyne (say they) which in vere the spryng tyme, when the vynes are cut, destilleth very cleere, out of the places that are cut, for certain daies. This water without any destillation, putteth away the prickings, and heat of the eyen, and clarifyeth the sight hindred by a hot cause, if a man put in both the corners of the eye one drop, Rogerius.

A water or an oyle made of Sponsa solis sharp-
xxx neth the sight, and cureth any disease of the eyes within fyue daies, &c. read after amongst the dec-

king

king waters, amongste them that be ordeyned to the dying of the heare. A water for eyes in sōmer to preserue the sight, described by Io. Maynardus in his Epistles the. vi. iiii. Three partes of Roses the herbes of Fenell and Rue, of either one parte and let them be well mixte together: and after. iii dayes let a water be destilled, other in onelye vapour of seething water, or in the sun, or in Balneo Mariæ, as they cal it, so that a handful of the same herbes (better if they be dried, in mine opinion) be put into the receiuing vessell, that the drops maye fall vpon them: and the mouth of the receiuer and the nose of the vpper vessell must be diligētly ioyned together and closed, that the vapors may not get oute. x

Certayn waters for the eyes out of Rogerius

TAke still ful of the leaues of Aegrimony, Veruin, Fennell, rue, Memitha, and Leuisticus cutte: sprinkle vpon it a little white and cleare wyne, and destyll it in clayed vessels Thys liquor represseth the smellynge of the eye lyddes of a colde cause: it dryeth vppe the bleardnes: it stoppeth the flowyng of teares: it clereth the syght: breaketh bleamishes or spottes (I suppose he meaneth cornes or Pearles.) If thou wilt haue it stronger to breake spots or pearls, add vnto it Gallitricum, and Morsum Gallinæ (anagallis) with red floures. xx xxx

A man maye|get a water|out of Fenell also for the same causes. For a liquor gathered of ỹ rotes and leaues of Fenel sodde in water, with a basen layd vpon the water while it yet seetheth, is kepte in a phyal, and one drop is put in the corner of the eye euery day morning and euening for ỹ forsaid causes by commune experience.

To breake the spot or perle, mixt with the forsaid waters, myrh, and Aloes pund: & put a drop
x of the liquor streyned in eyther corner of the eye early and late.

A water destilled of flowers of white thorne & wyllowe, putteth away prickinges, heates or rednes of the eyes: it stoppeth teares commynge of a hot cause, and breaketh the spottes or pearles of the same cause,

A water of the leaues (flours) of Eufragia stoppeth teares comming of a cold cause, and maketh slender the eye lids that swell of the same cause: it
xx breaketh spottes or pearles of the some cause, and restoreth the sight that hath any impedimente. (I would say that Enphrag did not heat but were temperate, or els doth coule moderately in the first degree, and dryeth in the second.

An excellent water for the debility of the sight. described by Cardonius. Take Selendin, Fenell, Rue, water withy of the mountayn. Eufrage, Vervin, red roses chosen, of euery one a halfe pounde, lib. s. Cloues, Long Peper, of either two ounces.
xxx When they are bruised together destill them in a limbecke of glasse wyth a slowe fire, and putte of

ſt euery daye in the eyes.

An other of the ſame mans for Fiſtulaes, which ſt is certayne, it will heale. Two pounde of good white wine deſtilled in the ſame veſſell that Aqua vitæ is: the water of Roſemarye, Sage, of euery one. v. pounde: Sugar. ii. pound: when they are deſtilled againe, put to them an ounce of Sage, and as much of Roſemarye. When they are ſteipe together eyghte dayes, thou ſhalt ſtrayne it and vſe it. x

A water for the Cancar in what part of the bodye ſo euer it be. The herbe called Cancar, which is alſo called Doue foote, the floures of Quinces, the floures of Cerifolium, the bowes or leaues of the Breer Idæa (which ỳ frenchmen call Frambo-ſia) and a fewe white Roſes, honye & white wine, and the Alum whiche the Frenchmen name of glaſſe. Let all theſe be deſtilled together: Andreas Furnerius.

A water of a Moldwarpe, &c. for all kynde of Gutta or drop, noli me tangere, ſcalles of the head, the roſe drop and the Wolfe: read afterwarde amongſt the trymmyng or decking waters, where the waters inuented for the dying of heare are rehearſed. We will referre amongſt the trymming waters alſo, thoſe waters wherwith whelkes and little puſches or byles in the face, are made whole. xx

Of waters of ſvvete ſauour. xxx

Diuers waters are made for ỹ onely delectation of smell, to sprinckle vpon the hands, the face and heare both of theyr head and beard: also vpon their linnen, napkins or handkerchieses, garments, as well ỹ they were, as also theyr bed clothes: wherunto it cõmunicateth the pleasantnes of sauour, not onely by sprinkliug, but also when it is hot by the vapour. Rose water also comes in vse to sauces of
x meates: and onely it, as I thinke of all these kind of waters, for it is receaued both to seasõ meates, & is poured vpõ rosted flesh whiles it is yet hot. &c. But of smelling waters some are more simple, some composed of manye thinges. Vnto both of them waters of vertue, which our countrye men call golden, may be ioyned & reckened: for of these some are more simple, other composed. But goldẽ waters for the most parte all are receaued within the bodye, and all are made with herbes or spices
xx infused in wine or burning water. Smelling waters as we call them simplye, otherwise as it shal be plaine by the example following. Agayn, smelling waters are either destilled hole, or els after the destillation, certaine precious smelling things are added vnto them. Some are made without any destillation at all.

The pouder of the floure deluice, mixte with hot water, maketh it to smell, and is vsed of Barbers. The floures of Lauendula or Lauender, and
xxx much rather of ỹ which is cõmonly called Spike, both

both grene & dryе are put into water, or wyne, or burning water in a vessell well stopt & set in the sunne, that they may infect it with their smel. But if they be yet fresh & moyst, they turne ỳ wyne almost into vinegar, which if they be dry they do not so. The liquor shal be made the more smellyng if the flowers be dryed in ỳ sunne in a glasse closed, & afterward white wyne be put to it. If so be it a man desyre to haue a swete water forthwith by & by, let him put a drop or two of oyle of Spicke vnto a good deale of pure water, and chafe it together in a glasse with a narrowe mouth. x All these although they be made without destillation, the same notwithstanding being ryght destilled, specially if certaine other things be mixt with them, other precious, as Muske, Ambra, Ziuet, Caphura, Agallochũ, or meaner things as Assadubis, styrap, and Stacte, Myrh, or any other spices, chiefly cloues: or els things of lesse estimation as Roses, the barkes of flowers or leaues of Orenges, Lymons, Arentii, Bay leaues, cõmon sweete herbes, Rosemary, Amaracus, Basill. &c. they shalbe made much the sweter. xx Saffron is to strong, and stuffeth the head.

Rose water vvith Muske, Saffron, Cloues, Caphura, out of Bulcasis.

With Musk. Put a croun of good Muske, beaten in two poũdes of Rose water, in ỳ belly of a glasse stil. And destil it by litle & litle, thẽ put it in a glasse wel stopt. It is a water xxx

marueloꝰ ſweete, and conuenient foꝛ a king, that their clothes may be ſpꝛinckled therwith.

With Saffron. Put half an oũce of good Saffron in two poundes of Roſe water (foꝛ the ſpace of one day) & deſtill it. This water is wholeſome to be mixt wᵗ medicins, alſo foꝛ ſmel & garniſhing.

With Cloues. Put half an oũce of Cloues (beten) in a pounde and a halfe of Roſe water. xviii. houres and deſtill it.

x With Caphura. Deſtil an ounce of Caphura wᵗ a poũd of Roſewater & vſe it in medicines foꝛ kings.

After ẏ ſame maner is Roſe water made with Saunders, and other ſpices (ſweete ſmellnig) what ſo euer a man will. Some deſtill all theſe in pure water in ſtead of Roſewater.

A threeſleued herbe they cal it Tribulũ at Rome, an herbe moſt ſwete of ſauour, which they deſtill foꝛ perfumes and to make diuers other wanton ſwete ſauours. The Monkes in Meſuen.

A water of ſwete ſauour, where with ẏ ſtrengxx thes of the head, hart and ſtomacke are reuiued. Foure handfuls of ẏ flowers of Lauendula. Roſes whyte and red of eyther two handfuls. Roſemarye, Caryophyllata, newe and freſhe Cyperus, the barke of Citranguli, of euery one a handful. Mint Sage, Tyme, Bay leaues oꝛ Peny royall, of euery one halfe a handfull. iiii. ounces of Cloues. Galingall, Nucis moſch. Calamus. Aromaticus, Ginger, Cinnamon, the flowers (I thinke better the rootes) of flo'er deluice, of euery halfe an ounce. xxx Fiue poundes of whyte wyne (oꝛ q. ſ. that is as much as ſhall ſuffyſe.) When they are pund let thẽ be

be put into a glas wel closed for the space of eight dayes afterward vse them. It is excellēt to wash the handes, if thou mixt a little of it with a greate dele of pure water. A mā may vse it also destilled.

¶ put a scruple of Muske Epiphanius Empericus,

An other of the same mannes, delectable with a meruellous swetenes of sauour. ℥iuer, Muske of either a dram, let it be tyed in a fine linnen cloth & let it be set to soke in twoo poundes of rose water a few dayes in the sun. x

An other of the same mans of a very sweete sauour. Basill, Mint, Samsuchum or Maioram, flower delutce, Hyssop, Balsamita. (I take it to be Sisymbrium) Sauery, Sage, Melissa, Lauender, Rosemary, of euery one halfe a handfull. Cloues, Cinamon, Nutmegges, of euerye one an ounce. The pome Citrangula (of the kinde of Citriorū, ỹ fygure of an egg, of a yellow waxe colour) thre or foure, let them be beaten and set thre dayes in rose water, then let them be destilled with a slow fyre. xx

When the destillation is fynished, put to a scruple of Muske, and set it in the sun.

An other of the same mans of most excellent sauour. Three poundes of Rose water, cloues, Cinamō, Saūders, Citrinorū, of euery one, bi. drā. ii. handfull of the flowers of Lauender. bi. drams of Assa dulcis, Malmsey, Aqua vitæ, of either. ii. oūces let it stand a moneth to soke in ỹ sun, well closed in a glas, or vpō the top of a furnace of a stouf Then destil it Balneo Mariæ, and at halfe a dram xxx of Muske to the destillation. Then let it stand. x.

dayes

dayes in the sun or aboue the fornace, & so vse it. It is marueylous pleasaunt in sauour.

VVaters of swiet sauour of Andreas Furnerius, in his Frenche booke of the garnishing of mans nature.

x A Water of wonderous swetnes, for the perfuming of ỹ shietes of a bed, wher by the hole place shal haue a most plesãt set. Put into a little Phiall of glas 18. or. 20. grains of Muske & ziuet, & a litle of Ambra. After filled ful of Rosewater, set it ouer the fire, and when it is hot take it away, thẽ let it stand to coule well closed: after you haue let it stande so a two dayes, you maye vse it from thence forward. It is as good as though it were destilled. When thou wilt perfume thy shirt or other linnen, put it in a vessel with a wyde mouth, and spred the clothes vpon it boylinge that they may drinke vp the vapour and breth of it.

xx In other maner of swete water, whiche menne cal Cassoleptam, that is Capsula. Power into sum little vessel of laton, a litle Rosewater made with muske and a little ziuet and Cloues, Agallochum styrap calamita, when they are all pund agaynst a fyre mixt them, and perfume any clothes that yee will with the vapour ascending there from. It is a meruellous swete sauour, whiche if thou wilte keepe close the vessel diligentlye, and when thou

xxx thinkest good, put more Rosewater vnto it that it may be renued.

In other

Another. Thou shalt put into.iiii. pounds of Rosewater, Assa dulcis, somwhat grosse beaten, Stirax, and Cloues, Camphora, Agallocum, of euery one an ounce, Muske, Ziuet, of eyther of thē.xx. graines. Put these together in a glasse shutte wᵗ a parchmente, pyckt throughe with.x. or.xii. small holes, & let the vessell boyle.iiii. houres in a kettle ful wᵗ water, as though it were in Balneo Mariæ. After whē it is cold, strayne it through a fyne linnen cloth, & kepe it in a glasse, in ẏ which.v. grains x of Muske shall be put, which once moystened and steped with the water, thou shalt stop the glasse & set it in the sunne.v. dayes. So shalt thou haue a wonderfull well smelling water.

A swete water & vnknowen, wherof one parte mixte with.x. partes of pure water, maketh the hole moste sweete.xx. graines or there aboute of Muske (as the smell therof pleaseth thee more or lesse) Nutmegs, Cloues, Galingal, Spicknard, graines of paradyse, Mace, Cinamō, of euery one xx. an ounce. Al these pund, let thē be put into a glasse mete to destill in, with a pound an a halfe or there about of Rose water poured vnto it. Let it stand so for the space of.iiii. or.v. dayes: afterwarde put to it thryse as much Rosewater, and destill al this in a limbecke in a kettle full of water, sethings as in Balneo Mariæ. Thou shalt kepe ẏ water gathered thereof diligentlye stopt, for the same vse that the former serueth for.

Another excellent water. Two pound of the xxx water of the flowers of Citri. One pounde of the

water of red Roses: of Myrtus halfe a pounde. Of muske Roses a good quantitie, & likewyse of Iasmin (that is to say of the floures. Of cloues halfe an ounce. iii. ounces of Assa dulcis wel beaten, one ounce of Vernicis. Styrax calamita & red Styrax of either half an ounce. All these pund & mixt w̄ water thou shalt destill them in a glasen limbecke, ỹ head and the receauer diligently closed with clay, with a soft fyre, or in a Balneo Mariæ, or in a kettle
x full of seething water.

A water of most swete sauor, with ỹ which oyle is destilled also. The last being mixt with a hundreth tymes as much of pure water, doth sauour it al with the swetenes therof: but this with a. M tymes as much. A pound of Myrre chosen, pure, new & fat beaten into small peeces: halfe a pound of the iuice of Roses: whē they are mixt together in a limbecke, let thē be destilled in ashes, where fyrst thou shalt separate ỹ water with a slow fire:
xx then make ỹ fyre bigger & separate ỹ oyle: at laste deuyde the water from the oyle. That water maketh the face bryght. It closeth woundes, effectually, as well olde as new. The oyle is most precious, & doth the same thyngs that the water doth, but much soner, as for example, it doth that in an houre that ỹ water is about a hole day. An ounce of thys water destilled, mixte with certaine hundred tymes as much of pure water, maketh them all notably wel smelling: but an ounce of the oyle,
xxx if it be put to certayne hundred poundes of pure water, doth the same.

A cer-

A certayne Rose water made wyth Muscke, which is required and vsed also in other compositions. Put a. xii. graines or more of Muske in a glas that is wide beneth: and narrow aboue: & so closed with a parchemente, set it in the sun a four or fiue dayes. Afterward, take an other glas like vnto it full of Roses dried and beaten, stoppe the mouth of it w a fine & thin cloth, other linnen or of hear. Thē put ỹ mouth of ỹ vessel ỹ conteineth the roses into ỹ mouth of thother, wherin the musk is conteined, and stop it about diligently with clay, and set it in the sun, so that the glas with roses be the vppermost, the other beneath in a window or other where, where the heate of the sunne is vehement. Thou mayste also sprinkle the Roses moderately dried and beaten with good Rose water and so put them into a still. &c. Thys water moste swiet, thou mayst vse when thou wylt both alum, and also mixt with other compositions. x

xx

VVaters destilled called Cosmeticall, that is pertayning to garnishyng and deckinge,

Destilled waters for garnishynge, are deuided also into certayne dyfferences, for soome are for the face, to make the coloure of it white, ruddye, bryghte, to put awaye wrinckles, to preserue and keepe it from Sunne burning, or to abolysh the spots and rusty roughnes in it. Other pertayn to the hears xxx

and to the chaunginge of the coloure in them. Other make the tieth white.

All the vse of Cosmetical and garnishing thynges, oughte not to be taken for honeste and vndecente for a man that is well instituted and godly mynded, for Galen also the mooste famous of all physicions, prescribeth cosmeticall medicines not a few in his wooke of composition accordinge to places: and he declareth that the vse of thē is many times profitable and honest. For the leudenesse of certayn maried men is suche, that for smal and light faultes of their wiues, they are turned from the loue of them vnto harlots & whores, and certayn faults or blemishes are such, that a man of a bashful nature wold be ashamed not to be sene abrode wt thē: some also bring veration, or grief, or itch, as certain whelks in the face. &c. I write not this vnto wemen, or other men, but vnto Physicions onely, who should be good and descrite mē: ỹ both other wyse they may vse these honest remeadies and medicines and chiefly whē such as these be, are required of the wifes of tried honestye of Kinges, Princes, and noble men. More of these things, and what the art of garnishinge, wherin honeste garnishinge is soughte for, differs for the commeticall and deceitfull, thou shalt read in Galen of compos. medic. sec. locos, the first boke. 2. ch Such Cosmeticall waters as bee simple, we will not declare hear, as be ỹ waters of Bean floures Strawberies, Dew, Gotes milke: Reade before of the water of Straweberies, and of the same

and

and other in Brunſwick of Riffius. Yea Aqua vitæ hath a certayn coſmetical and garniſhing vertue, as we reherſed in his plate.

Waters deſtilled of the leaues of the peach tre and Willow, of like weight mixt together, do heal the red whelkes in the face, (the Frenche men cal them rubiz) being moyſtened therewith.

A ſpiced wyne for the garniſhinge of wemen, whyche maketh the ſkin whyte, fyne, pure, & well coloured. Put Ginger and Cinnamon in wyne & xx deſtill them as Roſewater. It is holſome alſo agaynſt all colde complexions and moſte agaynſt palſy. Arnold in his boke of wyne.

A garniſhing water wherwith wemen amend their thick groſe ſkin, black and ſkaly or ſkuruye, wyth quick ſiluer ſod in a raw eg, &c. thou maiſte fynd in Nicolas Maſſa vpon the frenche diſeaſe, in his .vi. boke .ii. chapter.

A water for the bewetifyenge of the face. The ſpume of ſyluer halfe a pounde: when it is beaten xx ſift it, and in two poundes of white vinegar ſeeth it till the thyrd part be conſumed ſturring it with a ſticke, when it is ſod deſtyl it. At length ad to it half an oũce of Caphura, Aphronitrum, oile of Tartaro, clouen Alum, of euery one an ounce. ſtrein it through a courſe cloth, anoynt the face and necke. Epiphanius Empericus.

An other of the ſame mans, for the brightnes of the face. Take Lily rootes, Arus, Dragons, of e- xxx uery one whiles they be freſh, half a pounde, halfe a pound of the flowers of Beans. Eight oũces of

Rose water, destill them, put to it Moschocarii, Cinamon, of either two drames. Washe the face therewith twise a daye.

A very good water of the same mannes for the same vse. Take flowers of Beanes, bitter Almōdes, the leaues of Beche trees, of euery one three ounces, Gotes milke as muche as of all the reste. When they are destilled put six or eight whytes of egges sod, which must be mixt with the water de
x stilled, by & by destil it again and mixte with it. ii. drams of Caphura.

A french water for little moules, all scalines & freckines of the face. A pounde of Tartarū, or lyes of wine burnd til they be white: Mastick, Tragacā tha, of either half an oūce. Six drams of Campho ra, four whites of egs: When thei are pund & mixt in Rosewater, let thē be destilled. They cure meruelously. Epiphanius Empericus.

A water procurynge vnto the face a Roselyke and fayre colour. Take a pynt of Aqua vitæ thrise
xx destilled: an oūce of Prasiliū: Cloues to the nūber ofxen, & as many grayns of Paradys. fiue Cubebas when they are all pund & sifted, heate them a litle with Aqua vitæ in a vessel diligently couered, that nothyng breath out by any meanes. Afterwarde when this mixture is colde againe destill it in a limbeck of glas, with a veri slow fire, & thou shalt haue a good water & a cleer. When thou wilt vse it, wiet the face & skin of the person with a sponge
xxx moistened therewith, for it maketh without all doubte a Rose colour fayre and bewetifull. And

this

thys dying will continue a long tyme, for. ii. or. iii. yeares. If thou canst not haue Aquavitæ, take red wyne of Rupella the best thou canst fynde, aboute the measure of Semiloti, a dutch word for halfe an ounce, for they call an ounce a loot, for there must be more measure of wyne, then Aqua vitæ. But Aqua vitæ is much better to the preparing of thys water. Thys water garnisheth a mans skin subtilly & maruelously. Out of the written boke, ỳ authoꝛ wherof is not declared. A lyke vnto this shal be declared by and by out of Gordonius. An other that taketh away the wrinckles and spots of the face, and clarifyeth the skinne, of whites of egges destilled: Read before amongst the simple waters destilled in Balneo Mariæ. x

A maruelous water ỳ putteth away Napas (litle whelkes or puches or little teetes, some call them Napas, I thinke the Italians) Lupinas acornes, kurnells, Porros, that is, wartes, and what euill so euer groweth in any place of ỳ body it taketh it awaye. ii. pounides of oyle de bay, whyte frankensence, Mastick elect, Gum Arabick, clere Turpintine, of euery one. iii. drams: When they are beatē mixt altogether & destill them in a limbecke. And in thys water thus destilled put halfe a pound of Cineris terræ & destill it againe: and kepe this water as a treasure. The authoꝛ is nameles. But it semeth ỳ thys liquoꝛ will be rather an oyle then a water, & saue onely that ashes is added vnto it, it might haue bene well ascribed vnto Balmes. xx

A cosmeticall water that beautifieth the face & xxx

breaketh

breaketh the stone, is described before aboute the end of the title where we entreated generally of ỹ vertues of liquors destilled. Read also Rogerius, in hys fourth trearyse, the fyft chapter.

¶ Certayne Cosmeticall waters for the face, shalt thou fynd also by and by, in the waters ỹ follow ascribed to ỹ heares. There be also amongst the Balmes hereafter which serue to garnishing.

x Certain vvaters destilled for the garnishing of the face, out of Andreas Furnerius in his French booke of the beautifying mankynde.

A water for the bryghtnes & whitenes of the face. The floures of whyte Roses, of water Lilly, Elder, Lilyes the chides take out, of Benes of ỹ floures of euery one of these a pound. Halfe a pou̅d of ỹ water of Strawberies. Crums of whit
xx bread as much as you shal thinke good. xii. whites of egs. ii. ounces of white Frankensence. Into all these let Ceruſſa pund be put for a nightes space. Let them all be destilled in a limbecke of glasse: when the water is drawen out let it bee set in the sunne, and washe the face therwith morning and euenyng, so that ye wype it not.

An other, that the face and the other partes of the body may retayne a fayre & youthful forme. ii. ounces of Aqua vitæ: the water of ỹ beue floures,
xxx Rose water, of either. iiii. ou̅ces, of Lily water. vi.

ounces

oũces, when they are all mixt, put to them a dram of the whitest Tragacantha. After this water hath stand in the sunne vi. dayes, streine it throughe a fayre linnen cloth. The vse of it is in the morning so that it be not wipte of.

An other for the brightnesse and beautye of the face. A water of the whites of egges newe layde, made by a spunge wyth lyke measure of the iuice of Limons, destill it as rose water. Put vnto this water afterward, about. ii. ounces of cõmun Ly, x and the limõ beaten hole (the skin puld of rather) put it into the rest: after. viii. dayes wring out the iuice from it and mixt it with water. Let the face be washt first with pure water and wipt, let it be washt with this water destilled. It procureth an hansome beauty, conserueth the skin, and is vtterly the best.

An other which Isabella of Aragonia duches of Millen vsed, knede the flour of whet meale. wyth a Sextarium almoste a pint xx. ounces of Goates milke: then bake the bread thereof gentlely in an ouen, and draw it out afore it be to muche baked. The crums of this bread cut in small peces, or els crumd betwixt ones fingers & put in other newe gotes milke, let it stand so. vi. houres. Thou shalt mixt with it the water of xii. whites of egs made with the spunge: lime made of eg shels an ounce: Camphora, Suger, Alum, white coral, of euerye ii. drammes. When all these are pund, let them be xxx mixte wyth the moyste thinges, and destilled in a limbeck of glasse. A notable good water shal com

therof,and most profitable to put away all vexations growing in the face, It maketh the beauty of the face as excellente as is possible to be made.

An other to beautifye the face. The leaues of Rosinary, white Tartary, mixt them with white wyne, and vse the water drawne oute of it by a limbecke, as ye woulde do the former medicynes for the same effect.

An other for the same. Set the flowers of beanes in good whyte wine a day or .ii. in a glas bottell, then destill them with a soft fire. The vse of it to wash the face therewith morninge and euening. but you must washe it first with a decoction of Cerussa. And you shal see it shortly work.

An other that taketh away al maner of spots. Put into a glas like muche of Cristall and Corall with water of Limones so muche that it couer them and be a fingers breadth aboue them.

Stop this vessell and put it in some colde place in the earth as in a wine seller a fewe dayes. Then cast away the shelles and washe the snailes with water somewhat salte so oft, till all their slimines be washt away. Then destill them and keepe the water. Afterward thou shalt draw out a water of rapes cut small by a limbeck. When thou wilt vse it take a sponefull of the first water four of the seconde foure of the third, mixte them and wash ỹ face, which notwithstanding must first be washe with water and wipte.

An other maruelous for the same purpoose. Take snailes without theyr shelles: and washe them

them as is before rehearsed, thē sprinckle an oūce of salte (otherwyse salte Gemmæ) beaten, in a glasse and put the Snailes therupon: then sprinkle other salte vppon them agayne, and Snailes vppon that, and so shall you doe continuallye laying salte vppon Snailes, and Snailes vppon salte, tyll the thyrde parte of the vessell be filled. Then poure vnto them so muche of the iuyce of Snailes, that it stand aboue the salt a Snailes, two fyngers thicke, and destill them: vse this wa- x
ter as is aboue rehearsed. If so be it thou canst not cōmodiously destill them, set thē all mixt together in a close vessell, till they receaue the forme of an oyntment, and that shalt you vse at euenyng, as the other aboue writtē oyntmentes (the face fyrst washt and wypte) and the second daye after washe the face with water of beane floures. This also dyd I read in the Antidotarye of Gordonius.

An other not destilled. Twelue Snailes, cut euery one in .iiii. partes, put in good white wyne. xx.
Thys liquor shalt thou vse as the aforesayd. It shall come to good successe.

After this foloweth a destilled water of a yong Storke of the same effecte and operation, which I described amongst the simple medicinal waters.

An other manner verye good and secrete, (or vnknowen.) Syxe newe layde Egges, halfe a pounde of Malmsey, a yong Pigeon not yet wholy feathered, Chese new from the presse ẏ is made xxx

of vnskimmed milke.viii. Arantia Poma: oyle of Tartaro.iii.ounces, an ounce of Ceruſſa. Let them be beaten ỹ may be beaten, and mixt altogether, that they may be deſtilled with a ſlowe fyre. The vſe of this water is like the other before. It maketh a fayre ſkin, fyne, tender as is poſſible.

A waſhyng or Kinges water which aboliſheth all ſpottes. Take water of cleere Turpintine, as much as can be gotten out of.ii.pounds of it: put
x therein halfe an ounce of Maſticke.iii.ounces of white Frankenſence, halfe an ounce of Tragacantha. When they are pund mixt them with the water, and deſtill them, keepe the water. Then melte ſwynes greaſe of a male hog, vnſalted, and ſtrayne it through a double linnen cloth. Then take whyte Ginger, Cloues, Cinnamon, Euphorbium, Spicknarde, Camphora, of euery one two ounces, three Nutmegs, when al theſe are pund, mixt with the ſtrayned Swynes greaſe: put vn-
x x to theſe two ounces of quicke ſiluer oftentymes waſht wyth ſalte and Vinegar and wrounge through a peece of leather, and with this mixt the droſſe (la feuille ou de lauenre, as it is written in French) of quicke ſiluer (de couppelle.) When all is mixte together, deſtill them, and kepe the water. Afterward take.vi.ounces of the water of the foreſayd Turpintine, & of the latter water twyſe ſo much, mixte them: and when you will vſe them waſhe the face fyrſt with a decoction of Ceruſſa
xxx and wipe it.

Then poure aboute.vi.droppes of this water mixt

mixt together into the palme of the hand, & where thou wilt annoynt, couering ỳ place annoynted or wet with a linnen cloth till it be dryed. A maruelous effect and operation shall follow therupon.

An other of Snailes. xxx. white Snailes, two poũd of goates milke. iii. ounces of swines grese, or els of a young Kid: a dram of Camphora pund, let them be destilled in a limbecke of glasse.

An other. Take. vi. ounces of the crums of the whytest bread, and washe it. ii. poundes of milke, mixt it diligentlye and destill it, as is aboue sayd, and washe with it. x

The water also of the whytes of egs destilled is thought good.

An other that purifieth the face, two ounces of Myrh, white Frankensence, Mastich, of eyther halfe an ounce. Ginger white. ii. drams: one dram of Camphora: a pound or a pound and a halfe of whites of egs. Whẽ al is diligently mixt, let them bè put in the belly of a younge hen & well lyking, the bowells taken out. If thou wilt, put to a hen simply, but fleine & cut in small peeces. Put to also Asses milke or Goates milke aboute. iii. Sextares (that is. ii. pyntes and a halfe. lx. ounces.) Destill these in a limbecke of glasse. xx.

That the face may shyne elegantly. xxx. newe layd egs, stiep thẽ in vinegar the sharpest you can get for ỳ space of. iii. daies & night: thẽ boze them through with a pyn, that the humor within them may runne all out. Destill all thys in a Rose still, that the face may be washt therwith. xxx

A water clarifying the face. Take the roote of Dzoagons made cleane & cut into thin roundles, ſtiep them.iv.dayes in whyte wine, ſo that euery day halfe a pound oz moze freſhe wyne be poured vnto them, then take the call of fat that is aboute the guttes in a kyds bellye, taken in May, to the number of ſixe: ryce beaten and ſod in.iii. pounds of black nightſhad: and a poũd of ỹ meale of ryce: halfe a pound of the water of wylde plums oz bul-
x lies, blaũſched beanes to ſeeth in the ſame water: Put vnto thys.xii. rotten Apples and ten egges, two handfulls of the rootes of common floure de-luice, oz els the floure deluice of Flozence: a pound of hony: halfe a pound of bitter Almondes. Gum Arabick, Sarcocolla, Tragacantha, Bozage, Camphora, of euery one two dzams: ſheepes milke ſixe pound: Venice Turpintine.ii.ounces: water of ỹ floures of water Lilly. Let theſe be deſtilled together in a limbecke with a ſmall fyze. The water
x x deſtilled thereof, let it be ſet in the ſunne, and moued oftentymes.

An other that taketh away the ſpots of the ſkin and whiteneth it. An ounce of Bozage, halfe a dzam of Camphora, thzee dzams of cõmon alum, Gum Arabick, and Tragacantha, of eyther of them halfe an ounce: Sarcocolla, Aſſa dulcis, of eyther.ii. dzams.iiii.ounces of Ceruſſa. Pun all theſe mixts them and put them into halfe a pound of Dzagons water and as much of water of floures of Lillye:
xxx together with water of the floures of bzoume, of Nightſhade, of water Lilyes, of euerye one foure

ounces

ounces. When they are mixt, destyll them in a limbeck of glas.

To make the face cleare and youthlike, that it seme lyke to the age of almost .xb. yeares. Newe layd hens egges .xii. without the shelles: an ounce of Cinamon, a pound of Asses milk, wash the face with that water destilled by a Limbeck.

Certain cosmeticall thinges, out of the Antidotorium of Gordonius x

TAke the rootes of Lily, the rootes of Dragõs Arum blanushed Cicer, Rys, Amylum. Cerussa washed, frenche Sope, of euery one, ii. ounces. Let them be put in a vew pot couered. then sod or decocted in a furnace, and beten. Then take Tragacantha, Gum Arabick, of euery one an oũce, put them in water of floures of Beanes. Then temper Porcellanas in water of Limons, til they may be mollefied: put to half an oũce of Borax. Al these with a very little of Swines grese, must be mixt xx water of Beanes. With that whyche is made of thys, muche lyke an oyntement, anoynt the whole face morning and euening, and washe it awaye with warm water strayned through bran. Thys medicine scoureth, purgeth, maketh white: to bee short it maketh the face notable and marueylous fayre, playn equal gracious.

An other, Lemons cut into thre or mo partes, let them be sod in whyte wine, wherewith let the xxx face be washt.

An other to make ỳ apple of the cheek ruddy (ỳ lyke

like also we describe before. Take Alum Brasill, the graynes wherewyth the peache is made red. let them be punde wyth the water of wyne destilled. Therwith let the place be very well annoin ted, whiche ye list to make red. If so be it ye adde a little water of salt. Ammoniack destilled the colour should be the faster and abide the lōger. Yet take heede of thys water (Ammoniack) because it fretteth euery body, and if ye list to vse it, take but
x a very little lest it corrupt the medicine.

Whoso requireth moe liquors, speciallye destilled, for the purity of the face & brightenes, let hym read Rogerius in his .iiii. treatise the .v. cha. where he describeth the water of Beanes and Limons, whose vse is either by it self or with a certain composition. &c. Also the water composed wyth Bryonia and Dragons: & simple of the herbe of Strawberies, of hasta regia, of herba Muscata, of the flowres of Nigellæ. &c.

xx

VVater for the dying of heares of the head and other.

SPonsa solis beaten (otherwyse the sedes of Solsosium beaten) put it in milke of a woman that nurceth a boy, ten (otherwyse .xl.) dayes, and then make an oyl. This oyle sod with leued gold, sething it gently by the space of one day, is maruellous: for if a man
xxx wash his heares therewith, they shall becum like gold: If the face be wet and rubbed with the same it shalbe

it shalbe playne and cleere, that it shall seeme angellyke continuing for the space of fyue dayes. It cleareth the syght also, and cureth any disease of the eyes within .x. (otherwyse .iiii.) daies: and al kind of tothache within .iii. dayes: and if the tawe bee well rubbed with it, the wormes fall out and die. Aegidius, amongst whose waters this is ỹ fourth. If a man drinke of this water .ix. daies, he is healed of the Pallye, what cause so euer it come of, although it haue endured the space of .iiii. yeares. x

Lullius in his boke of waters. It appeareth that this water is not made by destillation but by expression, that is, wringing out onely, as I shal declare amongst oyles of seedes.

A water destilled of large, that the heares may be made long and yellowe and shyning, & the face more elegant. Scrape larde as much as ye will and shaue it very small: then beate it in a marble morter, till it be lyke paste knoden. Of thys destilled in a limbecke, thou shalt gather a white liquor xx wherwith thou shalt anoynt thy heares and face for it will make them very fayre and bright.

A water destilled of honye maketh the heares fayre and long. Read hereafter where we shall speake of simple quintessences: and amongst waters that be destilled in Rosestilles.

A whitenyng water, &c. of a Mouldwarpe: the .vi. amongst Aegidius waters. Bryng a Moule into pouder with brimstone, and the iuice of Selandine put to it, let it stande a certaine dayes, afterward destill it. With this water washe a place xxx

of any beast what so euer it be, and it shal be made white. If thou mixe water, otherwise (ỹ word water is left out) aloes and ware, annoynt the place diseased & thou shalt heale al maner of Gutta: and as they call it noli me tangere, if thou lay a plaister made thereof vpon the sore. Likewyse it healeth the skalies of the head annoynted therewith, and cureth the guttam rosaceam layde vppon it in maner of a plaister. But mixt with the stone called
x Calaminaris and Aloes, it healeth ỹ Lupum perfectly, laying a plaister of it therupon twise a day, if also the superfluities bee washt with the same mixture. It must in no wyse be taken inwardlye within the body.

A water that dieth a greene colour. A pound of coperous (that is to say Vitriolum.) Half a pound of Smerillum. Destil them & annoynt. Epiphanius Empericus. The water of Capparorum, Capers destilled, maketh greene heares. Cardanus.

xx A water commodious for purgyng the teeth. Take salte Ammoniak, salte Gemmæ of euery one three ounces: Sugar, Alum an ounce and a half. Let them be destilled, or soked .viii. dayes in two pound of water, and strained, rubbe and washe the teeth therwith. Epiphanius Empericus. Other ii. like, for the same purpose shalt thou finde after, next to the description of Aqua fortis.

xxx Thow waters of herbes, floures, and rotes be destilled by discention, that is downward.

A way

A way to destill sweet waters.

and effectuall, out of flowers and Hearbes by descention or goinge downewarde.

TAke an earthen vessell, vppon the whyche strayn or spreade a thin and fine linnen cloth and vpon it sprinckle Roses (for so the Rosecake will proue meruellous sweete) or cowslops, or other Floures or Hearbes. Then muste yee haue a lidde to couer the vessell: and aboue the bottome putte the fire. So shalte thou destill not onely a most sweete water, but also moste effectual and most strong. The Rosecake is wont to be layd in the sunne closed, that it maye be purged from the smoky smel, when notwithstanding it retayneth the smell of the Rose. Cardanus. x

Freshe Roses layde vpon a linnen cloth strayned vpon a Basin, if they take a vessel ful of hoat coales, they destill muche water and sweete into the Baseu. In like manner other flowers. xx

Syluius. In my mynd this kynde of destillation is commodious for al suche thynges as bee colde, or ought to coule, chiefly if they lacke smell, as the moste parte of byndinge thinges, and moze also such as be cold & moyst to. Bea also we shal haue much water & in shorter time, and with les cost by thys way, neither is there any ieoperdy that they should fume out. But a man muste geue diligente heede least the vessel layde vpon be to litle hoate, and least it be left vpon longer then it shoulde be. xxx

least the water tast of burning.

℥ f. ii. brinals be set together, the vpper full of Roses and set in the sunne (with a linnen clothe betwixte,) a most sweet water destilleth into the nether. Sylvius

Rose water, Moschata, howe it is made by the sun by discention, we prescribed afore in the chapter of swete waters.

The liquor of yellow violet floures, that destilleth by it selfe into vial of glas, amendeth the eye
x liddes that be turned inside outward. A vessell is filled with the floures whiche are soked a good manye dayes continuallye in the sunne, whereupon a certayne liquor is gathered in the bottom whyche is very holsome to be putte into the eyes. Alexander Benedictus.

Take the tender buddes of Fenel before they flouish or go abrode, full of iuyce with the leaues. Put these in a Phial of glasse, but fil it not vppe: turne it vp side downe, and put the mouth of it in
xx to an other Phial vnder it, and close it with dow, that the spirites breath not out. Put the Phials in some hole in a wall towarde the hoatest south the sunne. So within vi. houres or there about thou shalte haue a mosse profitable water to sharpen the sight, and for bleardnesse, whose goodnesse a frende of myne tryinge vpon himselfe, who also made the water his selfe, shewed me & made me privy vnto it.

Scillæ whiles they be fresh and newe, the bitter
xxx barke pulled of, cutte wyth a knife, are putte into a vessell

a vessell ful of holes in the bottome, couered aboue & well closed with clay. The bottom of thys pot is put into another, put vnder it in a pit of the earth and the ioyning of the pots is compassed wt clay close. Then make they a fire aboute the vpper part of the pot by the space of one nighte (.x. houres or more. So the water runneth into the nether pot, whych myxt with meal or bread, it killeth mys quickely that tast of it: the sooner if thou mixt a litle Litharge or whit Lead. Bulcasis in his second boke, and Syluius out of him x

Somtimes certain waters and Oyles ar made by discention, like as of Roseny trees whē they ar burnte pytche. Syluius. But of Oyles whyche are made by discention we wil speake hereafter. Certain ar made by a middle way betwene a discention and ascention, as Oyle of Coperos, by a Cucurbita layd a long ouerthwart vpon the side.

Destillation in Ashes, or Sand or Dros of metall beaten. xx

IN Ashes are bothe waters and oyles destilled. Waters wyth a most gentle & soft heate, whyche thou shalt discern by touching with thy hand both the ashes and also the vessels of destillation. And peraduēture there is no difference, for the destillatiō of any kynde of waters, in Balneo Mariæ or in Ashes, if so be it thou obserue the measure of the fire. For xxx in Balneo Mariæ, the water that ỹ stillatory is put

in, may be skalding hot: the ashes maye not bee so hoat, that is when herbes, rootes, flowers or any liquors ar destilled to deriue a water of thē. Men thinke them to be made so much the sweeter & les smelling of any fyrines and brenninge, beinge destilled in suche ashes, because the thinge is doone more softly and with more leisure, so that the head or lid be not hoat, and somtimes betwene the falling of the drops, a mā may tel swiftly tyl he come
x at fifty. But the Oyles haue nede of a greater fire and a more behement heat (that is) a dryer: therefore although it may bee ryghtly doone in ashes, whatsoeuer is done in water, yet not cōtrary. For oyles may be made in ashes, but none in seething water. But this thing shalbe more euident hereafter where we shall teache of Quint essence.

The destillacion by ashes is easy and readye, in an earthen or brasen vessell, depe inough, and able to receiue the Cucurbita or body of the still be fil-
xx led wyth fyne ashes and sifted or fyned sand, so ful that the matter to be destilled which is in the vessel, may be cleane within the ashes, and no part of it aboue. This vessell full of ashes shalte thou set vpon fiue or sixe iron bars, which are layde ouerthwart frō one side toan other, that is to saye. iii. fydes of the furnace beinge layd, they shall occupy two of them: the further syde it shall not nede, if it be done agaynst a wall. The fore part of this four cornerd building shalbe lefte open, that the fyre
xxx may be made and put vnder thereat. The length

of euery

of euery syde is sufficient to be one foote long, the
height fiue fyngars or there about. All these shall
we strengthen euery where with clay (and peeces
of shels mixt together) that the heate may the bet-
ter be kepte in. ii. breathing holes lefte in the cor-
ners. But thys maner is for vpon a sodein, & one-
ly mete for one vessell. I builded once a more la-
borous furnace on thys sorte. In a corner of the
house I raysed a foundation of brycke and lyme,
a foote and a halfe hye. Upon the foundation or x
harth, a rounde furnace, with one narrowe doore,
long and broad like a little bricke (so that a hande
may be put in) which is set vp when I lyste to shut
the furnace. There were. iii. ventes or breathyng
holes, ỳ height of ỳ furnace was about. x. inches.
Aboue this furnace there was an yron plate layd
of ỳ same cõpasse, of. ii. fote or more broad, through
the midst, aboute this was an edge raysed of vn-
burnt brycke (for vnto the furnace I tooke burnt
brycke) in a cõpasse wise, ỳ height of. ii. handbred. xx.
This round place aboue the plate was filled with
ashes, in the ashes round aboute was there set a-
bout. v. stilles of glasse, ỳ at one time and with one
fyre many waters or oyles myght be destilled to-
gether. Round aboute the furnace was well fen-
sed with wrought clay e with verye salte water,
wher with some horse dung was mixte.
Thys kinde of furnace is surely very cõmodious,
because it nedeth litle fyre, whiche also it selfe in
thys forme endureth very longe: that it is almost xxx
inough

inough to see to the fyre morning and euening. But it muste be made onely of coales, which are put into the furnace with a litle fyre shouell, onely ỹ they may be gotten in at ỹ litle doore handsomly: the edges of this fyre shouell must be a litle turned vp, ỹ it may holde the coales the better. There is nede also of long yron fyre shouel (as ỹ furnace shall requyre) turned in at the end accordyng to a streight corner, & there in the end to be somewhat
x made broder, wherwith the coales within may be moued and layd as a mã will haue them, and pue down frõ the other fyre shouell. But these thyngs are better knowen by experience. In this kind of furnaces, and how soeuer they bee in ashes, both other kyndes of waters and oyles, as I sayd, are rightly prepared: and chiefly such drye thinges as are infused in wyne, & sometimes stieped, the vessell being very wel shut that they may render the very same sauour and taste, as wormewod, lyke as I shewed before, Gentian, Iuniper beries, and
xx spices, the waters destilled whereof our countrye men name golden, &c. Then the destillation of Aquavitæ is sometimes repeted, in which I haue obserued this, that the better parte alwaies & the purest issueth out fyrst, & what so euer is flegmatick (or dead water, as som cal it, which is vnprofitable, hurtfull, and almoste stinkyng) followeth laste: which is well perceaued and knowen in a glasse head for the still: For while the purer matter, that is, the firye & ayrye substaunce issueth, no
xxx signe appeareth in ỹ head of the stil: but when the

fleame

fleume comes once, and tokens of the water following by straikes appeare manifestlye, as ye see them, remoue the receiuing vessell, and what soeuer remaineth in the Cucurbita or belly of the stil, pour it out as good for nothing: and begin a new destillatiõ of fresh, and that must be repeted, vntil no fleume appeare any more, which chaunceth lightlye in the fourth or fift destillation. Afterward ther nedeth no more destillatiõ, but circulacion, that the liquor be rectifyed, as they terme it, x and turned into heauen or Quintessence.

Thinges destilled in the vapour of hot water, retein more perfectli the vertues and qualities of plants, but because they haue some corruption in them, they canne not be kept longe. Those things longer whiche by the heate of ashes or drosse of metall beaten to pouder are destilled in vessels of stone or glas, how many so euer they bee, vppon a long or round furnace couered with slates or tiles whych may hold the hye sandes compassed with xx hye lead. But these vessels muste be made hot by little and little not sodenli, and couled likewise before they bee opened to the colde aire, or elles they breake straight way Syluius.

Vlstadius prescribeth a certayne destillation in ashes wyth so softe a fyre, that thou maist nomber one, two, thre, betwene one drop and an other.

Any kind of fruite thou wilte, when it is well ripe cut small and beaten, thou shalte destill it in xxx sand with a slow fire. Vlstadius

¶ A certayne way to make water by and by.

Water is made also vpon a sodeine, whiles the iuice is made hot or skaldinge, a glasen cup is set vpon it, in the whyche the fume passeth into droppes: and the droppes gathered thereupon are dryuen together into water. By this meanes Veneger is easelye tourned into water. This is holsome for spottes and blemisches in the eyes, and for the web, to put them away: specially if Rue be sod in white Vine
x gar. Cardanus.

Som are put resinam larigenam in a frene vessell, whose bottom must be made by a tourner as thin as is possible, so that a man maye see through it, so in a hot place the purer parte and the thinner destilleth.

Of rosaries, that is to say instruments where with a destilled liquor maye be gotten oute of Roses and other medicines, fire beinge put vnder (for the mosse part without anymeane betwixt) either of cooles, or of chippes.

xx

Dire in destillation dooth more procure the sauoure of adustion and brentenesse vnto the water that is to bee destilled, then do cooles or water, whiche thinges to auoyde, put sand in the pan in commune Rosaries: or rather see that sande be betwyxte the fyre
xxx and the panne, and also about the pan, and that it be glased (or oyled as some call it) if it bee an earthen

then panne, for it is made also of brasse. The ioyning together of the panne and the limbecke thou shalt fense with clay, that is to saye, with a linnen cloute perieted or closed with claye & handsomlye layd about it: and the receauing vessell with the nose of the limbecke lykewyse. Brunswick. Some now a dayes make these Rosarye pans of brasse, and vpon the sand they laye the herbes that be to be destilled: and round about the pan (and within is also, except I be deceaued) they fil a voide space with water, a pype being made for the purpose to poure them in at. They put fyre vnder it either of coales or of very short chips, because ỳ flame of ỳ fyre may seme to be able to do les hurt, for the water that compasseth. But without all doubt, all these shall be much better destilled in glasses, or in Balneo Mariæ, or in ashes. x

Vinegar is made white with destillation, as well for other vses of Chymistes and Phisicions, as also to bee mixte with Syrup of Vinegar, whereupon I will rehearse Bulcasis wordes. Builde an Atanor lyke vnto that wherein Rosewater is destilled, and euer take a stillatorye vessell of glasse or of earth glased: fyll three partes of it with good Vinegar, that the fourth parte of the vessell aboue maye be emptye, least when it doth seeth, the Vinegar bee spilte and runne ouer. Then couer the vessel with some vessell vppon it, as ye knowe, hauyng a lyghte fyre, not great nor stronge: for if it be vehe- xxx xx

ment, the vinegar shal not become so whyte. The vinegar that is destilled muste be of white wine, and very sharpe. So shalt thou gather a whyte and pure liquor, which thou shalt keepe in store. After ꝑ same maner may wyne be destilled. This writeth Bulcasis. I destilled it once in glasen vessels in ashes, which I kepe yet hitherto certayne yeares, lyke to Vinegar not destilled both in sauour and taste, differing onely in the colour and
x substaunce, wherein it is lyke to pure water to see to. Bulcasis seemeth to be of this opinion, that Vinegar shoulde be destilled with fyre or water, not in a Balneo Mariæ, but in that maner that he maketh the fyrste and seconde in destilling of Roses, that is, without water with fyre of woode or rather of coales. I haue destilled verye excellently in ashes, pearles, egshells, stone of the raines and bladder are dissolued with strong vinegar, specially when it is destilled or w̄ the iuice of Limons:
xx so is also both kind of corals, and they afterward dryed, are readily crumled: præcipitatum and sublimatum and cinabrium, & they returne into quicke siluer. Syluius. The Chymistes say metalls are resolued with vinegar destilled: also with mans vrine destilled.

The leaues of hempe turned into meale, because they pearse ꝑ head, make drinke which will make a man pleasauntly dronke. Cardan. It seemeth water shoulde be poured to it, and when they are
xxx made dowe together, then to bee destilled: lyke as burnyng water in a Rosarye or Rosestill, or

like

like instrument where the fyre is put vnder without any men, and peraduenture the destillation should be twyse or thrise repeted. I would say the same of Otes water, wherof lykewyse Cardanus writeth: The Moscouites (sayeth he) because they lacke wine, vse water destilled of Otes which inflameth and maketh a man dronken no lesse then wine. For Otes being of a more grosse substãce, it must nedes when it is destilled make hoate become more subtill and sharpe. Thys sayth he. x

The like may be done of any drinke that maketh dronken, as Ale, Beer, Curmus and Weed, specially when it is olde, and that whiche is sod with Mill.

Hony whiles it is a destilling is wonte to ryse vp & run ouer, when it is made hoate. But thys is auoyded, when a man destilleth in a cõmon Rose-still, by putting vpon it within the pan a woden siue (made with horse heare) so that it touche ỹ hony. If ye wil destil in a cucurbita or body of glasse, xx mixt with it pure and wel washed Sand, & make a slow fyre. The fyrst water is cast away, but the second is kepte whiche hath a golden colour, and a litle before the ende red. The vse of thys water is for wemen to their heare, that they may grow, be softe & yellowe being moystened therwith specially in the sunne. It amendeth ỹ shedding of the heare. It healeth swelled and bleared eyes, & putteth away their watery cootes and theyr duskyshnes: it healeth the corners of the eyes that be hurt xxx

and full of wheales. It healeth notably ỹ places that be burned, specially them ỹ be soft & tender, so that no skar or blemishe shal remayne. The latter water that is reddish, purgeth corrupt matter in rotten byles, if they be washed therwith, and linnen clothes moysned therin be layd vpon them, and when it hath purged them, it rayseth the flesh also. Ryffius. Read Vlstadius.

Of oyles destilled, and fyrst generally, then particularly.

Of oyles of Plantes, Flowers, Herbes, Gums, Rosines, Sedes, Barkes, Woodes.
Of those oyles composed which they call Balsama.
Of oyles of Beastes.
Of oyles of Metalls.

OYles which are made in Chymisticall vessells eyther by descentiō or by ascention, some be simple, some compoūd: of these some are cōposed of many, as certayne balmes, which they call artificiall: some of fewe. There be some ỹ may seme to be in a meane betwene simple and compounde, as they were to some medicine beatē, some liquor is added, wherwith it is soked and destilled together, that it may ascende being caryed by it, afterwarde it is separated.

Also certain are made of plantes or their parts, Flowers, Rootes, Seedes, Barkes, Rosines, Gums, Drops. Some of beasts. or of some parts of them or of their excrementes. Other of metally thinges

thinges or such like as Antimonium, Lead, Amber. We will speake of euery of them by these three latter places Of other kindes of oyles which are made by an other manner, as by expression, infusion. &c. we shal entreat after.

Like as oyl Benedict is destilled by sublimatiõ of hot burninge till stones quenched in oyle, euen so of Ladanũ, waxe, liquors, gums, rosins bones, marowes, and other abounding with fat humors may oyle be gotten by sublimating. Syluius. x

An oyly nature seemeth to be all mixte thynges or cõpounded by nature whatsoeuer they be, whã as it is salte also the most drie bodye that may be, as Cardanus writeth. (There is also a salt in fatnes, which they may maruell at, Plin.) but in summoze in some tes. For it is an oyly and fat humoz that is in myxt thinges, not that watery and easy to be dryed, but an aery whiche also is hoat. Both kynd of elements haue the moysture in them that belongeth to theyr kinde. Thys liquoz in certayn xx thinges nature it selfe separateth, not in plantes onely by iuices and liquors, the Greekes call them opoùs: teares, gums, rosins, Elæomell.: but also in dead bodyes, as in fat metally thinges, brimston, quicksiluer, also in diuers kindes of pitch, Naphtha, aumber, ambra, & Petreleon, whiche hath hys name, because it floweth & runneth out of stones. But manifestly in beastes, both by other parts of thẽ and also chiefly the fat marow, blond & in thẽ ỹ haue no blud, som fat humoz of ỹ nature of blud. xxx The same is not lacking vnto the excrements, of the belly the bladder, sweet, hony egges, &c.

in the massy partes both of beastes and plantes, in all suche chiefelye seemeth it to be whyche haue threedes or vaynes manifestly, by the which they draw nourishment. For vnto nourishment sweete thinges are most of all ordeyned, whych by a moderate heat are turned easely into a fatnes, yea the very fat thinges them selfe are somwhat sweete. And the aboundaunce of fat iuice is tried & found most in those thinges whiche are nourished wyth
x many swete thinges. Notwithstāding fat things of them selues nourysche not, because they swime aboue, neither can they be brought into an vnitye of a lumpe or humor in the stomacke. Nowe that iuice whiche is somwhat fat, conteyneth so much the more oyle, as it is in the more massy or dry nature, as that which is more pure and les watery. Guaiacum because it sinketh in water, aboundeth therewyth. Thynner and lyghter woodes conuerte and turne the fat iuice into Gum or Rosen,
xx wherfore they haue lesse plenty thereof: such as be more massy and thicker & heauier retein the same as Guaiacum, the walnut tree, the Ash.

Moreouer the very ashes shew that Oyl is in al woodes: For the ashes of euery one haue theyr fatnes, which it leaueth in lye. So durable is the very fatnes, and yet more the fyery, as when erth is burned the water goeth out into vapours, the other remain, part in the ashes, part in the Sout: although in both those also some substance of erth
xxx remayneth. But these thinges pertain to Philosophers.

Howe

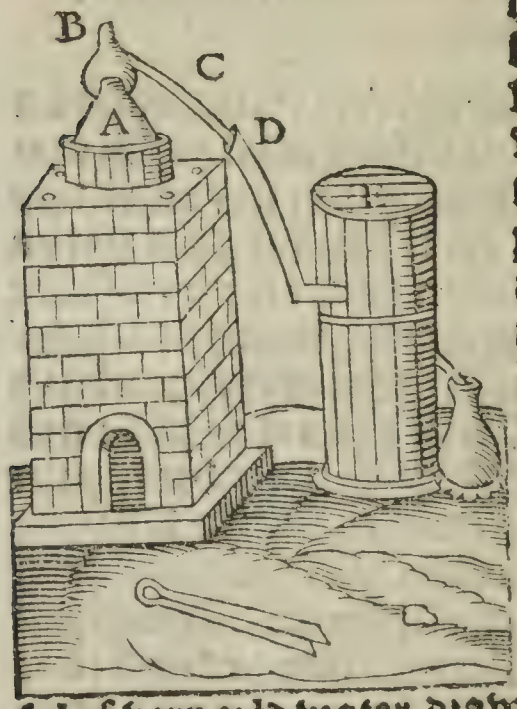
Howe oyle must be drawen out of spices, as Cloues, Nutmegs, Saffron, Mace, and other.

MIxting measurablye in Aqua vitæ rectifyed & circulated, any kind of spice what ye wil beaten and broken somewhat grose, and when they are steept together, at the last destill them with a very slowe fyre. And when as the Aqua vitæ once drawen out cleane, the oyle beginneth to still, thē x take the matter of the spices out of the cucurbita & put it in a litle bag wel knit & tied wt a thred: and in a presse for the purpose presse it out, both betwen plates of the presse well made hot fyrst. The oyle pressed out, so must ye destill, rectifye & circulate: that the pure oyle may be separated frō the groser matter. The dregs afterward may be digested or putrifyed againe with the Aqua vitæ fyrst separated frō thē (and be destilled agayn.) And this way semeth to be the most commodious & most profitable among other, Ryffius: but we haue translated it as wel as we might, somewhat darcker then it should be. xx

Howe oyle is drawen out of vvods and other lyke, as Cloues by destillation out of Cardan.

THe things beaten are put in a vessel of glasse A, and are destilled wt as easye a fire as maye be: and if it maye be, to get out the oyle, with hot xxx

water put rounde about the vessell, it shall bee muche the better. A heade of glasse. B. is set vpō the top of the vessell, and is closed with clay least it breathe out, whereunto a pype. C. is adioyned as ỳ fashiō is: to that an other pipe of glas D. is ioyned, so compassed with clay that nothyng can breathe oute. Thys pype passeth through a treene vessell. E. whiche ye muste haue alwayes



x ful of very cold water, drawing out by the spigot so much water as hath gottē any heate & puttyng in other water againe late & new drawen oute of
xx the well: for so. D. is made cold, and the fumes are not brent: but passe into water or into oyle, & being turned by that croked parte of the pipe which stretcheth beyond the vessel with water, fal droppyng into the vessell.

Therfore as I did once see it, at the first a troubled matter runneth oute, carying foorth the more subtill substaunce of the thyng: after that a more cleare water commeth out, at the laste oyle, whiche declareth the sauoure rather of a thyng
xxx burnt

burnt, then of that thinge whereout it ranne. In this manner the destillation of waters also (of herbes and floures) may be doone: but that waye is farre better which is by discention downward et. Some put Muske aboute. F. and other precious smellinge thynges, and the water that receiueth the smelles not onely of the owne proper matter, but also of the Musk and of other thyngs that be put to it.

Of destillation by discention or goinge downe- x
warde Vlstadius in his. xix. Chapter teacheth of thys waye of destillinge vniuersallye: and specialiye or seuerallye of oyles of Iuniper stykes, of the yelkes of Egges, Nutmegges, and Benedicto: where thrOugh I wyll go aboute to declare the matter more clearelye and shortelye. He teacheth to make a furnace meete for thys destillacion, lyke to suche a chimney as is vsed to made a mongste the Germaynes, of brickes vnburnte of a Cubit and a halfe hye. on euerye syde, xx
saue the former syde (whyche maye bee somewhat lower, and couered with thinne tyles to lay any thing vpon, as the iron instrumentes wherewith the fire is gouerned) in bredth. iii. cubites euery waye. In the middle of thys furnace let there bee a hole so great that a mannes foote maye bee put in at it.

Thys furnace shall be meete also for an other vse, that is to seale with the seale of Hermes, as they call it: when the mouthe of a glasen Cucur- xxx

bita beyng putte into the hole of the furnace, the length a hande bredth, that is.iiii. fingers, and if any more about it be open, that being stopt wyth clay, assone as it is red hotte, it is nipt together with a payre of tonges likewise red hotte. When thou wilte destyll therefore in this fornace, take a Cucurbita of the beste earthe: or if not, of Coper or Latin: fill it vnto the thirde parte with the matter that is to bee destilled, and shytte it wyth a
x verye thinne iron lidde of iron plate full of little holes, Then tourne it vpside downe and put the mouth of ỹ Vessel into the hole of ỹ furnace three fyngers depe, & what so euer is open on any syde, fil it with clay diligẽtly round about, so that nothing may fal into this hole. Beneath in the nepart of the hole thou shalt see vnder a Cucurbita of glasse (for the putting in and takingout wherof, and that thou mayst see when the whole matter is destilled, the foore part of the furnace must be opẽ:) whervnto the mouth of ỹ vpper Cucurbi
xx ta must be ioyned, (but not with clay.) Then let a fire be made aboue about the bessell that conteyneth the matter on euery syde. But the fyre at the first must be little, and as farre of from the bessell as is possible: afterward by little & little to make it bigger and nerer the bessell.

We must vnderstand that of eueri matter, at the first water destilleth, more or lesse accordinge to the difference of the matter.

When

xxx

when it hath left running, and now the oyl hath begun to destil. thou shalt empty the Cucurbita of glas that standeth vnderneath, and set it vnder again: and continue in encreasing the fire, and to make it euer nerer and nerer the vessell, vntill no moze oyle destill. Foz then by and by the fyze must be remoued far of that the vpper Cucurbita maye be couled. Then take away the nether that is the receiuer, and kepe the oyle, But as I sayd, a little fier is required at the firste, and is to be encreased x by little and litle vntil the fourthe degree, foz two causes. First least by the sodein excess of two much heate al the moysture, yea the oyly moysture also be consumed, which chiefly must be taken heed of, when we couet to haue oyl of the yolkes of egges and nutmegs: foz in certayn other, as of Juniper sticks, a man shall offend nothinge to make a sodein and great fyre. Then because the woode set on fire, peraduenture would hurt the Cucurbita, burn it, breake it oz infect the oyle wyth some vn- xx pleasaunt sauour. Moze ouer in simple oyle Benedict, thou shalt encrese the frie onely at the end of the destillation: and thou maiste prepare suche a place foz the destillation: Dig a pitte in the earth, long, brode and deepe, accozdinge to the measure of the pot that is to be put into it. Let the pot bee glased, washt with water, and vpon the mouth of it let a thin iron plate be put, bozed thzough wyth many holes, so that the plate be a finger thicknes with the bzim of the potte: vppon this set an other xxx pot that conteineth the matter to be destilled, so ỹ

the mouthes of them bee ioyned together, and all wel clayed, then let a fyre be made aboute the vpper pot, which shalbe hole without the pit saue ỹ mouth. But this second way is not so cõmodious as the fyrst: because the water cannot bee separated from the oyl: nor easely knowē whan the hole matter is destilled, except it be known by vse and custome. The furnace may also be made in a stiep hil: as the same Vlstadius sheweth: I let that pas
x that I be not to long.

Oyl of the leaues of Citrum, or Orenge, Arancia, or Limons when it is destilled, first the water is gotten out (then the oyle) and both ought to be kept seuerally: the oyl is very swete and good. It is made on thys wyse. Take the leaues of any of the aforesayd trees which so euer ye wil, whē they are cutte beat them in a morter, and as you destil them receaue the water: and when ye see any drop of diuers coulour swym vpon the water, the receiuer being chaunged, encrease the fyre and gather
xx the oyle. It shal smell a little of the fyre, whych the fault shalbe amended, if ye let it stand long set in the sun. Sum drye the foresayd leaues betweens two lynnen clothes and beate them: they putte to also many odoriferous & swete smellyng thyngs, as ziuet. Muske, Ambra, hoat Styrax, Ladanum, Cinamon. Benzoum: not the substaunce of them but the fume or smoke only: for they put these into Rosewater vpon the fyer, and with the vapour of
xxx them they season the leaues. When these are so diligently seasoned, they take Rosewater wherein certain

certayne spices are stiept, as Cloues, Galangall, Nutmegs, &c. for the space of one daye, & the pouder of the leaues moystned therwith, they destil it in ashes with a slow fyre, till the watery liquor be separated: then they encrease the fyre and receaue the oyle, which is of a wonderfull pleasaunt and sweete sauour. Furnerius.

A certayne practicioner shewed me, ỹ the oyle is separated cõmodiously from herbes and rootes in this maner. Put ỹ herbes and rootes in Tur- x
pintine or Larigna, rosin washt (viii. or. ix. tymes) till it ware white, & let it stand in hoate sand. q ſ. Then destil them with a slowe fyre, and the Turpintine shall run out fyrst, by and by at the beginning: or if it moue but a litle, being shakẽ together it shall thẽ run out wholy, fyrst in a colour white as milke, afterward yellow. Thou shalt perceaue by the tast whan the liquor ỹ thou desyrest beginneth to run out: whẽ the colour is chaunged, thou shalt chaunge also the receauer, that thou mayest xx
receaue it seuerally, for ỹ last liquor is not so good, and is to be vsed without the bodye, but the fyrste within the body. These sayth he, I my selfe as I thinke, saw once oyle of the bertes of Iuniper prepared in thys wyse.

Such destilled oyles as be to be ministred within ỹ body, almost be mixt with some liquor, wine, Weed, or Syrup with some destilled water, or other medicine: As wee shall declare also hereafter amonge the balsameleſſe. And thys xxx
is it that practicioners doe saye, That vnto

Oyles

oyles as vnto spirites or soules, some body ought to be added.

Of oyles of flowers.

x

Yle of Saffron is prepared thus: Thy matter is digested by sprinckling Aqua vitæ vpon it, & when the Aqua vitæ is drawē out by destillation, the other liquor is wrong out with a presse, as it is writtē afore of the general destillation of spices, out of Ryffius.

Oyle of Spicke, out of the French boke of Furnerius. Set ỳ herbe (the floures rather) of Spicke or Lauender a while in the sunne, then draw out ỳ water in a limbeck. Thys set in the sun in sommer in a very hot place bryngeth forth an oyle in the superficiall or vpper part of it, which being separated now & then from the water, thou shalt reserue. For it both smelleth moste swetely, and is
xx holesome against diuerse diseases, specially e such as be colde: and taketh away painefull greues.

An other waye of the same mans. Thou shalt steep in a glas the floures of Spicke wel rypened in as much as thou thinkest good of oyle of swete Almondes, in horse dung. xl. dayes. Then destill them with a slow fyre: at laste rectifye them in the sunne, ỳ vessel diligently stopt. But if there be any smell of adustion or brentnes, make. ii. or. iii. little
xxx holes in the couer. So shal it remayne purged in the sunne, good and odoriferous.

The

The thirde waye of the same maner. Fylla glasse with the flowers of Spike well ryppened, shit it, and euery day put as much to it as you can. Do this continually or the space of .viii. dayes: then stop the vessell and putrifye it in hors donge iii. monthes. At the length destil it a limbeck with great diligence, and when the oyle is drawne out set it in the sunne, so that thou seperat alway that is clearer & reserue it. Some as soone as the matter is drawne foorthe from the fire (so is it in the frenche booke, but I thinke it should be from the donge, that is the horse dong wherein it is stiepte iii. monethes) sette it in the Sunne, and the oyle that swimmeth aboue they remoue it away euery foote. But when the flowers haue lefte nowe yelding of oyl, wring it as hard as ye can, and the iuyce that is prest out, let it stand in the sunne in a vessel set on the one side leninge that the oyle swimming aboue maye the more easely separated. So shall yee haue a wonderfull well smellinge oyle xx. without all discomodity of adustion or byentnesse: Thus far Furnerius.

The same oyle Ryffius saith is made, as oyle of Rosemarye, the floures beinge cutte and stiepte in olde wine, then destilled, so that the spirites of the lembecke be couled &c. Reade before in oyle of Rosemary. Some sel thys oyle of Spike commonlye and name it Balme, with tables wherin the vertues of it are described. It is very hot and dry. I knew a woman whiche receyued into her xxx body not past a drop or ii. & yet it put her in greate

leopardy: but therewith she auoyded many wormes. It is mixt with manye thinges, chiefflye for the smelles sake. One droppe of it chafed wyth a greate quantitye of water, maketh it all sweete smellinge. Phisicians also mixte it with Oyles and hotte oyntementes, bothe because of the sauoure, that it maye encrease the pleasauntnesse of thinges that be somwhat swete of themselues, and to conserue them, or els to hide and cloke an
x euill smel: for it ouercometh all smels, and peraduenture a man shall not finde anye liquor both so strong and so swete smellinge. It seemeth that far sweter is made of Spike, then of Lauender

Oyle of Rosemary that is in steede of Balme. Take a Phiali full of the floures of Rosemarye: burye it in sande (chitte with a double cereclothe, or with ware, and a couer, so that it may breathe Arnold: with a double linnen, and then also wyth ware to be closed, Hollerius:) til the middle of the
xx vessel: and let it stand so a month or more vntil the flowers be turned into water. This water separated and set in the Sunne ten or twenty dayes (otherwise .xl.) it wil become thicke like Oyle. It strengtheneth the harte, the brayne, the sinnewes and the whole body. It putteth away the ragges of the eies, and spottes of the face: it conserueth youth. A droppe of it put into balme water, goeth to the bottome lyke Balme. It is good for webs and teares, (otherwise spots and other diseases)
xxx of the eien if one be droppe put into the eien, twise or thryse at the most. Members sicke of the palsy it he

it healeth them for the most part, & healeth them sometimes. It resisteth salt reame. Fistulaes and cankars that geue not place to other medicines, it healeth them throughlye. Aqua vitæ destilled of wine, wherin Rosemary is decocted and sod, doth the same things. Lullius. I would not seeth the Rosemarye, for the strength of the wyne & quinc essence doth fume out in vapours: but I woulde steep them in a vessell closed, or putrifie them: then first in Balneo Mariæ, afterward in ashes pouring the water agayne vnto the dregs, would I destil them. And of my minde is Arnold de villa noua, which in his booke of wyne, (where he writeth of the oyle also of Rosemary the very same thyngs, which we rehearsed nowe out of Lullius: if so be they be Lullius wordes.) Oftentymes (sayth he) haue I tryed ỳ Aqua vitæ, made of wine wherein Rosemary hath bene mollified, cureth salt reame, scabs, cankar, and the fistula, which can not be healed otherwyse. But thys oyle of Rosemarye is xx. made none otherwyse then the oyle of the floures of Verbascum not by destillation.

Oyle of Rosemary shoulde be made of floures cropt of with the toppes of the tender buddes or bowes wherin they are spronge, pund & steept or putrified in very good old wine. They ought to be destilled with a slow fire, so ỳ the spirites of the limbecke be nowe & then couled, afterwarde to be circulated, till ỳ all the grose matter be separated from the subtill as much as is possible: Gualte- xxx. rius Ryffius. It may be destilled, as I coniecture,

eyther in a Cucurbita, specially somewhat shorte, with a limbecke: or in a croked still with a receauer of a diuerse fygure and fashyon, or rather in two croked stilles, wherof the one may be the receauer, or els in brasen vessells which the Apothecaries call bladders as water of Cinnamon, or burning water.

In like manner be oyles destilled, as the same man teacheth of Vernix or Gum of Iuniper: of
x the floures of Spike or Lauender, of Anes sedes and many other seedes.

The fourth essence or fyre, of Selandin, which is like a liquor of oyle, &c. how it is prepared & to what vse, read before, where we haue entreated of quint essences. It is possible also to drawe out two maner of oyles, an ayrie & a fiery, out of the most herbe and other medicines, after the same maner it is prescribed there in Selandine.

Oyle of Rew. Cardanus in his second booke of
xx subtiltie, writeth that there be certayne poysons which slee with the onely touching. Against these (sayth he) the remedye is, not to tarye in any place vntill the hand ware hot: often washing of ẏ partes with warme water: also the annoynting with oyle of Rew, not with the cõmon oyle, but that is made after the same maner ẏ oyle of Spicke and oyle of Clones is wont to be made of thẽ ẏ make painting colours. These writeth he. Of oyle of ẏ seedes of Rewe, shortlye hereafter we shall write
xxx out of Lullius: but that wherof Cardanus maketh mention here, I suppose it is to be made of Rewe

it selfe

it selfe, that is of the extreme toppes of the bowes therof which flowryshe.

Of oyles of sedes and fruites.

OYle of Cloues dyd I taste once in Italye wonderfull sweete and strong: howe it shoulde be drawen out, we declared afore with Cardanus wordes, where we write generallye of drawing out of oyles: also an other way out of Ryffius (that is) the same way that ye may out of what spice a man will, which stiept in burning water, they destill them till the burning water be separated, and as soone as the oyle beginneth to runne, the matter taken out of the Cucurbita is prest, &c. as before it is written oute of Ryffius, who describeth also particularlye the vertues of thys oyle. x

Oyle of Nutmegs how it maye be gotten out, see before where as we entreated generally of the destillation of oyles by discention or downward. Oyle of Nutmegs & of hys huske mace, is drawen oute after the same manner as out of Cloues: Ryffius, who describeth the vertues of eyther of them seuerally. xx

Oyle of Anis seede is drawē out (as out of other dry thynges which be in the kinde of plantes) the seedes well beaten stieped in the best wyne, then destilled by litle and litle by ascention, so that the spirites in the limbecke be continuallye refrigerated and couled, &c. and the liquor afterward circulated. xxx

culated. The vertues of it Ryffius reckoneth, we leaue thē out as also of other for ỳ most part, wher no peculiare effecte or working is attributed to the waters and oyles, yea ỳ same are agreable to these medicines also where out they be drawē, or euer they be destilled, sauing ỳ by destilling they are made more subtill and more effectuall or stronger of operation.

Oyles of the beryes of Juniper & of the beries
x of Bayes, are made one waye: that is pund, stiept in wyne or rayne water, they are destilled ỳ same way ỳ burning water is, either in a brasē bladder as the Apothecaryes name it, or in suche wyse as we described oyle out of Cardanus, to be gottē out of woodes and cloues: or els as out of spices, by Ryffius description. I thinke it makes no great matter, if so be that the spirits which be caryed about the limbecke, may be couled commodiously in it, and in the nose.

xx The vertues of these oyles Ryffius reckeneth vp. Agyrtæ or iuglers also are wont with vs to sel oyle of iunipers, w tables imprinted conteining the rehearsall of ỳ vertues therof. This amongst other healeth them that be sicke of a tertian as I am informed.

Some make oyle of wheate pressing it out betwene two yron plates red hoate: other thynke it to be nothyng worth that is made thus, and that it should be made as oyle of Juniper, that is of the
xxx stickes of Juniper by discention or downwarde. Melue sayeth ỳ wheate after it be husked is destil-

led

led in a vessel of sublimaciō, as the Philosophers oyle. It cureth ringe wormes, and ruggednes of the skin which springeth of drynes, it mollifieth and moysteneth them, and other infections, also of the skin it remedieth. It is described also by Rasus in his Antidotarium. Loke within amōgst the oyles not destilled. There might be made also of Barly and suche both by sublimatiō and also by descention. Monachi with Mesue.

Oyles of Muske bene, (that is Balanus myrepsica,) which Furnerius calleth Retraban or retrahā, of moste precious smell. Like as of Almondes, so shalt thou presse out an oyle of the frutes of Ben (which ar found about Genua plēteously inough, of the same prise almost that Almondes be) thou shalt let it stand, and put a good quantity of musk into it, and so in a glas well stopt, thou shalt set it in a kettle that it may seeth a while, then receiue the oyle by destillation, which shalbe most sweete and most oderiferous. x

x&

Certain oyles of seedes whych I founde in a booke of Waters of Raimund Lullius.

These oyls I thought good to write seuerally, because I doubt whether the author woulde haue them made by destillaciō, or simplye by pressing out in euery one, he addeth these wordes: and let an oyl be drawen out after the manner of the laye people. Wyth whiche woordes he seemeth xxx

to signify

to signify, simplye by the pressinge out of the sides in a pres, as the commune people is wont to do, so is oyle to be gathered, specially when as he would haue it drawen out of the same dried in the sunne. Notwithstanding it is out of al doubte, that the same thinges destilled accordingly, shoulde be far more effectuall: But for destillinge, the liquor wherein the seedes pund or stiept ought to be left with them and putrification to go before. &c.

x Stiep in the water of Sponsa solis in womans milke foure dayes and then make an oyl after the vse (maner) of the lay people. Loke before amōgst the cosmetical and garnishing liquors.

Oyle of the sedes of Rewe. Mixt the seedes of Rew pund with leued golde, and putte it in vinegar a daye. Then dry it lightly by the sun & drawe out an oyle after the manner of the lay men. It is precious and resisteth poysons, so that they shal auoyde by vomit, if so be it a man drincke of it the
xx second tyme, the other humors also that bee inserted therwith shalbe avoyded out: if the third time he shalbe cured perfectly, within .iii. or iiii. dayes. Al greues of the eyes it healeth them what cause so euer it cum of so be that the apple of the eye bee vnhurte: if the eyes twyse a daye be washte with thys oyle & one drop be poured into the eye: for the eye shalbe made hole wythin .iii. or iiii dayes. If it be drincke fastinge, it suffereth no venim to approche vnto a man that daye. If so be also a man
xxx wounded very sore and deadly, drincke therof fasting he shal escape, so be that the other care of the wound

wound and cure be had accordyngly. Also being dronke fasting it purteth away the Gutta or drop and all scabbednes: and the dropsye spronge of a colde cause, if it be taken but two dayes. To conclude it stirreth vp and restoreth all slepye and benummed members, (take with the Palsie, being annoynted vpon.)

Ruberta (if it be right written, peraduenture of the colour he so calleth it: I woulde rather read Sperma,) that is oyle of Nasturtium (I would rather the sedes of Nasturtium, as in other in ỹ same place, before & after the oyle) moysned in sharpe vinegar, dry it in the sunne, and draw out the oyle after the maner of the lay people. x

This mixt with Aloes & oyle of bayes, cureth all scabbednes & the drop, the places being anoynted. Dronken with Aloes and coales of an elme, it healeth the tertian and quartain, and al breaches in the body. Sodden with a ptisan and dronken, it stauncheth the bloudy flixe and byndeth the belye. Sod with bran and dronken, it dryueth away all droppes. xx

Oyle of the seedes of Pimpernell. Put seedes in red wyne a fewe dayes, dry them, punne them and make an oyle after the laye manner. Thys oyle dronke fasting, dissolueth, breaketh and expelleth the saude (and anye stone of the bladder) yea if it be smished (gathered to ỹ forme of a stone) what matter so euer it be of. It lyghteneth the wearyed members of a mannes bodye. These writeth he. xxx

Of oyle of the beries of Iuniper, destilling fyrst by ascention, then by discention as I learned of my frendes.

TAke a pynte or a quarte full of the Berȳes of Iuniper, when they are beaten stiep them two dayes in well spryngē water: then put those beries together with the water wherin they were
x soked in a Cucurbita or bladder, as they call it, of Copper, which thou shalt fyll till there bee but ii. or. iii. fyngars thicke emptye: then puttyng a measurable fyre vnder, thou shalt destill it in all poyntes lyke burning water, that is by a pype whiche maye passe through a vessell full of colde water. It will yelde plentye of water, so that one receauer shall not be inough. At length the oyle followeth, which muste be suffered to runne into the water, whereupon it will swimme: thou shalt separate it, turnyng the vessell wherein
xx it is, with a narrowe necke vpsyde downe, so that the water be let runne oute, but yll a litle be left, whiche shall bee separated afterwarde by pouryng the oyle into an other vessell. A sextarye or pinte of beries, as they call it in Alsatia, aboute iiii. ounces of oyle. Other to separate the oyle from the water, put it into a drynking glasse that hath the foote taken awaye eyther by commyng with a wyer of yron redde hot, or els by chaunce so that a little hole in the bottome bee lefte for the
xxx water to passe through, and when it comes to the oyle

oyle the hole is stopte, and then the oyle maye bee poured out into ỹ vessel wher it shalbe kept. Som destil it in like manner, but they moue the matter oftentimes in the stil, least it be burned. And they saye spices beaten, as Cloues and cinamon maye be rightly destilled likewise. Some, as I heare saye, destill in a crooked vessel, not of glas, but of Copper, tinned in the inside, whiche is put into a long pipe of copper, as they do for burning water

In other waye of preparinge the same by descention downewarde, communicated and shewed vnto me as a secrete thing, by a certayn frend who prepared and made it so hymselfe. Gather Juniperberies wel rypened and dry in haruest, or a little before Haruest, betwen the two Marie dayes as they be appoynted in the Kalender, in the morning at eight or nine of the clocke, in great plentye, as manye as will fill a couple of bagges, whiles it is fayre weather. x

Then being well beaten, thou shalt putte them vppon a heare cloth, such as bakers doo vse, and presse them vnder a presse, and leaue them so a daye and a nighte in the presse, that the waterye iuice in the meane season may drop oute: whyche thou shalte keepe by it selfe in some vessell, that thou maiest vse it both to certayn medicines within the bodye, and also wythoute for the pitchinge of partes (with some oyntement and Aquavitæ,) specially the arthriticall partes and ioyntes: this iuice is easely conserued, neither is it corrupted xx xxx

lightlye, it is also swete and effectuall or stronge. Some get out the watery humor not by a presse, but separate it in a commune fornace, (Balneo Mariæ.) The reste of the matter well dried and beaten, put it in a Cucurbita that is able to receiue a galon, but thou shalt not fill it vp. In it (shit with the clay of wisdome least any thinge breath oute) shalt thou putrify the matter, about xxbiii. dayes in hors dong: or if it bee winter (in Germany) nie
x vnto the furnace, for to putrify it in hors donge a pit must be made. ii. foot depe, and dong and lime to be layd in it by course: and thou shalt sprinckle it with hot water euery daye or euery other daye. At lengthe when the matter is putrified inoughe, and appeareth to bee indifferentlye liquide, thou shalte destill it. The vessell that receiueth it let it be of the same bignesse almost that the other is, and lette it stande vppon a rounde wreathe of strawe. Both of them oughte to be of glasse and cutte with an iron wier redde hotte. Thou shalte
xx ioyne them together with a plate betwyxt of metall (the best of Siluer) boared throughe with manye little holes, whiche shalbe no bigger then if they were made with a commune needle. The circumference or vtter compasse of the plate must haue as though is it wer a skirt or a hoope, to couer, bothe vpwarde and downewarde, that the vesselles maye bee letten in those skirtes: therefor the fyrste Vessell, that is the vpper wherein the matter is, shalte thou ioyne with the Plate,
xxx and

& make it sure with clay (and the hole also of the bottome shalte thou fill euery where with claye) then let down that parte of the vessell by the hole in the midle of the furnace so farre, that the nether vessell also (that is) the receiuer, may be put within the neather skirt of the plate, & fēsed with clay. The clay ought to be tempered with salt water & flox: this some cal clay of wisedom. The maner of the furnace is this: In the midst must a flower or chamber be made with a hole, as I sayde: aboue this flour about the Cucurbita is sād laid almost till the third part of the Cucurbita: aboue the sand coales burninge, more then the thirde parte of the Cucurbita, neither nedeth it to put awai the ashes the rest of the Cucurbita, the fourth part peraduenture, or little les then the third part must be aboue empty and at libertye. If so be thou feare that the vpper Cucurbita peraduenure shall not be able to abide the force of the fyre, thou shalt pariet it with clay, at the least wise in that parte that the coales are layd about: but if the fyre be encreased by litle and little and not on a sodayn, this crusting or parieting shall not nede. The bottom or flooze in the midst of ỹ furnace shalbe builded of slating tiles, which shal rest and be sustained of long barres of iron, there as the round hole ought to be lefte, the tiles must be cut and hewed compasse, when the fornace is so builded, destil the matter, and firste shal run out a watery liquor, wherein as sone as a drop of oyl appeareth, thou shalt chaunge the receiuer: and kepe that fyrst liquor by it selfe. Thys

oyl certaynly drawne out by descretion in a glas, semeth to me to be lesse infected with the faut of adustion or brentnes. Hitherto although me thinks I haue described the matter plain inough as my frend rehersed vnto me, yet wil I ad some figure, that I maye laye the thinge before the eyes moste clerelye: A. is the Cucurbita conteining the beries: B. the cooles: C. the sand: D. ỹ plate full of hooles: E. the floure whereupon the sand lyeth. F, the Cucurbita, that receiueth G. the rounde wreath of straw whereuppon the receiuer is set.

Oyl of the nuttes, kernels of the pine tre for the polishing & putting awai of wrinkles in womẽs skinnes, is made by destillaciõ downward, as oyle of ỹ wod of Iuniper, Syluius.

Of oyles of gums, teeres or liquors, thickened or congeled, and rosins.

XXX

Oyl of Myrh. Loke before amongst the swete waters of Furnerius, where wee haue described one whiche is made of one part of Myrh, and the halfe part of ỹ iuyce

iuice of Roses, most odoriferous.

Liquors thickned by nature, & gums as they call them, of a hot and dry temperature, that they may be prepared vnto destillation, when they are pund, put thē in a vessell well stopt (wine also, except I be deceaued, may be a litle sprinckled vpon it) and dig it in a colde and moyst place so depe as a man is hie, without puttyng to it anye hot matter, and it must be left a good long space: notwithstanding it should soner be resolued if thou put to x it some yolkes of hard rosted egs. The gums so resolued, yelded an oyle troubled & pudly, whiche being destilled in a croked stil (as they call it) shall be made more cleere & pure. For al gums, and Caphura also, seing they conteine a fat liquor & white, ỹ which by destillation is drawē frō thē, do easlye sauour of ỹ iniury of the fyre & fault of brentnes, ỹ although thei be destilled in vessels very meanly, yet issueth forth a liquor ful of dregs, grosse, brent, & of an vnpleasaunt smell, ỹ vse whereof doth not xx please me, no not without ỹ body, much les within the body: the strengthes & vertues of thē is not a lyke. When the matter is so resolued thou shalte straine it through a woollen cloth or a hear cloth, ỹ what soeuer earthines is in it, maye be separated frō the sand & drosse. After, ỹ which is strayned, thou shalt leaue it again in an indifferent warme place as many dayes as thou wilt, last of al destil it. These maner of oyles are very subtill & of great strength (whan as nature it selfe fyrste hath as xxx it were gathered the chiefe vertues of trees, such as

as poure forth any gums or teares.) These for the most parte writeth Ryffius in hys fyrste booke of destillation.

The same Ryffius in the treatyse of the same worke of oyles prescribeth no peculiare waye to drawe out oyle of gums: but sendeth mē vnto his first booke. He describeth seuerally the vertues of oyles of Ammoniacū, Belzoum, Camphora, Cloues, Euphorbium, Galbanum, Ladanum, Myrh,
x Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Sagapenū, Styrax, liquid & Calamita. In the onely oyle of Mastick he willeth the Mastick when it is pund, to be resolued with old wine (and to be digested) then destilled. And the gum of Iuniper likewise to be resolued & steept in wyne, because of the drines of the substaunce therof, and afterward to be destilled.

Oyle of Belzoum. Thou shalt water a pound of Belzoum or more grose beaten, with burnyng water: and in a croked stil with a receauer set vnder, thou shalt destil it in ashes, with a slowe fyre
xx fyrst, and afterward with a great fyre. This oyle hath an excellent and most swete smell. The watery liquor that runneth out ought to be kept seuerally. Furnerius.

Oyle of Styrax out of ẏ same. Thou shalt beate somewhat grose Styrax Calamita that whiche is full of iuice and fat, & water it with the best Aqua vitæ: thē destill it in a croked still as ẏ oyle before, and kepe the water by it selfe. This oyle excelleth
xxx with a maruelous fragrant and swete sauour.

Oyle of Camphora. Looke before in the water of

water of camphora, amongest the simple waters destilled.

Of oyle of Turpentine or larigna resina.

Put.iiii. pound of Turpentine, Rosen or of larix in a larg croked stil or cucurbita of glas, and destilling it, get out an oyl, so that ỹ cucurbita or croked stil be put in sand, first of all with the water shal an oyl issue a thin and clere oyl, secondly of the colour of gold, last a duskishe and thicke: take euery one of these by themselues and reserue them. Valerius Cordus Woze of oyl of Turpentine, and of the preparing of it, and of the vertues thereof writeth Ryffius, which I foz shoztnes sake let passe. This is chiefly to be taken hede of, that in the destillinge, it sieth not as in hony also: foz thei rise and swel quickly, these liquozs whē they ar made hote: wherfoze at the first the fire must be made very light & sclēder and encreased by little and little, and the lymbeck accozding as the arte requireth, must be refrigerated & couled. Some put vnto it slate tiles grosly beaten, oz white flints, oz sand washt and dryed again, oz the leaues of Juy, and a little glas grose beaten, (such certayn things ar added also in the destilling of hony, that they may let this rising & kepe it frō seething ouer.) I would ad litle peeces of slates oz flints wet w̄ old oyl oz some medicinable thing, as in oil Benedict, ỹ by the same meanes both the seething myght be letted, and the vertue

x

xx

xxx

of the oyle encresed. The descriptiō following maketh with me, which I found in a certayn writtē booke. Take pure sande, or little white or cleare flintes and putte them ouer the fyre in a vessel till they wax red hot, then quench them in turpentin, that they may drink wel, & that sande quenched, destill it in a lymbeck. Some commend oyl of turpentine for the grefe of the stone. Also these, oyl of Turpentine, of a pound of Turpentine, an ounce
x of old tiles slates, (or as Albucasis sayth, new tile slates because they may drinke the more oyle) and Mastik and Styrax, of either an ounce. The tiles made red hot are slekt in oyle: when they are quēched and punde, they are mixte with the other in a lymbeck of glas. Three liquors run out, wherof ẏ third is the best. Iac. Hollerius amongst oyls without smell for cold greues.

Otherwise out of a written boke. In a cucurbi
ta half ful of Turpentine, put a handefull of glasse
xx pund, and .ii. sponges of the quātity of .ii. fingers (the number is left out) and put accordinge to the art of Alchymystes, fire about the cucurbita, & let the fyre be continued .xxiiii. houres: when the first destillation is finshed, destil it again, renuing the glas, the cucurbita and the sponges. To put awai skars, or rather to asswage and mollefy them, oyl of Turpentin doth chiefly profit, except those that remain after warts. For they that commend this oyle for the putting awaye the markes of wartes,
xxx they are deceiued. Brasalonus.

Oyl of Tartarum sublimated. Put Tartarum beaten in

sen in a vessel (a Cucurbita of glasse parieted with claye, or an earthen Cucurbita) & whē it is put in a limbecke of glasse, destil it. First of al water wil run forth, thē oyle, which thou shalt receaue by it self, encreasing the fyre by little & litle till it leaue running. The dutch writtē boke. Certain practicioners cōmend the spirit or quint essence of Tartarum against inward impostumes & kinges euill.

Oyles of Barkes. x

OYle of Cinamon is made, as we declared before out of Cardanus, how oyles be drawn out of woodes & like things, as Cloues: where is also described the instruments. Or els as we described out of Ryffius of ẏ drawing out of oyles of all kindes of spices. Cinamon may be stiept aboute. viii. daies in burning water. vi. times destilled, & thē be destilled, as I was informed of a frend. Here wil I rehearse also ẏ way to make water (as they xx call it) of Cinamon: for in ẏ destillatiō also hereof xx oyle followeth at length, although but little, & because of ẏ discōmoditie of adustiō, & brentnes, vnprofitable to be vsed within ẏ body: but the water is most noble & most profitable, ẏ descriptiō wherof a certaine frend of late sente vnto me, on thys wyse. The furnace & instrumentes must be in all pointes such as are vsed for burning water: with a pype passing through a vessell full of colde water, whiche excepte I be deceaued, shall bee better, if it bee somewhat longe, that is of the xxx length of fiue Romaine foote, what maner a one

or rather longer. an other shewed vs he had seene in ỹ destillatiõ of this water: but peraduenture it shalbe les nede of such a long one, when no great plenty of water is destilled. It may also be destilled in a Cucurbita of glasse parieted with clay, after the maner of Aqua fortis, and peraduenture it would be best ỹ way. Put a pound of ỹ best Cinnamõ pund, not sifted, in ỹ bottome of a stil warely, least the pouder stirre abroade or cleaue to the
x sydes, & by and by poure to it a. iii. pyntes of fresche water, & the couer laid vpõ it, & a receauer set vnderneath, make a litle fyre of coales. The water ỹ runneth out fyrst is somwhat thick like oyle: but there must be diligent heede take ỹ assone as it shal chaunge ỹ colour, ỹ the receauer also be chaũged. The second water runnes somwhat whiter: then chaũge it again & take an other receauer, & so forth till ỹ dregs issue out. The water of ỹ fourth chaũ-
xx ging is most cleere, which whẽ it begins to ware
xx yellow, streightway the couer & the pype must be takẽ away because the busines is now ended, & al ỹ vertue of ỹ Cinamon is drawn out. This whole matter may be done in. iii. or. iiii. houres, but there must be a couple of mẽ about this destillatiõ: the one to marke ỹ alteration of the liquors, and see ỹ the fyre be no bigger then it ought, & that the liquor run not to fasse out: The other shal see that ỹ vessell with colde water, where through one part of the pype passeth, be according as it should be, &
xxx that the pype be not to hot: wherfore nowe & then chaunging the water, he shall poure in colder out

of some

of some bessell by, & put linnen clothes dipt in cold water about the pype, & about the couer likewyse if it be to hot. For it skilleth much ỳ these partes be couled, ỳ both moze plentie of water & also better may run out. This water of Cinamon I haue sene my self & tasted, very pleasaunt & swete in sauour & tast. The liquoz which I saw was sharpe, almost of the colour of milke & troubled: wherupon certain somewhat red dzops of oyle did swim, which were les swete then the water, and smelled of adustion. The same almost Cardanus wzyteth generally, of liquozs of swete wodden things, as Cloues, &c. This liquoz restozeth the strength excellently, the other vertues therof Ryffius describeth: but euery man may know them manifestlye by the nature of Cinnamon it selfe.

In lyke maner is the oyle of the huske of Nutmegs which they call Mace, prepared, which also is described by Ryffius.

An oyle maruelous swete smellyng, wherwith glcues and other certayne thynges are anoynted out of Furnerius. Thou shalt take in the month of May the .iii. partes of the second barkes of the tree of Almon (so is it red sayeth Furnerius in the booke out of which he wzote it, but doubted whether it ought to be vnderstãded an Elme oz a Lemon, a kind of Ozenges) and the fatter partes of the flowers of the same tree (Les espis de la fleur qui sont grasses,) in lyke weight, dzye them in the sunne. That kind of this tree is thought best that groweth not in watery places. To these ỳ shalt ad

xx.

xxx

the third part of the berpes of Juniper newe, and destill them downwarde, with a litle fyre at the fyrst, then greater and greater, encreasing it til all the oyle be come downe into the receauer, which shoulde be of glasse & closed with clay. Afterward thou shalt set it in the sunne, with ỹ mouth of the vessel opē a while, or shut with a parchmēt prickt through with a fewe holes, til the smell of adustion and bzentnes breath out. Some to encrease the smell, put to it Belzoum, Spicknard, Agallochum, the shauinges of Cypres, Styrax, Ambra, Musch and destil altogether, repeting also the destillation the second tyme.

Of oyles that are drawn out of Woodes.

xx Yles of wod are al destilled by discention (as they cal it) downward. Of the preparing of oyle of ỹ wod of Juniper, we shewed before oute of Vlstadius, where we entreated of destillatiō downward generally. He ỹ desyreth more, specially pertayning to the vertues, let him search in ỹ dutch boke of Ryffius, who writeth that oyle is gotten out of Guaiacum also after the same maner bterly: and also out of the wood of Rosemarye. I will ad here that I found in a certaine dutch booke.

xxx The wood of Juniper to make oyle therof ought to be cutte in the beginning of Maye, or harueste, which

which is grene or fresh, the bark being red. When ỹ bark is takē of, thou shalt dry it diligently in an ouen straight after the bread is taken out, thē cut in peeces with an axe, put it in a pot that hath the botom ful of holes, & set handsomly in a pot vnder neth it. The vpper pot thou shalt ful with ỹ chips of Iuniper, and also of that white Popler which they cal trēbling, wyth a part of the white stones whereof lyme is made: after whē thou hast fensed the couer wel with clay, put it into ỹ neather and make a fyre round about it. This oyle also made of onely Iuniper, for the most parte, is ministred without the body, for it is very vehement, and sauoureth very much of brentnesse. It defileth the skin that it cannot be easely washed away. I haue tryed the vertue of it against Scabbednes and itches to be excellent. Brasauolus commendeth the same agaynst the pestilēce. It putteth away cold causes, and represseth the tympum of the quartain. Beyng annointed from the nauel of wemē to pri- xx.
uy places and reynes, it strengthneth the matrix or mother, and dryeth vp the moystnes therof, and prepareth it to conception. Rogerius.

Oyle destilled of the sticks of Iuniper moste drye, in two earthen vesselles with the mouthes ioyned together, or also in a limbecke of glas, if it be holdē in ỹ mouth, it taketh away marueilously the toothach sponge of a cold reum, and likewise it is good againste all other greues commyng of colde humors, as the griefes of the synewes, the xxx
conuulsion

conuulsion or cramp of the ioynts, ỹ paulsy, & such lyke, Matthæolus. Oyl of Iuniper (sayth Mesues) helpeth the infection of the skin, creping diseases, the canker, angry byles, suche as in some mennes legges the late writers cal the deade euyl. Fill a glased vessel wyth a narrowe mouthe, wyth the smal chippes of Iuniper: ioyn a thin plate of iron bored ful of holes after the manner of a meal siue, to the hole mouthe: daube the same wyth the
x mouthe both of the sayde vessel, and of the lesser, whiche must be glased or oyled also to receiue the oyle, which when thou hast digged in the ground, compasse the other biggar whyche hath the pieces of Iuniper with a clere fyer two howres: so the oyl shal dessil into the lesse vessel: These writeth Mesues as Siluius enterpreteth him. In the same place Siluius in the commentaries. By thys arte (sayth he) oyle is made of the kurnels of Pynaples to put away the wrinkles of wemens skins,
xx of the woode Gnaiacum, and stronger of Lignum sanctum for the greues of the Spanishe disease, as byles (vnto whiche oyle of Iuniper also and of Broume, and of asshe and of like, is holsom) and of other woods, specialy that be fat and ful of iuyce, as frutes beries and seedes. The bigger vessel also may be of metal, or if it be of glas or stone, let it be wel fensed al ouer with claye of wisdome: an earthen vessel be cause it is spongye & not so close, when the oyle seketh to breath out, it would geue
xxx it way: therfore let it be glased within, the nether vessel and receiuer maye bee of glasse, not clayed onely

onely in ỳ circuit, but somwhat moze thick, it may be also of metall: it may be at length of earth, if so be ỳ it be glased and oyled as they call it: els that moist thin oyle would run out here and there by ỳ poures of the vessel: much les may ỳ oyle be receaued safe in the pit within ỳ ground hauing ỳ sides walled with potters earth, (which notwithstanding Mesues cõmaunded.) Take this withal, ỳ it shal not bee nedeful to dig the lesser vessel within the ground, if thou can fynde a meanes to beare vp ỳ coales & wood, with some flooze as it were, to compasse the biggar vessell about with. These wziteth Syluius. x

Oyle of ashe tree helpeth thẽ ỳ be sick of ỳ splene, besydes ỳ it can doe all that oyle of Iuniper can, & is made after the same maner. Mesues. Where againe Syluius saith. That oyle anointed vpon the left side vnder the shozt ribs, and dzonken, deliuereth mightely the obstructions and stoppyngs of the splene: it mollifyeth also and digesteth. xx

Thys oyle (sayth Rogerius) repzesseth the colde greues of ỳ ioynts: it healeth a wound & bzingeth skin where it lacketh: it deliuereth from the whyte mozphew, and blackneth it.

Ia. Marnodus in his epistles. 16. 4. geuing counsel foz ỳ health of ỳ Cardinal Campegius sick of ỳ gout: I pzaise (saith he) both the manner & the vse of the fome of the decoction of lignum sanctum oz of Iudicum to ỳ place where the griefe is. But I thinke ỳ oyle of the same wod, destilled after ỳ maner ỳ the Chymistes call by discention, to be farre xxx

more effectuall, anoynting the places therwith ẏ swell& where the griefe is. They be wont also of the shauings of raw wood, sodden in some noble wine, putting vnto it old oyle, to prepare an oyntment which is very good to be annoynted vppon the places where the griefe is.

Take ẏ wood cut like bordes, therw̄ fill a new earthē vessel, with a couer of ẏ same matter, bord throughw̄ litle holes: ẏ diligētly claid let another
x emptie earthē pot digd in ẏ earth vp to the mouth, receiue it, ioyned w̄ clay vnto the vpper, standing aboue vpō it by the couer, the force of the flames blasing roūd about it, the oyle shal run down into the emptie within ẏ space of. 4. houres or. 5. whē it hath left boiling opē it& thou shalt find oyl swimming vpō the water: wherewith if thou annoynt wheles, puches, exulcerationes, ẏ swellings of ioyntes& greues of sinewes, ẏ shalt procure ease, and ẏ not a litle. That water also is dronkē morning&
xx euening, by it self or with the sirup following. &c. Andreas Mat. in his booke of the french disease.

A mā may also, as I herd of a frend, destil guaiacū after the same way that Aqua fortis is destilled, best in an earthē vessel glased, ẏ wil abide the fyre, such as they make at Haganoa. This oyle is good for ẏ faultes of ẏ ioynts through the french pocks, if it be annoynted vpō the places w̄ the beste burning water. Oyle of the wood guaiacū,& more mighty of lignū sanctum, is holesome for the spa-
xxx nish diseases& biles. Sylu. A certaine practicioner told me once, ẏ this wood is not to be cast away, although it be decocted& soddē twise or thryse: for

euen so also yet is the best oyl destilled of.

Take the wod of iuy dried, & the beries & gum also if ỹ maist haue it. When they are cut in peces let thē be put in an erthen vessel bored through in the bottom in .ii. or .iii places: & then let an other pot be set vnder it. Set thē in the erth, & ioyne the bottō of the vper vnto the mouth of the neather w̄ clay or past: & the vpper pot must stand wholy aboue the ground. At length make a fyre on euery side, and the oyl shal destill black into the neather vessel. Thys oyle before al Oyles healeth the greues in the ioynts of a cold cause Rogerius: x

The preparing of oyl of capuistū that is smoked, because it is made by discention, like as the oyl of woods, I haue rehersed it in this place out of the first boke of Actius, where he entreateth of oyles: from whence Nicholas Alexandrin⁹ also borowed it in his treatise of oyls. Vngues aromatici that be black (melanchō, Fuchsius the expositer of Nicolas readeth Megalcō, that is great) thus Masculū, styrax the best, bdellium pure Costus, of euery one. .b. drāg (of euery one .ii. oūces & a halfe saith Nicolas which I like better). .b. lectaries that is about .iiii. pints of the best swete oyl, (ii. & a half saith Nich) Hypni as much as nede requireth. The costus cut in peces sō what gros, & likewise ỹ styrax & bdelliū mixt together, put thē into an erthē vessel (a new one: Nycolas) wōut eres, ỹ mouth wherof ỹ shalt stop w̄ the hypnē, & without ỹ shalt defēce it w̄ the slips of aspalath⁹ or sōe odoriferus thing hāsomly, lest any thing fal out of ỹ pot. Then sebe an other erthē vessel wōut ears w̄ a lōg nek, which may receiue the mouth of xx xxx

of the other vessel that conteineth the spices agreeing aptly with the mouth, into which thou shalte put .v. sextaries of swete oyl. Afterward digge the ground and bury the earthen pot that holdeth the oyl vnto the necke, lest it wax red hot after with ẏ fyre that shalbe made about it: then turne ẏ other vessel with spices & the mouth downward vpon ẏ hed of it, & so ioyn ẏ mouths of thē both, ẏ thei mai be closed together most exactly. Then close ẏ hole
x vessel roūd about with clay, on euer side wher the mouthes are ioined together, by and by thou shalt kindle a fire putting vnder coles about ẏ earthen vessel, & blowing. When the fyre is kindled let the spices being consumed, ẏ being set on fire thei mai sēd out theyr vapor by ẏ mouth of ẏ earthē vessell into ẏ oyl set vnder: For ẏ which cause it is called capnistō ẏ is smoked. The secōd day after remoue away the oyle, and put it in a glas to kepe. We mē vse this, whose flours are stopt, anointing the neather part of their bely & loines therwith. It is cō-
xx nenient for them ẏ after they be deliuered are euil (to litle) purged, being likewyse annoynted vpō ẏ said parts. Moreouer it is holsom for a cold chest & healeth the disease called tenesimus, if it be receiued in wol (hotte as Nicolas addeth) folded together and laid to the lower part of the belly & loins The same semeth to be called capnelæū or smoked oyle: but the author of Kiranidum expoundeth it naphtha in his .iiii. boke where he maketh mencion of the fysh Ecleneis or Remora.

xxx I haue sene also of paper roled together in maner of a hood, & set on fire ouer a dish of tin, holden

at the very extreme top wyth a payre of sheres (or tonges) certayn drops of blacke oyl run out, which: ar praised for the spots of whitenesses of the eies.

Of trew Balm, and antibalm, that is Oyles composed by arte, which ar used in steed of the true Balm, both within and without the body,

BAlsamum is a word used almost in x
al tonges, a Syrian worde without dout: for only in Syria & in one only garden did it once growe. Panag ỹ hebrew worde in the xxvii. of Ezechiel, Dauid Kimhi after certayne doth expounde it a proper place of Iudæa: other Apharsamon, that is Balsamum. The latter writers of the Iewes write Palsamon: Mycander Balsamō bicause of the vers. Opobalsamon is a liquor: Carpobalsamon a seed, whych som cal also Casamum; xx
and they say it is sweter smelling then the liquor it self, Xylobalsamum, bowes or the wood. I imagined once that it was called Balsamum of the excellencye, bycause it was moste precious & moste noble of all spices: for Boal signifieth Lorde and maister with the Hebrewes, and Sam spyce. Balsamon, is an aromatical flower, Varinus. And in dede it is reason, that as the thing it self is proper to Syria, so the Etimology & interpretacion of the worde should be taken of the same tong. Peranē- xxx
ture Belsuin also (other wryte it Benum, other

Belzoum) a liquor of most sweete sauour hath the same Origen of his name. Not the same onli to the Hebrewes, but also Bosem signifieth a swete smelling spyce, whereupon the Germaines may seme to haue called Busch Bisem.

Balsamum or Balm, som in our age thinke it is lost, the iuice of it was of the colour of gold, it healed wounds, and toke away wrinkles and kepte the faces of dead men from corruptiō: it brake also
x the stone in the reines, it did put awai the spots of the eyes, resisting poyson, specially Aconitum, Hemloke, and the shaking of very feuers, and in all these thinges the vertues of Balm excelled. But now ther is another kynd of Balm brought out of Spain, of a red colour tēding toward blak, weighty, sauouring sumwhat of adustiō or brentnes, and by and by it striketh & perceth the head, and the tounge also sharpely, but somwhat longe first as peper. And it also healeth newe woundes more quickly then any other thing: and taketh a-
xx way wrinkles. I could wel beleue that this kynd of oyl is effectual and good, though not for al that the true Balme is, yet surely to the moste parte. The tree that bringeth this oyle is called Goacomax, of the forme of a Pomgranat tree and in bignes almoste like, but it hath a leafe a little biggar and a thinner barke, as thoughe it were dye, the wood of it burneth like a torche, the fruit is as the clusters of grapes, but the kernels are some-
xxx what bygger, of a wyny colour, whych together with the slippes or braunches sodden long in water, do

ter, do

ser, do yeld that kynde of oyle. Cardanus.

Certayne marchauntes affyrme that the gardens of Balme were destroyed, what tyme as Zelimus the Turke, the predecessor of Solyman, wan Chayrum, whā the Turkes killing the gardeners, did not forthwith put other in their places the yeare of our Lord. 1516. Moreouer they say there is a balme tree of an indifferēt bignes, layd to kepe to be compared vnto many thousandes of Ducates, with the most famous man of our time, x
an other Lucullus, Maist. Antony Fuggerus: Ioan. Agricola in hys commentaries vpon Galen, of the diseased places. iiii. ix.

Antibalsama. Dioscorides prescribeth certaine notes and tokens of the true Balme. In the collection and table of those medicines that maye be vsed one in stede of another, which is ioyned with Galenus workes, and in the end also of Aeginetas bokes, we read: In the steed of ỹ liquor or balme, Myrh that destilleth, that is liquid and runnyng xx
Mirh which is called Stacte. In the same place is red also: In the steed of Opobalsamū the liquor of Myrti: but it semeth it should be more rightly ỹ liquor of Mirh. Auicenna in hys second boke in the chap. of oyle. In steed of balme (saith he) is liquid Mirh vsed, or els like weight of the oyle Adhii, or Aldadi or Dadi as Bellunensis trāslated it. Rasis in the latter end of his Antidotarie separated, in oile Benedict or of tile stons: it is of like force (saith he) ỹ oyle of balm: but it is more subtil & hotter & more xxx
profitable in cold diseases, Monaci vpon Mesuen.

And

And a little after, in ỹ treatise quid pro quo, what for what, which is imprinted with the bookes of the sunne of Mesue, it is red. In ỹ stead of Balme, Turpintine destilled, or oyle of bayes, or the gum of Iuy is put. But what Dadi is, I can not easely say: it is described of Auicen the. 213. chapt. Bellunensis neyther there nor in the gloses expounedeth what it is. It is a grain (sayth Auicenna) like vnto barly, longar, more straite and close together,
x more massye, bitter, cold, declyning to heat, & drye in ỹ second degree: it bindeth the belly, withstandeth poyson, it is good for the grieues of the fundament and hemrodes. It resolueth hardnesse, &c. I coniecture it to be Cistum or Ladanum, for it is colde also, so measurably ỹ it hath a warme heate, according to Galenus mynd: it bindeth, stoppeth ỹ belly, and dryeth in the second degree: that is hotter that groweth in hotter places, & the same mollifieth meanly and dissolued, and concocteth or digesteth. Furthermore in Antiballomenis Græcis,
xx we read Propolis to be vsed in ỹ stead of Tragopogona, that is Ladanum: and Auicenna, in the resoluing (sayth he) of hardnesses, ii. third partes in weight of kur, that is Propolis, and the half of the weight of abhel. Dioscorides sayth that Ladanum is mixt with medicines without smell: Auicenna, that it is good for the grieues of the fundament & hemrodes. Now that Auicenna hath, that Dadi is like vnto barely, but longer, straiter. &c. I plainly
xxx suppose it to be corrupte out of Dioscorides, who maketh Ladon ỹ is the bush of Ladanū, lyke vnto

Cisthum,

Cisthum, with longer leaues only and more blak. Last of al the names Ladon & Dadi do not muche disagree nor be far vnlike.

Oyl made of the flours of Rosemary (after the same maner as it is made of the floures of Verbascus) may be vsed in stede of balm, and a drop of it put into water, doth likewise go to the bottō: Arnold de Villa noua. They put this also amongst other to be a tokē of true balm, ẏ it wil gather milk into crouds: I going about to try on a time, whether the same could be done with the made balme cōposed of Turpentin & hot gums, I foūd that it did not croud it, no the milk was not once broken wt it. The cōmun people with vs, call oyl destilled of spike, simpely by the name of balm, ẏ is because of the excellēt swetenes of the sauor. Ther be som ẏ cal certain other odoriferus things bi the name of balm, yea they thinke thē to com veri nie to the vertues therof, as Ryffi° oil of cloues. In ẏ greke Antiballominis it is red ẏ the rootes of white violets may be substituted in ẏ place of Xylobalsanū. The Antiballomena or rehersal of thinges ẏ maye be vsed one for an other, which was once imprinted wt Mesues wordes declare in this wise. In stede of Xylobalsam, the wod of iuy or Leucoradix. For carpobalsā, the fruit of iuy or Xylobalsamū in lyke weight. The same & for blame it selfe, the gum of iuy. But perauēture in al these ẏ expositer or translater was deceiued, when as no writer euer compared iuy in any wise wt balm: therfore I thought ether that the translator that translated it out of ẏ

x

xx

xxx

Arabik long to haue erred, or rather the Arabians themselues, confounding Cisson, that is iuye and Cisthum together: for Ladanum is the iuice of Cisthum, which Auicenna did put in stede of Balm.

In the Antiballomenis ascribed vnto Galen I find these also: for the liquor of balme, ỹ liquor of Carpasus: and for the liquor of Carpas, the liquor of Myrtus: and for the liquor of willow, the liquor of blacke iuy, which the Arabians leauing certayn
x things or chaunging them, translated them into their workes as I cõiecture. There is also a certayn Cassia called Balsamodes because of the smel. Sisymbrium a kind of wild mint, growing nie waters, & for the most part sõwhat red, ỹ late writers many of thẽ cal it Balsamita. There is an other Balsamina as the Ligueres about ỹ riuer of Poo cal it. The Thuscans or Florentins cal it the aple of Ierusalem, with the leaues of the white vine, ỹ flour of
the Cucumer, the frute at both ends round & sharp
xx like to a little cucumer. &c. the apple with ripenes asunder, & when it is broken it appeareth empty, conteining within it a few seedes in the figure of chit or Lentil, moste red, whereout oyle is prested chiefe for wounds. Som season the apple fyrste in oyl & set it in the sun a few days, then they bury it in horse dong or in the earth so long till it be clean putrified: so they affirme it will get the vertue of balm in closing of wounds, and therupon hath it gotten the name of Balsamina Ruellius out of Her
xxx molaus. Brasauolus calleth this oil of Cochiis: and the herbe, that beareth those fruites in a rugged

and

and sharpe huske, Cochia or Momordica. The oyle (sayth he) is prepared diuers waies, both by infusion & being digd vnder the earth manye yeares, and by seething: and it is made of Echinus, of the leaues seuerally and of the seedes. That which is hid in the earth, helpeth the greues of Hemrodes. Generally, that oyle asswageth al greues, who so desyreth to know moe & very maruelous effectes of this oyle & herbe, let hym read Matthæolus Senensis commentaryes on Dioscorides the .iiii. boke C. lxxxiiii. chapt. so many and so great, that if they be true, the true balme may be set light by in comparison of them. x

Balsamelæon, that is, ỹ oyle of balme, of a plant a cubit high or .ii. cubites, like vnto wilde Rew, by the barke wherof toward the East, being scarified rased and wounded, fat teares dessill, that is the fatnes of ỹ balme. Other do beate in a morter the slips of this plante in the beginning of Vere, seeth it in water, presse them in a presse, and call it oyle of Balme. There be some ỹ when they haue pund the slips, they put them in old oyle and set them in the sunne .xl. daies, seeth it in a double vessel, presse it, put new slips beaten into it, strayne it twyse or thryse and so keepe it: Mesues, Syluius translating him. Where Syluius also in his scholes sayeth: let Xylobalsamũ & Carpobalsamũ most new be steept one day in old oyle: after let ỹ oyle be drawen out by ỹ art of Chymists, it shall be of no smal estimation: or set Xylobalsamũ new be put in olde oyle & set in the sunne .xl. daies, & sod in a double vessell. xx xxx xxxx

The vertues of this oyle so much praised of al me & nothing spokē of Mesue, it is maruell, for it heateth, moysteneth, extenuateth & maketh slender, digesteth, scoureth, & closeth. This vertue of closing shewed vnto the olde writers, maketh it at thys day precious. Opobalsamum is most rare and geasen: and therfore most precious. Wherfore Petrus of Abanus, Guilielmus Placentinus, Bartolemæus Montaguanus, cōposed an oyle of balme, nothing
x inferiour in vertues to balme. Other put ẏ leaues & seede, and wood of thys plant in oyle, and set it in the sunne. xl. daies, thē prease it out and kepe it, but in vertues it is far inferior to Opobalsamum: This sayth Syluius.

The Egiptians make a counterfayte kinde of Opobalsamū, of ẏ bark new most swete smelling, heating it in oyle of Almondes, of a singular smel when it is freshe mixt: Alexan. Benedictus.

The oyle ẏ they call cōmonly Balsaminum rayseth vp sodainly thē ẏ be fallen of the falling sicknesse, being held to their nose that they may smell
xx it: The same. He semeth to meane oyle of Spicke destilled: for ẏ many do call now a daies Balsamū.

Of Balmes made by Arte.

The common intent & purpose of all Balsams or balmes, to speake of their vertue, semeth to be, to close & heale wounds & biles, and ẏ in a shorte space, & to auoyde & turne away the euil Sympto-
xxx mata or diseases whiche the sores would otherwyse cause: that they may heat, dry, & be of slender

parties

partes: hereupon it is that all of them haue Turpentine Rosin, some also other rosins, as the rosin of Pyne tree, Masticke: hereupon also gums are added, frankensence, Elemi, gum of Iuy, Bdelliū, Sarcocolla, Mumy, &c. Unto some diuerse spices are put to smel ẏ sweter: wherupon they are made apte for the moe vses, & meete for diuerse diseases euen within the bodye also, as to those also, vnto which moreouer diuerse plantes or theyr partes are added. They are destilled the most part of thē x few except, which are ministred only without the bodye, as vnto woundes. They are destilled in ashes chiefly: all fyrst with a lowe fyre, ẏ the clearest matter and more thin or watery may be gotten out, then encreasing the fyre by litle and litle, that the oyle whiche is of a somewhat red colour may be receaued, afterward the fyre is made biggar, that the oyle may be very red, and at length inclyne to blacke. The liquor that issueth in the midst, is more allowed to the vses within the bo- xx.
dye: the last is somewhat to hot, to behement and vnpleasaunt, more mete to be ministred without, where there is nede of more force: as ẏ fyrst wher there is nede of litle. The first liquor semeth to be yelded chiefly of the Turpentine, for the whiche least it seeth, litle peeces of slates or flintes may be mixt with it, &c. as we sayd of ẏ destilling of Turpentine. Al of them take within the body, because of the Turpentine and gums, they make men beleche, and many tymes not without grief, and yet xxx
more the middle and laste liquor being receaued:

They do al season the brin with theyr smel. They must all be receaued within the bodye mixt with some liquor, chiefly wine, so that to a sponful of liquor, one drop of the oyle oz. ii. at the most be put. The dregs remayning in the bottome are good for nothing, sauing that they may be vsed in stede of Colophonia or Scammonium. I sawe of late a practicioner destilling, I can not tel what kind of Balsam in a pan, with ashes layd vppon slates, as
x I described before in the mencion of destillation by ashes: a Cucurbita of glasse so depe set in the ashes, that they were not aboue the matter conteined in the vessell. The vessell was full to the middle, able to receaue, if it had bene fild vp peraduenture. iiii. pounds, he continued thys labour. iiii. or. v. daies & nightes also, neuer abatyng the fire. He separated onely. ii. liquors, ỳ first white, which was more plentifull and in greater abundaunce: then a reddish, which was yelded lesser by the. iii.
xx part. The clay wherwith the Cucurbita, the limbecke, & the receauer are closed, when it chaũgeth or chinketh, must be by and by closed againe with clay, least ỳ matter issue out on any syde: therefore must it be watched also on the night, and least the fyre should go out. All the liquors also may be receiued in one vessel without chaunging the receiuer, and after be separated. For the latter swimmeth aboue the firste as the lighter. Thys oyle he vsed vnto diuers diseases, geuing them euery day
xxx one drop to drynke, and conteininge it a certayne Dayes (as fourtene somtimes) together: so he sayd

it was

it was good to chronicall agues: for the moste part he mixed with it som spices, as Ginger and Sugar with wyne & the drop of the oyl, that the sicke should les perceiue that he drók onely a drop of the oyl: sometimes he would mixte nothinge els with the wyne but one drop of this oyle, specially to amend the defaut of a stinking breath. Some times hee gaue it in water, other times he dropte it into a shiue of bread: sometimes to fleginatiche and gros men, with a sawce made of mustard and pepper, bidding thē sweat after it: he said it chaunced many tymes that they shoulde auoyde muche fleume therupon. He commended it to be good for al suche thynges, as triacle is vsed for, and better also againste poysons: also to al woundes, swellings what soeuer they were, saue onely the drop sy: to the Crampe, to purge the teeth: to strenthen the iawes, agaynst the Falling sickenes, and poysons. He affirmed if a Serpente were folded in a cloth wet therein, it would kil it. The other liquor xx.
that was redysh, to be a remedy for the Leprosy, if the disease had not yet gotten the vpper hand, and the men haue not yet theyr breath corrupted. Both the liquors in taste haue a sharpnes, a Rosiny sauour and smoky in a manner, but the latter more. Hee solde halfe an ounce to riche men for seuen or eight grotes.

An oyle deuised by VVilliam de Saliceto, a Placentin, which is in the fifte booke of his Practise, xxx
in the chapter of Oyles, and supplyeth the place

of Balme

of balme as he sayeth. Carpobalsamum, Myrh, the nut of Inde, of euery one half an oūce .ii. dzams of Hypericon oz Saint Johns wurt. When they ar all beaten som what grose, let them stande in .iiii. ounces of old oyl sixe monethes, and be destilled.

An other moze noble of the same mans whych is put in stede of Balme. A pounde and a halfe of oyl, Myrh, Xylobalsamum, Opopona x, Bdellium Aloes, Carpobalsamum, Ammoniack, Serapinum, ℞ the nut of Inde, Hypericon, Mace, gum, Arabick, Frankensence, Tragacantha, of euery one an oūce, broken to sherdes, that neuer touched water, red hotte and quenshed in thze oūces of cōmune oyle, bii. oūces of clene and clear Turpentin, all pund and knoden together in a mozter, destil them like Rose water. This water is pzofitable againste ỹ stone, being mixt wh medicines agaynste the same. Hardenesses and skars it maketh them euen, and is vsed in euery thing in stede of Balm.

℞x An other of the same mans moze noble. Myrh carpobalsamum, the nut of Inde, of euery one half an ounce. Hypericon oz saynt Johns wurt a dzam (otherwyse two dzammes.) When they are pund somewhat grose, let them be mixt with .b. ounces of oyle, & an ounce and an halfe of Turpentyne. In the end put to .b. graines of Muske, and thzee of Ambra, & an ounce of Oyle of tyle stones, and let them be destilled as befoze. It hath the same ver-tues that balme hath, & may be vsed in all thyngs ℞xx in stede of it. This Nic. Stokker also an excellente Phisicion in Germanye vsed, but wythout Tur-pentine

pentin, ik my frend sent me ỹ descriptiõ of it right when it was readye prest, he addeth at length the Muske and Ambra, with oyle of tylestones, & destilled them not as I thinke. He hath the former description in Luminari Maiore, as also the nexte following of Montaguana.

A balme composed of Bartolomeus Montaguana out of hys Antidotarie the fyrst chapter, which is of oyntmentes. Turpentine a pound: white frankensence. iiii. ounces: as much of bay beries: gum Elemi. vi. ounces: Mastike: Galangal, Cloues, Cinamon, Zedoaria, Nutmeg, Cubebæ, Lignum, Aloes well beaten, of euery one an ounce. Let al be destilled together, fyrst with a slow fire: and fyrst shall runne out a water called of Balme. Then whẽ the fyre is increased, thou shalt gather an other water by it self. And do so ỹ thirde time. Thẽ shall destill forth Balme in all trialls. It shall be the stronger the oftener it is destilled. x

Balme of Peter Aponensis in hys addition vnto the boke of Mesues in the treatyse of oyntinges (for the diseases of the harte.) Mirrh elect, Aloes Hepaticæ, Spicænardi, Sanguis Draconis, Frankensence, Mumiæ, Opopanax, Serapinũ, Crocus, Mastike, Gum Arabick, liquid Styrax, of euerye one two ounces, two ounces and a halfe of Ladanum elect, or Castoreum: half a dramme of Muske. Turpentine as muche as the weighte of all the reast breake them that be to be broken and when they are all mixte with the Turpentyne, destill them wittely by a limbecke: the arte is lyke as of xx

xxx

water of Roses. These sayth Peter, as ỳ Monkes that write vpon Mesuen, sayd they write it out of written bookes, farre truer then in the Printed bokes, and it is had in Luminare maiore. Aponensis sayth, we fynde no mencion made by the olde writers of the anoynting of the backe bone, peraduenture not because they were ignorant in so profitable and commendable a thing, but because they would kepe it secret. For this is an excellent
x helpe, preseruing the substaunce of lyfe or that which conteyneth the same. For the originall and beginning of bones & sinewes is Nucha, and it springeth of the brayne, &c. Therefore thynges annoynted with thys shalt thou comfort the clothyng substaunce (that is the caules and cotes of the braine) and the spirituall substaunce & sinewes, & all the bones helping also the Palsye & al the diseases of the sinewes, also the panting & tremblyng of the hart, & manyfest werines, & it is the chiefest medi-
xx cine of all other in the swifte comfortyng of the hart. (After this, describing the thing he addeth:) Thys oyle is verye nye vnto Balme: and accordyng to thys waye, the moste subtill of Sophisters doe counterfaite Balme: for amongst all other wayes thys is moste noble. If dead coarses be annoynted with thys oyl, they putrifye not: when thou wilte comfort bodyes that be extenuated and broughte lowe, thou shalt mixe Rose water with it, and annoynte it vppon the lower
xxx mansions, and from the Nucha vnto the raynes. If the backe bone be annoynted therewith being

somewhat

somewhat warme an hour before the fit, leauyng vppon it the token of it with Pecia, thou shalt put awaye the shaking of wandering Agues, and of any simple agues. But quartaines and wandringe Agues it helpeth at the begynninge of the course (this place and they whych folow seme vnto some to be corrupted in the printed bookes) in the swoundinge or debility, annoyntinge the extreame partes of the backe bone: that the instrumente for the purpose maye speake with boyce, x
put vnder the tonge of the sicke a little of it, and after in his eares and nosthyrilles if neede require. Thou shalte geue of the same when neede requyreth in the Strangulion and Sufforation of the Matrix or mother, and in the fallinge sickenesse & manye other diseases. It is ministred in weight three (I thinke he meaneth one grain) with wyne that hath a good smell. So it comforteth ỹ mind, and nature, and healeth manye diseases. But xx
chiefelye, it is good for them that be Melancholye, sadde, and whose strengthes and members xxi
be feeble as though they wer beaten and weakened by force. For consuminge Feuers, thou shalte mixte wyth Dyle of Roses or of Mastike, and annoynt the backe bone of them in a bath or without a bathe. Hetherto writeth Aporensis. The same manne willeth to mixte thys composicion in the steede of true Opobalsamum, wyth Triacle, Mithridatium, Diacurcuma, Aurea Alexandrina. This Dyle (sayth hee) Epiphanius Empericus vseth as the Mother of all remedyes, xxx

to all diseases of the sinewes, annoynting twise a day therewith the Nucha, the back and ioynts, for it is playn by manifest proues, specially in a cold matter. The same man commaundeth to stil this ople in Balneo Mariæ, which I like not.

There is an other composicion of VViliam Placentinus, whiche I finde in the bigger Luminarie in Diacurcuma or Diacrocu, in this wise: Take Turpentin. ii. pounds: commun oyl. iii. pound oyl
℥ of bayes. xvi ounces, Cinnamon. iii. ounces: Euphorbium, Cloues, Bay beries, Gum of Iuy, Serapinum, Galbanum Aromatik, Opopanax, of euery one an ounce, Frankensence, Mastike of ether ii. oũces Let such be betẽ as shuld: & thẽ destilled.

These and certayne other diuers balmes doth Ryffus also in his boke of destillation describe.

A quickeninge water and one that procureth youth vnto an old man, out of the boke of Lullius of waters. Turpentine a pounde: honye halfe a
℥℥ pounde: Aqua vitæ thryse or foure times destilled iii. ounces Lignum Aloes well beaten, Sãdali mustatelli, of ether. iii. drams, gumme Arabick (peraduenture a dram): Nutmegs, Ambra, of eyther. ii. drams. When they are all pund, destil them with a slow fyre, till ye haue the first water cleare. And when the second beginneth to run out, which shalbe like to a burnynge cole, encrease the fyre by and by and kepe that by it self. Thẽ encrese the fire again & gather the third, which shalbe blacke
℥℥℥ and thick like hony, til al the liquor be runne out. Of these waters ỹ last is hoter then ỹ firste & seconde.

The

The first is called mother of Balm, the secõd oyle of Balm, the third Balme artificial. The fyrste is ministred in drinke, with warm wyne. The secõd and the third ar good to remoue maladies which newly gnaw the flesh of mans body. The fyrste dronke with warme white wine, purgeth the stomack from all humors: and withholdeth the water that it come not at the hart or principal parts, as it is plain by often experiment: A fyne lynnen cloth moystened in thys water and thrust into the nosthriles with the little fingar when ỹ sick goeth to bed, and left there within, cureth the reume. Being drunke morning and euening, it cureth a stinking breth what cause soeuer it come of. The teeth washte therewith, are strengthened & made whyte, and ar deliuered frõ ach, whether it come of a humor, or of putrifyed bloud. Whatsoeuer shal be put into it, it wyl kepe it sound and vncorrupt. A linnẽ cloth moystned in it, and layd vpon woundes (first washed therewyth) or vppon a fistula & other (angrye and il byles) cureth them. It resisteth the quartayn ague, if the back bone be rubbed therewith a fewe dayes. Scabednes washte therwith is made hole. A lynnen cloth moystened therein is very good to be layde to the hemrodes. Wol that groweth on trees or Bombase, dipt lightly in thys water, is very good to put in the eares agaynst any kynd of deafnes. Being anoynted it cureth the redues of the face, the palsy of the tong and al cold diseases. The second and thyrd water are of strength agaynst the dysease called Noli me

tangere: against the kynges ill, and also the diseases of the necke and throte. Also against the fistula and the ill disease called Malus morbus, specially if it be yet but new: for by washing it and wetting and oft laying a linne cloth moysned therin vpō it, it is made hole. They help also if a man be betē with stones, or clubs or a staf. No poyson can approche nye vnto them, a spyder touched therewith dyeth. They be anoynted vpon most profitably
x against all Palsyes. They strengthen all the parts of the body beyng washt therewith. It is to be noted that the fyrst water of these three, as generall conteineth all the vertues (of the other.) But to fret the second and the thirde are better, & this more then the other. To be short, they heal al diseases that come of blood or putrified fleume.

In the same Lullius a maruelous water is made in this wyse. Cloues, Nutmegges, Ginger, Zedoaria, Galangall, bothe sortes of Peper, Juni-
xx per beries, the pilles or barke of Citri or Orenges Sage, Basilicum, Rosemarye, Maioram, rounde Mynte, Bayberyes, Penyeroyall, Gentian, Calamint, ꝑ flowers of Elder, Roses, Ammens, Spikenard, wood of Aloes, Cubebæ, (here semeth somwhat to be left out) as wel wyld as domestical or growen in gardens, Cardamomum, Cinnamen. Calamiaromatici, Stichados, Chamædryos, Chamæpityos, Melissæ, Mastick, Olibani, Aloes hepaticæ, Anis seedes and flowers, the sedes of Mug-
xxx wurt, of euery one an ounce. Put vnto these drye figges, Rasyns that come from beyond sea. Date

stones

stones, fat swete Almondes, of euery one an oūce. White old hony half a poūd. After twyse as much Sugar, as al ẏ foresaid be. Al these shalt ẏ put into Aqua vitæ, v. or. vi. tymes destilled in a limbeck of glasse, ẏ Aqua vitæ shalbe as much as thryse the weight of al ẏ spices besides. After thou hast lefte thē stand. ii. dayes, thou shalt destil them w̄ a slow fyre. The fyrst water is most cleere and precious. The second differeth in colour, & must be receaued in an other vessell: it is white, good to whiten the faces of women, it taketh al the spots or fracknes frō them out of hand, if they be once washt therewith thryce daies: and maketh thē swete smelling & cleere. This is called the water of Balmor mother of balm: It ought to be destilled in a limbeck, in a bath with a slowe fyre, with Aqua vitæ of the same weight. And the fyrst water shal run forth odoriferous and maruelous, which thou shalt receaue by it self: then an other of ẏ colour of Saffron, the third at length lyke bloud. xx.

The vertues of ẏ fyrst and of the second water are these. If ẏ one of thē be poured into a wound whiles it is new, there needeth none other remedye: But within a naturall day and a halfe at the most it shall be made hole, if so be ẏ it be no dead wound. All ill sores or byles, olde, rotten, cankred, Fistula, Lupus, Noli me tangere, and lyke to them, let thē be washt with either of these waters, and they shall be healed within a few daies. One drop only dropped vpon a Carbuncle, quencheth it within thryce houres. If an eye be diseased xxx

with

with bleredness, or the web, or ẏ naile or any swelling carnositye bred vpō it, drop one drop of these waters vpon it euery thyrd day, & within. ix. daies it shall be hole, excepte it be vtterlye destroyed. A drop of them dronke with a litle good wine breaketh the stone in the reines or in ẏ bladder, or in ẏ yard stopped, and ẏ within two houres, & deliuereth frō the griefe. If dead fleshe be washt awaye therwith, ẏ place is shortly made hole. If a womā
x be sicke of her wombe or bellye, let her drinke a litle of thē with some iuice. If a mā haue any griefe of a stroke or by chaūce, without any byle or head, let ẏ place be bathed & washed with a litle of thē, & the griefe shall go away within, iii. houres. By ẏ like helpe a sinew shronkē, waxen hard or otherwyse ill at ease, is restored. The rest of their vertues a learned phisition shal imagine by him self.

The thyrde and bloudy water, which is surnamed holy and blessed, is so excellent in vertues, that if one vse halfe a sponefull of it. xv. dayes, he
xx shal be cured of ẏ leprosie, pthisick or consumptiō, Astma or disease of shorte wynde, the dropsye, palsye, Ischia or Sciatica, the swounding, the fallyng sicknes, the drop in the ioyntes called ẏ goute, the consuming feuer, the strangury, and many other diseases, and that within two monethes. It recouereth youth vnto olde men: a mā that lyeth a dying, oute of all hope of the Physicions, it restoreth him, if one droppe of it let fal into his mouthe, be
xxx swalowed, so that it may com to the hart. If so be a man drinke it a yeare together (euerye daye) the

quantity

quantitye of a wheate corne of this liquor with a sponeful of water of borage, destilled lyke Rose-water, after the peare is ended, hee shall seeme as though he were made new, in his flesh, bloud and hole body, both in forme and strength.

An other Artificial balm, out of the same boke of Lullius of waters. Turpentine a pound and a halfe: Galbani twoo ounces, Aloes Cicotrinæ, Mastik, Cloues, Galangall. Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cubebarum, of euerye one an ounce: gum of Iuye halfe an ounce. When al is wel beatē, mixt them and destil them in a lumbecke of glas with a slow fire first, and gather the first water by it selfe seuerally: then encreasing the fyre, a water somwhat reddysh: and afterwarde encreasinge it more, an oyle of a redde coloure, tyl nothynge runne anye more: chaungyng the receiuer thryse. Thys oyle hathe all the vertues of true Balme: For it burneth in the water, and croudeth milk by and by for if one droppe it warme be put into a pinte of Milke, it shall foorthwith become crouded. The firste liquor is called water of Balme, the seconde oyl of Balme: the third Balme artificiall. The fyrste is profytable agaynste the runnynge of the eares, if twoo or three droppes morninge and euening be put into them. Dropte into the eyes, it amendeth the bleardnesse, and consumeth the teates. It dooth meruelously restrayne superfluous humors in anye parte of the bodye. It taketh away the toothache, if they be washt therwith, and killeth the wormes if there be any in them.

The thirde liquor will suffer no venom: is an bter ennemy and destruction to spiders and Serpentes. Two or. iii. drops let droppe into any venemous biting, do make it hole streighte. If thou draw a circle with this liquor & shit a venemous beaste therein, it shall dye there rather then goe out of it. To be shorte, it doth the same thinges all that Triacle dothe, but more effectually all thynges. Being poured or put vpon anye impostume, & within. ix. dayes it healeth them, and lykewise a fistula, be it neuer so ill: and also a Noli me tangere. All diseases dread of fleume and cold humors, it healeth them, if a linnē cloth dipped in it be layd vppon the place where the greef is. It putteth away vtterly the Palsy, and all trembling of members: it strengtheneth meruelously the synewes. It is hotter then the first and second. If a mā put a drop of it in his hand, it perceth streighte wythout grefe. To cōclude, it doth many other thinges xx and all diseases risen of a cold cause it healeth thē if they vse it right.

A water strengthening the memorye. Floures of Rosemarye, Borage, Camomell, Violettes, Roses, of euerye one an ounce: Stichadis, Baye leaues Samsuchi, Sage, of euerye one. ii. ounces. When they are al cut small, thou shalt soke them in the best wyne, and destill them by a lymbecke. After the liquor is destilled, thou shalt mixte with it a pound of Turpentyne. viii. ounces of Olibanum, Mastike, Bdelli, Anacardorum, of euerye one xxx an ounce: when they are all beaten mixte them

with

with the other and destil them agayn. Then adde vnto them agayne, Nutmegs, Mace, Galangal, Cubebarum, Cardomomi, of euery one an ounce: Agallochi, Amber, Muske, of euery one .ii. ounces (if the written booke be true,) when they are beaten and mixt, let them stand .v. dayes, and destill them the thyrde tyme, encreasyng the fyre till the oyle cease droppyng.

Certayne waters of life, to be reckned amongst Balmes, shalt thou finde in Vlstadius boke called Cælum Philosophorum, the .xliiii. and .lii. chapt. x

A Balm of an vncertaine author. Turpentyne, halfe a pound, Frankensence .ii. ounces: wood of Aloes, Saffron, of either of the an oūce, Mastick, Cloues, Mace, Galangall, Cinnamon, Zedoarie, Cubebarū, Nutmegs, of euery one half an ounce: Gumme of Iuy or Elemi .vi. ounces, slating tyles quenched in oyle accordingly, such as neuer water touched .iii. ounces. Pun those that ought to be pund: fyrst wil water issue forth, secondlye oyle of Balme: thyrdly Balme artificiall. xx

Balme artificiall (saith Matthæolus Senensis, in his cōmentaries vpon Dioscorides, which I tried & found of maruelous strēgth against very many diseases) haue I made & composed in this wyse. Take rosin Larigne, the teres of fyrtree, pure & liquid (some cal it oyle of fyre, ỹ Germans Bulhartz) of either a pound: Manue Thurus, Ladani, of either of them .viii. ounces: Spike a dramme, Mastick, Galangall, Cloues, casie odorare, Zedoariæ Nutmegs, Cubebarum, Agallochi, of euerye one three xxx

ounces, Gum Elemi.vi.ounces: Aloes, Hepaticæ, Castorei, date stones, Storacis Calamitæ, Myrrhæ, Belzoi, of euery one an oūce. Beat such as be to be pund & when they are mixt with the liquors, destill them artificially. First wil a most subtil cleere water run out, which burneth maruelously, called the water of Balm. Then wil follow a yelow oyle, subtil, which they cal oyle of balme, at ỳ laste balm artificiall, red. The fyrst water which as I
x haue tried, helpeth cold stomackes maruelously, & cōsumeth fleame. The second liquor doth excellētly cure wounds, Fistulaes, paines of ỳ sinewes & ioynts. The third is not only wholesome & good for the sayd thynges, but besides to manye other thynges which for breuities sake I ouer passe.

An other. Take Turpentine.ii.pound. Galbani, gum of Iuy, of either halfe a poūd, Roses, Bedegar, Rosemary ỳ is grene. iiii ounces. Take the gums & beat them grose: poure thē into ỳ water
xx of Roses. After take the Turpentine & pour them together & sprinkle vpō thē Rose water: after put the floures vnto them & seeth them together, and whē the water shall be almost consumed, let them be put in a limbecke, and cast out the water that destilleth fyrst, then shall the oyle followe.

An other called the mother of Balme. Take Turpentine a pounde, oyle of bayes.vi.ounces, Galbani, Gum Elemi, of either.vi.ounces, gum of Iuy.ii.ounces, Olibani.ii.ounces, wood of Aloes
xxx one dram: Mastick, Myrrh, Aloes, Laudani, Castorei, Rasæ (Rasinæ) of ỳ pyne tree, of euery one.ii.

drams

drams, the gum of Oliue trees a pound. Cloues, Galangal, Cumin, Cinnamon, Nutmegges, Zedoariæ, Cubebarum, of euery one iii. drams. Tormentillæ, Dictamni albi, of euerye one sixe drams. When they are all mixt, let them be destilled by a limbecke of glasse.

An other of Dorustetterus an excellent phisiciõ amõgst ẏ Germanes. Take Xilobalsami an oũce. Opopanacis, Rosin of the Pyne tree, Bdellii, Galbani, Ammoniaci, Masticke, Sarcocollæ, Gummi, x Elemi, Olibani, Mirh, Benzoi, of euery one halfe an oũce. Oyle Benedict, of Bayes, Ladani puri, of an ounce & a halfe. Carpobalsami, (or in the steede of it, Balm of the descriptiõ of VVilliam Placentinus) of eyther of thẽ half an ounce. Sanguinis Draconis, ii. drams. Castorei, Spicknard, Galangal, Cubebarum, Cinamon, Cardomomi, Graines of Paradise, the barkes or piles of Citri, Orenges, of euery one a drã. Oyle of Turpentyne as much as the weight of all the reast. Whẽ they are stiept together a few dayes, let them be destilled in Balneo Mariæ. (I would thinke better in ashes.) xx.

Of Balmes that be vsed without the bodye.

ALl they before are vsed both within and without the body: but they that folow, are vsed without onely, or chieflye.

Balm is shortly thus made. Turpentine a poũd, Mastick, new wax, of either an oũce, xxx

Saffron.ii.drams. When they are mixt destil the.

Balm or oyle Benedict for woundes, palsye, &c.

Oyle of Turpentine a pound. Oyle of bayes two ounces. Galbani, Gummi Elemi, of either.vi.drams. Gum of Iuy, Frankensence, Masticke, wood of Aloes, Olibani, of euery one two drams. Aloes Myrrhæ, Landani, Castorei, of euery one.iii.drās. Let al be beaten & poured into the Turpentine & oyle & so stand.iii.daies. Afterward take Galangal, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Zedoariæ, Cubebarum, of euery one halfan ounce. Dictani, Consolidæ minoris, of either.iii.drams. When these are pund put thē in.iiii.ounces of Aquavitæ for.iii.daies. Mixt all & destill them in ashes, continuing ỳ fyre without ceassing day and nyght tyll it be fynished: and chaunge the receauer according to the chaunging of the colour of that which is destilled.

x

A Balme for skars, &c. If by the meanes of a stroke (sayth Lullius about the end of the seconde boke of Quint essence) any great signe remain in ỳ face or other partes of the body, by this medicine thou mayst remoue that signe or skar, not vtterly, but ỳ it appeare much lesse, Masticke.iiii.ounces. The barke of swete Pomegranates, Gummi, Cyperi Carpobalsami, of euery one.ii.ounces. Saffrō an ounce. Turpentin.ii.pound. Oyle of Myrtes of the eldest.iiii.ounces. Pun them ỳ be to be pund, and sifte them, & mixt them with the Turpentine and Carpoballamo, and together with the oile destill them with a slowe fyre. The destilled liquor shalt thou put in horse dunge or in the refuse of

xx

xxx

prest

prest vynes. Afterward thou shalt vse it, as trew Balm, whose tokens and properties to knowe it by it hath euery one, & may be solde in stede of it.

A maruelous water or oyle for strumes and swellinges of the throte, wherupon men are faid to haue swollen throtes. Oyle of Bayes. vi. ounces. Olibani, Masticke, Gummi Arabici, pure and cleere Turpentin, of euery one thre ounces. Mixe them in a morter and destill them in a Lymbeck. Afterwarde, putte to ashes to the water drawne x out (De la cendre Gallice) excepte it shoulde be red De la cedre, that we maye vnderstande the Cedre tree. Then destill it agayn. and this second liquor kepe it like Balm. The swelling being annointed therewith oftentimes in the daye, asswageth by little and little.

An arteficiall Balm, not to be destilled, but sod onely, out of the French booke of Andreas Furnerius, Olibani, Galbani, oyle of whyte Poppy, oyl of bitter Almondes, clear Turpentine, of euery one xx an ounce. Grene Bras made in pouder. iii. oũces. (Vng quarteron, Gallice; but this quantity semeth to muche.) Oyle of Oliues. ii. poundes. Thou shalt heat the Oyl in a leaden kettle vpon the fire and when it shall begin to seeth put in the Galbanum peece meal, and ouer a slow fyre stur it softly now and then: then put to the Mastick and the Olibanum, and stir it till they bee melted by little and litle. Afterward the Pitch and Turpentine, (but he left out the Pitch before) with a slow fyre xxx so that they seeth not ouer. Then take thẽ frõ the

fyre

fyle, and put to the other two oyles, and myxt the by stirryng, and agayn set them to the fire a little. Atlength putte in the greynes of the brasse myxte them throughly and strayn them through a newe cloth into an other vessell leaded also. When thou wilt vse the forsayd oyle, thou must se before that no sinew, or vayne almost be cut. Then purgynge the sore diligētly and makyng it clean, thou shalt make warme a litle of thys oyl in a vessel or spone
x of brass, and lay it vppon so hot as the sicke may a vyde it in such plenty, that the whole woūd be sufficiently moysened. Then shalt thou lay vpon it black vnwasht wol of the members of a wether, or a hempen cloth, iii. or. iiii. times folded, and let it abyde bound vnto it. iiii. houres. If so be it, the grief cease not thē, power vpon it again as is said afore: and euer take hede that the vyle or sore bee clen: so in a few daies it wareth hole meruelously.

Some myxt Turpentine and certayn gums to-
xx gether in a Cucurbita of glas, and let it seeth softly, set it in sand and closed with clay: thē they let it stand a while till the dregges settle to the bottom and war hard: then they straine it.

Oyle also of Hypericō is compared of some vnto Balm: whych because it is not destilled, I wyl describe it hereafter.

A water that bringeth out bones, and preserueth that the woundes chaunce not to rot. Turpentine pure and whyte, but vnwasht, Opiſſæ ho
xxx ny, of euery one a pound: Halfe a pound of Rosen of the pine tree that is whyte. Let thē be destilled.

A

A water of Epiphanius composed for Fistulaes with Turpentine, certaine Gums and spices, &c. It is rehearsed before, in ỹ second order amongst the waters composed for certayne outward bilye diseases. And agayne an other lyke vnto it in the thyrd order.

Of oyles of the partes of beastes, or excrementes.

x

Of ỹ bones & marowes may an oyle be gotten by sublimation. Syluius.

Oyle of ỹ yolkes of egs maye be destilled in a limbeck, like as ỹ oyle of Philosophers, Mesuæ, Syluius. Loke before where we entreated of the destillation of oyles by discention downward generally out of Vlstadius.

Oyle of mans ordure or dunge: looke before in the order of mans dunge. Of the liquor of mans bloud, looke before in Quint essence. xx

Of the destilling of hony, we haue written before amongst the waters that be destilled in Rose-stilles, &c. The last liquor that runneth here oute, is somewhat thicke, (that I iudge,) it may be called an oyle.

Oyles destilled maye also bee mixte together one with an other, as in thys medicine of Epiphanius Empericus, praysed for frakens and all kinde of ruggednesse and spottes of the face. An ounce and a halfe of virgins milke. Water of Roses xxx

with a litle brimstone, an ounce. Oyles of Tartare, of wheate, of yolkes of egs, of euery one halfe an ounce: a scrupul of Caphuræ. Although these oyles are not wont to be made by destillation: yet oyle of wheat and of the yolkes of egs, are better made destilled.

❧ Of oyles of metalls, tyle stones, Gagate, Amber.

Waters and oyles, secrete by the singular industrye and wit of Chymists, are of moste great vertues, and of so thin a substaunce & so subtill, that a drop of a certayne oyle by chaunce, fallyng vpō a bed, pearced in a moment ỹ manifold clothes & coueringes thereof and burned the bordes in the bottome of the bed. Syluius. Thys vertue of pearsyng seemeth to pertayne chiefly vnto oyles drawen out of metalls, in the which also is a greate force of burnyng.

I vnderstande that vinegar is chiefely vsed to be destilled, for the drawing out of oyles out of metalls, as Antimoni, Lead, Ceruſſa. Other vse other sharpe & moste hot liquors for that purpose, as sharpe lie, burning water, vrine destilled, Aqua fortis.

Lullius in the fift Canon of hys fyrst booke of quintessence, when he had taught to drawe oute the .iiii. elementes out of plantes, he added. And so shalt thou do also with metalls: fyrst thou shalt make

make them to resolue with our Menstrue(I suppose he meaneth our Vrine)vnder dounge for the space of a weeke:the Menstruum muste be sharpe wyth some Vegetable and stronge quickeninge thynges whyche we shall declare hereafter in the Questionary. After the metalls shalbe dyssolued, set them to be destilled in a fire of the fyrst degree, and the Menstruum shal issue forth, and the lyme or pouder of ỳ metal shal remayne in the bottom. After this reiterate repete it again vpō the dregs of the metall with new Menstruum as muche as the weight of the metall,and set it to putrifyenge for the space of a month and a half:and after thys destil it as thou didst of the Vegetable or quyckninge thinges,but euery time put new Menstruum vpon the dregs. Other diuers opinions of Philosophers in the drawyng out of ỳ elements out of minerall thynges, wee shall declare in the thirde booke. This sayth he. x xx

I suppose it to bee a common thynge vnto all pyles of metals to be heauier then other oyles as Cardanus sygnyfyeth and an other certayn author wryteth ỳ the drops of oyl of Vitriol or Coperous to be ponderous and weighty.

Oyle destilled of Dyment or Mysi(or Vitriol of Rom.)annoynted vpon ỳ arteries & region of the hart, I suppose is able to saue a man infected with poyson,be it neuer so sharp and strong, & do kill a manne onely with touching: Cardanus. xxx

And a little after, but sence wee are fallen into this communication, I think it shuld not be so vn

profitable, nor far frō the purpose to enquire thys how oyle may be made, whych being annoynted vpon the Arteriis, maketh the venome to breake out by vomit or purgation, or sweate, or vrine. It is sure, it must be of metall which muste be meste stronge. I sawe suche once and by the waygthe onely I conjectured that it was without al doubt of metall. It muste also bee of the nature of Venome for by the immoderate heate, as it is sayde, x it vanquisheth fyrste the euel infection conceiued, and naturallye attracteth vnto the vtter partes, that is hurtefull, and by the contrarjety dryueth it away. It must also haue no smal strength to discus & expel: and again, some contrariety agaynst the poysons them selues, which .ii. thinges agree to the iuice of Laser or Assa Fœtida. Therefore those things that must dryue out the poyson, ought to be metally poysous, but not most bitter: and most hot and discussion or expelling, also in a xx maner contrary to the poysons. The matter therfore of these thinges may consist of these thynges, Mysi & Orpment, and the iuice of Laser or Assa fœtida, and Gentian, and of the fat of venemous serpentes, and Aconitum. If so be it that in any land moe of these forsayde vertues as to discus, expell, and resiste poysons. &c. bee to bee gotten, the oyle extracted by the force of fyre shall bee beste of all. And a little after. But oyle that onelye by a noyntinge of the Arteries dothe thruste oute the xxx poysone, I woulde not call it the best in this sence that also besydes it thou shouldest minister in

drinke

dryncke, Triacle or Milke or some other excellent medicine, yea also it should be the more auailable. That dare I be bold to say, that the anoynting of the arteries and the things ministred outwardly are better and of more strength then those thyngs that are dronke, saue onely for this that the poyso remaineth yet in the stomake. For vnto such (poysons newly take, that they be not yet gone out of the stomach) they that prouoke stronge vomities are moste excellent, as Milke, Lye, Oyl, water of x Nucis vomicæ or spewing nut. Therefore in venemous bytinges, in stingings in oyntementes that be venemous, in the drinkyng of venom whych is now alredy perced to the midrif or neyther partes of the chest, the helpes that be ministred outwardly are more auailable and of greater strength. &c. These out of Cardane haue I writte the more at larg, that therby also the reaso might be the more euident of that marueilous oyle of Scorpions. &c Whyche because it is made without destillation, xx I will describe it hereafter seuerally.

Oyle of Antimonium is moste profytable to all ill sores and byles, as I my self did try with good succes. But the Antimonium is purged first often tymes melted and made liquid with the fyre. Far from this doth the oyl of Antimonium whych chymistes vse, wherewithal they endeuour to set the colour of gold vpon siluer Matthæolus vpo Dioscoride.

Oyle of Antimonium howe it is made for sore byles and fistulaes, I writ afore out of Vlstadius, xxx in the tretise of Quintessence. But certayn practi-

cioners also make oyle of Antmonium to dyuers diseases within the body, whych they extoll wyth maruellous and great prayses. They make it after this sort, as I heare, Antimonii half a pound, whyte Tartari Calcionated asmuch: let thē be beaten and melted or dissolued in a goldesmithes Tigillo (crucibulo) vpon coales: when they are melted let them be powred out into sum earthen pot, where they shalbe sturred and mixt together: and
x when they are become into a hard lumpe, let them be pund again, and strained by a colender (that is a sack of that form that they vse for Hyppocras as they cal it) in a moyst place (in a boat and moyste place) as in a wine cellar, the colender hangynge: for so shal the oyle destill out by little & little, which of some bicause of the bloudy colour is called Rubedo Antimonii, and lyke wyse it is made of certain Goldesmithes for a certayne painting I can not tel what. But for the remedies of mans body
xx it ought to be prepared with Quintessence of wyne or with burning water, so that twyse asmuche almost of it be powred to the forsayd rednes of thē Antimonium; and let them bee sturd diligently in body, and mixt, and then destilled in ashes thre or iiii. times, eyl the breth lose all the euel smell. The dregs must alwaies be mixt & sturd about whēy powrest in again the destilled water vpon them, or whē thou powrest to thē new Quintessence, for I am not sure whyche way it ought to be doone.
xxx Sum in the beginning do streight waye mixe red vineger most sharp (destilled w the Antimoniū) & Tartarū calcionated to be melted together, But

I write al these not as certain: but as I noted thē by ẏ way as I heard thē recited certain yeres a go of a certain practicioner. I know ẏ certaine Chymistes & goldsmithes search for the oyle or Quint essence of ẏ Antimoniū as a most perfect treasure. These destil first, sharp lie cōposed of vnslekt lime & ashes Clauellatas by a Filtrū: and in this lie they seeth ẏ Antimoniū subtilly & finely beaten, for the space of.v.houres, & againe destil thys lye whē it is cold, by a Filtrū: and ẏ of the Antimoniū ẏ passeth through wit, that is a pouder of yelow colour they reserue. After they poure in vpō ẏ Antimoniū put in a Cucurbita or body, most sharpe red vinegar destilled, so ẏ it be aboue it iii.or.iiii.fyngars thicke: they set it in a hot place a few daies, & euerye daye they shake & mixe it.x.or.xx.tymes: then they poure ẏ vinegar lightly into an other glasse, so ẏ nothyng be troubled. This do they repeate.v. or.vi.times (euer pouring new vinegar vpon the Antimoniū remayning in ẏ Cucurbita or body) at length they put all the vinegar together, & destil it by a limbecke with a slow fyre, till ẏ oyle begin to run out. This oyle or quint essence of Antimoniū, is of a colour of bloud. With this they die Mercurie, & saye it is an incomparable treasure, a chiefe mystery of ẏ chymistical art: as we translated out of a certain writtē Dutch boke. A red oyle is gotten out of Antimoniū, very sharpe, smelling lyke brimstone, & it retaineth ẏ vertue of ẏ Antimoniū, because of the grosenesse of the substance profitable to few thinges. Cardanus.

x

xx.

xxx

Hole

Hole Lyme vnbroken, let it be slekt in cõmon oyle, & destil it in a limbeck of glas, there shal issue forth an oyle good for a bone ẏ is corrupt: Syluius. But a hot peece of quicke lime into cõmon oyle, til ẏ Lyme become pouder, then let it be destilled in a limbecke of glasse, and oyle of Lyme shall issue, which is the fyrst that was described by Leonard of Prædapalea Patauinus, Ion. Iacobus de Manliis.

Oyle of Ceruſſa: Loke before where we entreated of Quint essence out of Vlstadius.

x

Oyle of Gagates or Ieet, called Sacratum or holy, most wholesome for them ẏ be possessed of spirits, that haue the falling sickness, the palsye, ẏ cramp, the stifnesse of sinewes, the goute, or be choked in their woombe, it helpeth also cõceiuing. It is made of Ieet stones after ẏ manner of oyle of Iuniper (by discention) or els by sublimation (as oyle of tyle stones) Mesues of Iac. Syluius interpretation: out of whose notes we haue subscribed these wordes: Seing Bitumen is far lighter coste thẽ Ieet,

xx

and of the same vertues or stronger, a man myght proue to get an oyle out of it, which shal run more abundauntly, specially if it be new Bitumen, forasmuch as it is as it were the fatte of the earth, and is burned in steede of oyle of thẽ that dwell about the place of Asphaltita or dead sea, or els in other places where Bitumen is. Furthermore he doubteth whether it can heale ẏ falling sickenes, seing ẏ falling sickenes doth ẏ more appeare with ẏ foule

xxx

stinking smell of the Bitumen. But me thinkes it semeth probable ẏ that sickenes shoulde be helped with

with it by attenuatyng, digestyng, dryng whych vertues bothe it hath them before, and that not feablelye: and also muche more the liquor destilled thereof perfourmeth these thynges. Neither doth it not help this disease therfore, because it is likely that the same should be vttred and appere with the perfume of that bituminous smell, as with the perfume of Myrhe, Galbanum, and horns, houfs, and the skins of a she orhe Gote. For Phisicions vse the horns & houfs of dyuers beasts x
agaynste this sickness, ministringe the shauinges of them within the body: neither is it a like reason in the perfuminge of a thinge and receiuinge of it symply. But of these matters, Phisitions shoulde teach not somuch by reasons & coniectures, as by experiment & trial. I my self saw once a perfume of beaten Aumber (whyche also is ascribed vnto ỹ kind of Bitumen) specially whyte, holden to the nosthrils of one syk of the falling euel, with coles in a spone and the aumber vpon them, and by & by xx
the fit ceased: whych thing appels or bals as they call them made wyth Musch or Ambra wyl do also. But that Mesuæ writeth of men possessed with deuils (sayth Siluius) is superstitious, & against the fayth of a christen man. Brimston and iet are molten at the fyre as all other liquors. The same.

Oyl of philosphers (whiche some haue named oyl of wisdome, and of perfect mastership, & diuine and holy) by al the old writers consent is most effectuous to secreat diseases, and that not to a few xxx
of them for it heateth. dryeth, perfeth depe by the

meanes of the subteines of the substaunce, it digesteth and consumeth al excremental and superfluous expelled matter. Therfore it is very holsome for the falling sickenes, palsey, turning sickenes, forgetfulnes, and for the colde diseases of the splene, rayns bladder, womb, sinewes, al ioynts, & other sinewy parts. But one sorte is natural or mineral and an other of the sea, that runneth out of Iles & rockes (called Naphtha) of the whych kind, that
x which is somewhat white is counted the best: the redish of a mean goodnes: but that whych is somewhat black & thick, is the worst. Notwithstãding it is made by art in thys wyse. Tiles made of red earth very old, must be beaten into peeces, & set on fire with vnsmoking coles, till they be red hot, thẽ slek thẽ in a bole ful of oil of Rosemary (alchichil) or old claret, & as muche as is possible let thẽ sokc in the oyl. Dry them by thẽselues in cases (caczobis. The Munkes vpon Mesuen: where also is red
xx shortly after, Caczola for a Cucurbita or body of a stil. Afterward beat them moste smal, and put thẽ in a vessel that be destilled by sublimacion, ioyn ỳ vessell to the hed with claye that chymists do vse, seth them with coles set a fyre in a furnace, til an oyl destil into aphial of glas glued to ỳ lower end of the nose of the head (with clay, Bulcatis) whiche stopt very exactly, set it vp & kepe it: for the elder it is, the stronger: Mesue as Sylũius trãslateth him, whose wordes also I haue writtẽ here out of hys
xxx annotations. Oyle (saith he) of tiles is so subtill, ỳ in a momẽt it spreadeth moste broad: if it be poured into a mãs hãd it pearceth it forthw. It is much

more

more subtil, more hot and more effectuous in cold diseases, thē is oyl of balm. It prouoketh vrine, it breaketh ỳ stone, killeth worms: it is holesome for ỳ singing of ỳ eares cōming of a grose wind for ỳ palsye, ỳ cramp (spasmo cynico) the sciatica or ache in the huckle bones, the gout in the knees, feete, & the greues of ỳ other ioyntes, being dronke or annoynted vpon ỳ place: but let it be dronke mixt wt a little portion of some water conuenient for ỳ disease. The making of this oyle is described also by Rasis in his Antidotary or preseruatiue & by Bulcasis in his boke intitled Seruitor: whereas Bulcasis preferreth new tiles, ỳ neuer yet toucht water, because they drinke in ỳ oyle better: and he bids deuyde thē into peeces of an inche bignes, & putteth thē so in a vessel of glas, or glased, wel clayed ỳ the third part therof remain empty. The fire must be made soft at ỳ first, but so ỳ it touch ỳ bottom, & increased by litle & litle. First shal a water issue forth, afterward an oyl (read Bulcasis) which must be gathered by it self. In ỳ same wise do we destill turpentyn, guaiacū & many other things. Oyle also of Chamæmel, & Nard also, which is called Benet or blessed of Mesuæ: but this (of tiles) is ỳ chiefe, & of sōe is called petroleū or oyl of stones. These Sylu. This is a stinking oyle, but it pearceth passingly. Io. Iac. de Māliis. ¶ Read certaine things before, wher we haue entreated generally of ỳ destillatiō of oyles by discentiō, out of Vlst. ¶ Bul. biddeth to dip in ỳ peeces euery one of an inch bignes (a drā, Rasis) made red hot, in moste olde oyle, and when they are quenched, to take them oute of the oyle

x

xx

xxx

and whē they are all somwhat grose beatē, to put thē into one or moe stillatorye vessells: which he calleth bellies, so ỹ two partes of ỹ vessel or more be filled. He biddeth also to take heede ỹ the fyre come not nie to this oyle (while it is destilled) because it wil easely be set on fyre, and hardly be put out. Afterward again new peces of tyles, dressed as before, to be destilled, til oyle inough be gathered: which he biddeth to be kept in a vessel with a
℞ narow mouth: most diligently stopt wt ware (and earth:) For it breatheth out easly because of ỹ subtiltie and thinnes of the substaunce. Use thys oyle (sayth he) in cold sicknesses as the falling euil, the benumming of the senses or Apoplexia, the heauinesse of hearing, and cold goute: other diseases also haue I expressed in the booke of oyles, for it is a secret thing of philosophers. The very same way of making it, doth Rasis describe.

The oyle ỹ they call commonlye Balsamyn (of
xx Spike) rayseth vp sodainly thē ỹ lie in the falling sicknes, being held vnder their noses to be smeld, or els that which they get out of tile stones, & hath the name of the stone: Alexander Benet.

This oyle is made also wt certaine other things mixt with it, as I found in a certain writtē boke, the words wherof I wil rehearse here. Take and breake into litle peeces red tiles very old or newe, but ỹ neuer touched water, & they being made red hot, quence thē in oyl of olines, or els, ỹ is better,
xxx in oyle of baies, by & by, make thē red hot again, & sleke thē as before vntil they ware black. Thē put these peeces into a limbecke with the oyle also

wherin

wherin they were quenched, if any of it be leste, if not, put new vnto it to ꝑ measure of a fingar. Afterward put to it Castorei, & Spicknard, or in the steed of it Rew, of either of thē one part: Costi two partes. When these are punned, mixe thē with the eyles in a Cucurbita or belly, which ꝑ shalt dig in horse dung about .xx. daies. At length thou shalt destill it, encreasing the fyre by litle and litle. The fyrst liquor is good, the second better, but the third of a red colour is best. Thys oyle is good agaynst x all colde diseases, as balme, but this is more subtill then Balme and more profytable in colde diseases, for it pearceth through the hand quickly & spreadeth abroad a great way. It cureth the stone of the bladder, and the colde diseases of the same. It prouoketh vryne. It helpeth the colde diseases of the eares, and killeth the wormes of the same. It is most profitable for them that be sicke of the palsye, and of the Cynical cramp, being anoynted thereupon or dronken, also the Sciatica, and the xx griefes of ꝑ ioyntes & backe. A plaster made with thys oyle & salte Ammoniack, dissolueth in shorte space ꝑ impostumes & hardnesses of the splene. It is of force against the falling sickenes and the obstruction or stopping of the nose, being put into ꝑ nosthrilles. It heateth the braine, confyrmeth the memorye, asswageth touthache. Being put into ꝑ wombe, it prouoketh ꝑ flowers. It bryngeth out the child newly conceaued either dead or aliue. It xxx openeth the mouth of the baines, & dissolueth the bloud that is lopperd or curded. It purgeth the

lunges from grose humours. A fewe dropes of it dronken with syrup of Roses, helpeth them that draw theyr breath paynfully. It consumeth marueilously the water descendyng down to the eyes, that is to saye, the disease called Suffusion. If fyshers anoynt their nettes therwith, they shall entyse innumerable fyshes. Yron moystned therin and put to the fyre shall burne straycht waye. It killeth wormes wheresoeuer they be. Being made hot in an egge shell or other vessell, maye be dropt
x holesomely into ỳ place where the griefe is, vntill the griefe asswage. It resisteth colde poysons, as the sting of a Scorpion, & also blacke Popy, and Henbane, if a man haue receaued them by hys mouth. It putteth awaye ỳ stone of the bladder, being mixt with the barke of Persely, and Fenell, (the barkes of the rootes being sodde in water, & a litle quantitie of this decoction receaued with a drop or .ii. in drinke) but all these thynges for the moste part doth Rasis in Antidotary attribute and
xx ascribe to the simple oile Benet, that is, that which is destilled of onely tyles & ayle. That is counted ỳ best (sayth Rasis) that is very red, of a strong smell, and of a subtill substaunce.

Oyle of lead: Loke before, wheras we haue rehearsed Vlstadius wordes of Quint essence.

Amber by an artificial meanes of seething is turned into an oyle of hys own colour. Ge. Agricola.

In dede it is possible to make oyl of Amber, after ỳ same maner as of Jeet, wherof we haue writte
xxx before. For they seme, not to be of much vnlike nature.

ture. The Germans call them by a cõmon name Agstein, geuing only the difference of blacke vnto Iet. Cardanus supposeth ẏ Camphora also is of ẏ same kind, only because ẏ of thys, ẏ the perfume of Amber receiued in a moist cloth, giueth afterward ẏ smel of Camphora in it: which notwithstãdyng did not appere so to me as I did proue it for a trial.

Brimston anointed & dronke taketh away scabbednes, leprosye & the frenche pockes. But with a more behement force, the oyl therof, which how it should be made, we haue declared in our bokes of ẏ french diseases. Card. But his bokes of ẏ french disease, I suppose are not yet come forth in print. Salt cõteineth an oyle in it if it be mixte with the lime or clay called Bitumen. Wherupon Arrianus declareth, amongst ẏ Ichthiophagi, the men ẏ liue onely by fysh, in his history of Ind, how they make an oyle of salt. That may be an argumẽt also that the Oliue trees delyte in ẏ Seabankes, for a salt ground is also not a litle fat. But as I sayd, all things do so conteine oyle, that it may be drawen out by the force of fire, but it cã not conteine much, except it haue Bitumen mixt with it. Cardanus. x xx

For the making of oyle of Brimstone, a mã must chose out ẏ which is pure & neuer touched the fire, chiefly aliue & of an ashy colour. This oyl is made many waies at Rome, by sublimatiõ & discencion, &c. It is good for many things, & chiefly for fistulas, & for ẏ healing of the wheales of ẏ mouthes ẏ mẽ call gangrenes (I suppose it to be ẏ which we call in Englyshe cankers) in the curing wherof it xxx

excelleth

excelleth moste of all. For take and wet the end of a fether or other like thing, as some young and tẽder spryng of a tree or herbe, and touch the wheales once or twyse only therewyth, and by & by they shalbe killed & healed. The Wunkes vpõ Mesue.

Take a vessell of glasse, as Matthæolus Senen. writeth in his boke of the Frenche euill, not much vnlyke to a little bel, daubed wyth potters claye hang it the space of a cubit from the grounde, by a
x wyer of bras or yron, vnder ỹ which thou shalt set a basẽ of glas of a great cõpas, wyth a pot turnde vpsyde downe. Moreouer the bottom of the potte shal hold vp an yron plate of four fingars broade, made redhoat, wherupon the Brymstone may be brent. Whyles this is brẽt, new shalbe added vpõ it. Therupon it shal com to pas that by the smoke ascending, the hanging vessell in short space shall destill drop down into the baseu that standes vnder, an oyl wbych gathered diligently thou shalte serue in a Phyal of glasse.

xx Brimstone that neuer came ny the fyer, or most yelow, whiles it is brent, geueth a thick smoke to be receiued in a bell of glasse or of stone. Wherein thorowe the gros vapour an oyle gathered together destilleth into a large playne vessel, in ỹ mids wherof the Brimstone builded vpon a litle vessel is brente. Other beatinge the brimstone consume the fyry substãce of it, wyth Aqua vitæ set on fyre and after destil that whiche remayneth, lyke vnto
xxx oyle of Phylosophers. Other seeth yelowe Brymstone, Turpentine, of ether an oũce, oyl of Roses a pound

pound, with a slow fyre, with .ii. ounces of odoriferous wyne, till the wyne be consumed, (as it is red in Luminari maiore.) Syluius.

Put one part of quicke brimstone into .ii. partes of oyle of Lynsede, beate them wel and diligently together, & let them stand in horse dunge .ii. daies in a vessell well shut, and it shall be cleere & fayre.

But al these oyles seme to be prepared onely for this purpose ẏ they may be ministred without the body: I heare say ẏ there be certain practicioners x now a dayes, which geue men to drinke to theyr body, a certayne oyle of brimstone, chiefly against falling sicknesses, & peraduenture ẏ kynde, whose firy substance, as Syluius maketh menciō, is fyrst consumed by Aqua vitæ set on fire, then destild by sublimation, it may be more safely ministred with in the body then the other.

Oyl of Vitriol or coperos is desyred of chymists & likewise of phisicions, & as a most secret matter is hid, I will put here some descriptions thereof, xx. which I receaued of my frends, or found in writtē bokes, & after other I wil declare one way of this oyle most effectual and approued, which I know my selfe, which a certaine practicioner wͭ vs vsed to the curing almoste of all kinde of diseases, and in many luckely, &c.

Make the Vitriol into lime, as thou knowest, (Calx or powd.) thē poure burning water vnto it, so ẏ it excede the (sp. of Vine) Vitriol a litle: then separate the burning water by destillation in a phial, or in a croked stil, or a belly xxx (layd on ẏ one syde.) When ẏ is drawen out, vrge

the spirits of the Vitriol by litle & litle, encreasing the fire more and more, til al the spirits be ouerpassed. This liquor destilled put it agayne into some one of the, iii. maner of vessels aforsaid, & destill it in a kettle ful of water, vntil whatsoeuer watery thing is in it, be separated, which thou shalt endeuor to bring to pas by al the wit thou hast, that ỹ watrines be clean gotten out, either by a lymbek (wt a nose) or a blind lymbek, whose nether skirte
x haue a hollow gutter or circle like vnto a limbeck (that is say with a nose). Endeuor that the water in the kettle sethe lightly (if so be it ought to seeth at al: ỹ dutch word (siedē) semeth to be equiuocal, and may signify as wel sething as boyling) to the entent ỹ the watrines alone maye ascende, & the oyl always remain in the bottom of the belly, the which thing to bring to pas, you shall haue neede of two days at the lest. Then afterward that oil ỹ is left in the belly, put it into a bely or other of the
xx forsaid vessels defensed with claye and destil it: & mark whether any water pas before the spirits. For if there be any watrines yet mixte wyth it, it shalbe nedefull to set it afterward in ỹ sun or hot place in a blind lymbek, ỹ the watrines being elevated & caried vp may remain in ỹ hem & skirt of the limbek. This if ỹ repeat ofter thē once, this in solaciō I mean the oil shal becom euer the sweter & better. Yea also a mā may repeat the destillatiō the secōd or third for by ỹ means the oil is rectified
xxx more and more. Thou mayst minister two or .iii. dropps of this oyl agaynst all manner of diseases,

either

eyther by it self, or with waters cōuenient for euerye disease. Thys oyle I haue tasted my selfe, it is swete, pleasant, and strong, in colour (if I remember well) somewhat white.

An other way. Take foure poundes of Vitrol of Rome, dry it in an earthen vessel til it wax red, after when it is beaten put it into a belye of glasse diligently defenced with clay (as the maner is for Aqua fortis) & fyrst destil it with a soft fire, encreasing ẏ degree of the fyre by litle & litle, vntil white x fumes begin to issue out at ẏ nose of the bely: then set a great receauing vessell fenced with clay and make a fyre with wood continuing for the space of .xii. houres, & at length shall issue out red drops and heauye. When the receauer beginneth to be cleere, the matter is finished, wherefore then cease that the vessels may be couled. Afterward ẏ shalt put it in a litle limbecke to separate & auoyde the fleam, and reserue the reast, setting it in the sun a ix. dayes. When thou wilt vse it, minister it with xx. white wyne, or Malmsye .vi. or .vii. drops, so that nothyng after be eaten by ẏ space of three or foure hours, it mai be receiued also before sleepe, if a mā drinke not vpō it. Thys liquor is profytable for a sicke stomacke, for lepers, for thē ẏ be sicke of the stone, for the retention & keepyng of vryn, for thē that be sicke of the Ague, and in tyme of the pestilence with water of Acetosæ, somwhat warm, putting vnto it half a dram of spices Diamargariton, whych is cold if it may be gotten. An other xxx waye to make oyle of Vitrioll againste innume-

rable diseases Put as much Vitriol of Rom as ye
wil in a bely to wax red, w̄ such a fire as is vsed
to Aqua fortis, for ỹ space of .xxiiii. hours, as longe
as the water commeth forth without spirites, &
more if it be not made red, euer kepinge the same
fire. Whē as it is now becomed red, take away ỹ
hed (lymbek) and the receyuer, and kepe the water
for secret vses to be spoken of. After beate ỹ Vitri-
ol & put it in a bely with .v. parts of Quintessēce,
x of wine, that the Vitriol may be soked: The belly
ought to be layed ouerthwart in a furnace, to the
which thou shalt set an other contrary without ỹ
bottom, wherof let it be put in a vessel of cold wa-
ter. Then make a fyre in the furnace, no lesse vehe
ment thē such as for Aqua fortis is made. So shal
run out first the Aqua vitæ, and at length the fyre
encreased oyl of Vitriol shall followe. Then thou
shalt separate the Aqua vitæ from the oyl, putting
a hed to the belly wherin both are conteyned, & set
xx ting a receiuer without, with a fire of Aqua fortis
But that the matter may be the more euident, we
haue drawn a fygure suche as it is, of the fornace,
wherein the oyl ought to be destilled, with a situa-
cion ouerthwart to the bely, and a fyre made roūd
about that the oyle issuing forth may find no cole
nes saue onely in the receiuer. ¶ The vertues of
this oil ar innumerable, wherof sōe we wil recite
here, ỹ a learned phisicio̅ may coniecture ỹ rest by
hymself. To such as haue any hot or cold disease,
xxx but more cold, he shal geue four drops with good
wine, or burninge water, fastynge earely in the
morning

morninge, and forbyd them to receiue anye meat before .iiii. hours be past. Against a cõtiuall ague geue .viii. drops, wyth halfe an oũce of Rose water, in the morning as is said and lykewyse also a- gainst other deseases, x wt destilled liquours or decoctiõs mete for the purpose. As cõcerninge ỹ Dosin, that is the quantity of the receyt, vnto strõg men thou mayst geue .viii drops to men of mean strength fiue, to such as be weake iiii. &c. In thys oyle if thou dissolue Marchasit, it shal chaunge siluer, and ting it in al degrees. xx

An other way for the same, that it maye be the better made and purer. Put in an earthen potte of earth of Crucibulorum glased wythin asmuche Vitrioll of Rome as thou wilte: and destill it in a fornace, as is before said, with a fyre of Aqua fortis, and there shall run out a whyte water of Vitriol: After when it ceaseth thou shalt encrease the fyer, and a grene water shal folow, whych whẽ it hath left thou shalt make a moste strong and behemẽt fyre, both aboue and beneath, and a red oyl shal is- sue out. Chaunge euer the receiuer accordynge to the chaũging of the liquors. Or elstake those .iii. xxx

liquors in one vessel, & separate the waters afterward from the oyl by destillyng them, and the oyl shal remayn in the bely. This separatiõ is made ỹ bely stãding vpryghte (with a head and a receiuer) the fyrst destillation of the oil, the bely lying ouerthwart, as it is said. If thou dip a litle dry wol or bombase in water of Vitriol of Rome, & therwith touch any kind of diseses of the mouth, thou shalt easly heal them: Out of a writtẽ of boke a certain
x frend: he seemeth here to meane that water ỹ runneth out fyrst: whych is to be vsed onely wythout the body, not the very oil of Vitriol, which is more precyous & pure, & is kept to be mynystred & geuẽ to drynke agaynst inward dyseases.

Of the vertues of oil of Vitriol, out of the same wryten boke. Drinck Malmsy wyth a lytle oyl of Vitriol, cõtinually for the space of v. or viii. dayes it riddeth a man from al obstructyons, it purgeth the bloud, and dryueth away the stone. It healeth
xx the il scab if it be drunk wyth water of fumytory, and Myrobalana condite. It reneweth a mã wyth water of Endyue. It healeth al manner of greses of the heade, wyth water of Maioram, or Buglos, or Melissa: also the turnsickenes, if it be conteyned any space. Wyth water of Agresta it healeth al maner of dyseases, the body beyng fyrst purged. It restoreth the memory wyth the water of Acorus or Fenel. It moueth a man to slepe, wyth the sede of Lettys or Popy. It is good for Melancolyk per-
xxx sons wyth water of Buglos or Borage. It cureth mad mẽ wyth water of the water lyly, cõtynuyng ỹ vse of yt: also hot impostums & the slepyng euyl

with a water of wild rew, It purgeth the body wᵗ Aqua vitæ. It healeth ꝑ palsy with water of wild mint, or sage, & Hyssop, the crampe with water of Sage: the sickenes of quaking with water of Basilicus, & diuers inward diseases with water of Trifolium, all feblenes of the eyes with water of Fenel: the reum from the head with water of Lily, ꝑ catar wᵗ water of Adiantū & Hyssop, & the coughe, also the disease of the syde with water of Plātain the Pleurysie wᵗ water of maiden hear, the feblenes & wekenes of the stomack, wᵗ water of mint. With water of Quinees, it stancheth vomittyng: if the sick be of a moyst temperature or cōplexion let it be geuē him with water of plantain or shep hardes purs with a litle Diarhodon. It stinteth ꝑ flux of the beli with the water of Plantain, the colike with water of Rewe. With water of wormewod it resisteth venemous bytings. It healeth all manner of impostumes and dropsy, continuing it x It is good for the lims that bee resolued, if it bee chafed vpō with an Ox gaul. It helpeth the splen with Tamarindis: with water of Radish & sea brēble, it expelleth the stone, & openeth the stoppings of ꝑ veines. It heleth al agues wᵗ water of Agresta & certain kynds of leprosy, cōtinuing the vse of it. This is the true potable gold, & the true Selandine or chelidonia, & more also in weight it geueth not place to gold, & it hath the same & as many vertues as potable gold. A litle of it with a litle water of Roses dronk, restoreth the speche ꝑ is lost: it stinteth the bleding at the nose with Roses xx xxx

An

An other maner of oyle of Vitriol, which a certaine old mã a practicioner in Heluetia vsed, mixeing .ii. oz. iii. drops with Triacle, & bydding them to sweat after they haue dronke it, in a bed .iiii. oz v. houres, so ỹ they put not out so muche as a fyngar, by the which medicine I knowe many to be cured of hym frõ diseases hard to be cured, &c. When he died I sawe the oyle which me thought was of somwhat a white colour oz duskish, peraduenture because of the little peeces of siluer that were put into it. The taste of it was most sharpe passing al vinegar be it neuer so strong, in so much that one drop pearced the tonge like any hot marking yron sodẽly, yet hurt it not: yea it neither hurt the throte when it was swallowed: otherwyse of no vnpleasaunt tast, almost of no smel, oz els somwhat sentyng of adustion oz brentnes. But it is made in thys wyse. Put .iii. oz .iiii. pounde of Vitriol, oz as much as ye list in a large earthen vessell glased, & fenced without euery where rounde about with clay diligently and dryed againe, and setting the vessel in a chimney vpõ quicke coales, procure diligentlye all the smoke of it (from the which as from the poyson thou shalt beware thou kepe thy self) the vapour and breath out, styrring it with a staf, and mouing euery foote that which is beneath vpward, seing likewise that in boyling it run not ouer, and continue so doing tyll it cease boyling, and that all the vapour and smoke seeme to be cleane consumed. Then shalt thou put in burning coales of Vitriol many inough frõ aboue

in the

in the very vessel, and leaue it so til the Vitriol be clean brought to lime, that no moysture or vapor at all remayn in it, and that now it hane gotten a reddish or yelowish colour, nor anye vapour or spirits seme to ascend from it any more. For except ẏ Vitriol be very dry, oyl effectual & strong inough should not be drawn out of it, but mixt with a certain whyte flume: nothen as therefore it is sufficientlye brought into lime, put away the fire, and whē the vessell is coulid by little and litle, take it out softly least peraduenture it breake. Then get out the Vitriol aswel as ye can with a knyfe or otherwise: although it is no harde matter to get it out of a glased vessel. The Vitriol takē out, break it smal, & put the peces into an erthen bely whych the potter, as be spokē, hath made of the best erth, and wonderfully wel baked; so stronge ẏ it mai be able to abide a vehemēt fyre in a furnace, iii. dayes, & three nights, cōtinually: for if it shuld breake thou shouldest lose both oyl & labour, bee it neuer so little a cracke or chincke ẏ shoulde happen vnto it. Therefore that it maye the easier withstand & abyde the fyre, it must be fenced

Et. i. with

with clay, & that .ii. or .iii. fold, ỳ is, fyrst dried & parieted again, & again. The forme of ỳ furnace shal be in this sort. This furnace shalbe builded foure square, & in the top a litle imbosed & valted rouñd, in the midst of ỳ top of ỳ arch shall be made a hole or smoking vent, so larg, ỳ euery hour or as oft as nede shall require, coales may be put cõuenientlỳ into ỳ furnace by it, w a lõg yron fireshouel, to put in the coales gentlely & charilye w all, ỳ they may
x slide down about the belly in such wise ỳ it be not hurt. In the .4. corners also aboue must be leste holes or vents, in euery corner one, & so many stoples of clay must be made meete for thẽ. When the coales ar now put in & the fire burneth, ỳ hole of ỳ valt must be shut w a lyd of yron or w the fire shouel, & the holes of ỳ corners must be left open, ỳ the ayre may haue entraũce. The bely ought to be placed in the middle of the furnace vpõ such an yron
xx which shall rest at both ends in the walls on both sydes of ỳ furnace: in ỳ middle bought of this yron shal the bely be layd. The mouth of the bely ought to looke out without the furnace a little by a hole which must straight way be shut & stopt w claye, ỳ the ayre may haue no entraunce ther about. Thẽ must ỳ mouth of the bely be ioyned with ỳ mouth of ỳ receauer, so ỳ the one be put into ỳ other. It is requisite ỳ the receauer be of glas & good & great, peraduenture least whẽ it is stuffed with ỳ spirits it should chaũce to breake, or els to ỳ intent it may
xxx be the further frõ the furnace. And where they are ioyned together, ỳ shalt cõpasse the ioyntes round about diligently w very good clay tempered with

the

the whites of egg & linnē clouts about it, least the spirits shuld breath out. This clay must be suffred to be dryed, before ye begin ẏ busines. Moreouer there must yet .ii. holes be made in ẏ two contrary sydes of ẏ furnace (not in ẏ side ẏ the belly looketh out at, neither in ẏ cōtrary, but in the other two.) These also must haue their stopples to shut them withall, that the heate may be kept in. The vse of these holes, that the coales which are put in at the top of the balt may be handsomely disposed with x
same yron prong for the purpose put in at ẏ holes, & ordred in such wyse ẏ they beneath, aboue & on euery syde of the bellye, and it in the very midst of the fyre, by the same holes, shall it be taken heede, that the flure of the grate be not stopt with coales or ashes to muche, and that the entraunce of the ayre be not shut out, by mouyng them with ẏ yron prong: that being done, by and by the holes must be shut agayne w theyr stopples. In the neather part also of ẏ furnace must be left a doze indifferēt xx
large, that the ayre may haue entraunce beneath, least ẏ fire be smothered. A litle aboue this doze, shalbe laid one crosse ouerthwart an other in order vpon which must be a flore and pauement made, an inch thicke, ful of holes as big as a mā may put in hys thomb be at thē, to ẏ entent ẏ ayre may haue accesse: it must be sene vnto moste diligently ẏ the fire may be continued great inough, for ẏ space of 3. dayes & nights, as it is sayd, & neuer leste or let slake: for so also the oyle & the labor shuld be lost. xxx
Thus whē euery thing is appointed, & the furnace and the belly dryed, thou shalt begin ẏ destillatiō

cōtinuing a strong fire with coales as it is said. At length whē 3. daies are ended the receiuer beginneth to become cleere & white, the fire burning yet in his ful strength, & this is a token of perfection. Therfore ẏ shalt let the fire to go out & the furnace once couled, take away the receauer, & turnyng it in thy hands & inclining it now to one syde, now to an other, gather all the drops together ẏ cleaue vnto ẏ sydes, & the oyle or liquor so gathered, pour
x it into a vessel of the best Venice glas: for it is daūger least the cōmon glasse should be eaten through of it, for it consumeth and eateth lyke Aqua fortis. This liquor that practicioner to cloke the thyng, called it oyle of philosophers, ẏ philosophers stone, & the leper: he sayd siluer would be dissolued in it, if it were put into it pure & thin made in a plate, & likewise coynes of siluer: notwithstāding I found after hys death hole peeces of siluer. I heare ẏ it chaunced him that an earthen bely claue a sunder
xx once: wherfore a man must prouide, that one may be had of the best earth, from Haganow peraduenture, or Colen or Aboss: for there men say the best & strongest earthen pots of al are made. He affirmed moreouer that this liquor did graue in the vessell it was kept in. He had gotten the waye how to make it syst of a certaine goldsmith.

Of the burning or boyling of Chalcanthum, that is, Vitriol, & his kindes. Bulcasis writeth in a maner the same things in his third boke of ẏ pre-
xxx paration of medicines, which we haue declared afore in hys preparation for ẏ making of Vitriol

Zimor,

Zimor, also he teacheth to prepare after the same maner. But among diuerse wayes of thys oyle of Vitriol, I lyke best which I described laste. For the liquor that is destilled that way is the sharpest of all, & also the tartest, in so much that it may be called vinegar of metall, as me thinketh: Wherefore of certain it is highly cõmended for the quenching of thyrst in sommer time, one drop of it put into a draught of wine, like as I found in a certain dutch written boke, where as this also is added: Vitriolum is destilled in a bely laid ouerthwart, fenced with clay, in the flames of the fyre, it runneth out thane the thyrd day, and fyrst water. x x

Another way out of the same boke. Steep Vitriol in Aqua fortis, which may draw out al the fatnesse therof, frõ the which if ye separate the Aqua fortis by destillation, an oyle shall remayne. But peraduenture thys waye is to daungerous ye a liquor so destilled should be receiued within the bodye. But without the bodye and to the wheales or eares of the mouth it may well be ministred. xx

I remẽber I haue red in some place in Lullios in his worke of quintessence, where he maketh mẽcio of oyle or quintessence of Vitriol. But in what sort it should be made, I could neuer yet fynde in any boke that went abroad. so greatly haue they kept secret this thing as a marueilous mystery. For the description which I will declare hereafter out of the booke of Nicolus Massa vpon the disease of Naples, cã not be receaued within ye body. xxx

When the Chalcanthum, that is, the Vitriol, or xxxi

Mysis, that is, Vitriol of Rome is brente, an oyle most sharpe & hoate is drawen out of it by ẏ force of the fyre, in vessels of glasse, wherwith if a man touch wartes whē they are cut or wounded, they wil go away. The same if a mā taste it, it stryketh the tonge lyke as it were a hot yron. Yet ẏ vse of it is to drye byles within, ẏbe out of hope of recouerye, whereas they be not much filthy, as it chaūceth in certaine ẏ be diseased of Phthoe corruption & matter without griefe. It serueth also to cut of
x cankars & corrupt members, with ẏ wood Oliue anoynted with it, Cardanus. The same coniecture we write before, that oyle of Mysis or arsnicke annoynted without, may seme to deliuer frō poyson. The spirit of Quintessence of Vitriol is prayed of certayne practicioners against the falling sickness and Apoplexia or benumming of sences.

Shomakers inck loseth the belly, both in hony and meed dronk to the weight of a dram, & also in wyne, specially the oyle therof. George Agricola,
xx in his .iii. boke of ẏ nature of things digd out of ẏ ground. Oile of Vitriol doth kil not only mē, but trees: wherfore it muste be made in some out syde or place where no mā dwelleth. Albucasis & other shew the way of making it, Brassauolus (In mine opiniō not the oyle, but ẏ smoke of vitriol whiles it is brent with fire & prepared vnto destillatiō is so hurtful.) And again, of chalcanthū, ẏ is, vitriol oyle is made so burning, ẏ we vse it for potential fire: for it is of a caustical, ẏ is a burning nature, &
xxx with litle griefe it cutteth members, if they be touched

ched with a knife anointed with Oliues. While ỹ oyle is preparyng ye must take hede of ỹ smoke: because it doth not onely kil men, but also ỹ trees that be nye, it dryeth thẽ vp. The trial wherof Fráciscus de Mõte ỹ notable bone setter whose trees of his orchard euery one died wt the smoke of Vitriol whyles he prepared the oyle therof.

The oyl of Vitriol is maruelous, burning lyke a hoat irõ without grief, & is made in this maner, 30. ounces of Vitriol of Rome or of Cypres, Salnitrum, roche Alum, of ether. 4. ounces. When they are all beatẽ set them be calcionated with fire according to art. Afterward put this calcionated in a croked Bocia clayed for the fire of an alchymists fornace, and by the fyre thou shalt haue the oyl incresed in the receiuer: whych is a meruelous Cauterium or burning thing, and hath no pere in any operation, and chiefly in taking away of wens & great wartes. But the receiuer muste be greate, if thou wilt make the forsayd oyl: Nicolas Massa in his boke of the disease Naples, and Thomas Philologus, who taketh. xx. drammes of Vitriol, but of Alum and salt of ether. xxiiii. ¶ A water of diuers metals (out of a certayn dutch boke) for the leprosy, spots and dimmes of ỹ eies. The filing of siluer coper, Steele, golde, of euerye one as muche as ye can get: the firste daye put it in bryn whyles it is warme made by a boy or wenche that is a maid. the next day in the crums of hoat bread: the third in a whyte of an egge: the fourth in the milke of a woman ỹ nurseth a wenche: the fift in red wyne.

xx

xxx

Then

Then put all these into a still and destill thē with a litle fyre & kepe it. For the vertue of it is incomparable. It is good agaynst the leprosye, & all the spots in the face, and it procureth vnto the face a youthfull brightnes, it maketh also clerenesse of the sight, these shalt thou read otherwise in the additions vpō the Breuiarium or Bridgment of Arnold de Villa Noua, l. 18.

Of Aqua fortis and such lyke.

WE described a little before a certain water lyke Aqua fortis, destilled of Vitriol, Sal Nitrum, & Alum against great waters, &c. But the common Aqua fortis also, and the symple oyle of Vitriol, if a man put a drop of them into a wen or warte fyrst cut, they take it away: of the which thyng I made a tryall in my self vpon a sied warte on my fyngars end, wherinto when I had fyrst cut it with a rasor, I put a drop of Aqua fortis, & although it went not away by and by, yet within a fewe wekes it was gone. Aqua fortis or to separate metalles is thus made. One parte of Sal Nitrum, liquid or molten Alum (that they cal roche) three parts: and half a part, whē they ar dried diligently & purgeth with the fyre, let them be destilled in a vessell of glasse. It is gathered by it selfe, that which issueth out fyrst, at length whē ỹ glasse loketh lyke a Saffrō colour, encrease the fyre and an other followeth: which is receaued in the fyrst for the moste parte:

and

and yet if thou take it in water of the fountain or well, it is yet so sharpe that neuertheles it dissolueth siluer, and separateth it from golde. It is separated in thys wyse. Take a little quantitie of ỹ water drawen out, & put into it the weight of .xii. graynes of very pure siluer, & set it vpon ashes till the siluer be dissolued. This shal send downe into the bottome of the vessel, grounded lyke vnto fyne lyme, which taken away the pure water that remayneth, put it to the hole water from the which thou drewest it, which in lyke maner shal it selfe also let down into the bottome grounded lyke the other, which taken away, thou shalt haue the hole water most pure and moste strong to dissolue siluer and other metalls excepte golde (golde also I suppose is dissolued of Chymists with Aqua fortis but of another maner of making) But seing it banisheth away easely and consumeth, it shalbe kept in a glas diligentlye shut. To a man that imagineth how great strength besit hath, whych takyng water (as I sayd) of the wel, yea wythout fyre in xviiii. hours doth bringe siluer vnto water, but w a litle heat of ashes, in two or three hours, there is no man but he wil graunt those laste vapors, and water wherunto they be turned to haue meruelous strength, or rather incredible. Of the same kindis water that is made of the salts Ammoniak and Nitrum, with Chalcanthum (ỹ is copprous) and Alum molten in equall portions, putting vnto them at last one fourth part of rousi: this made after the same manner, spareth not very stones.

x

xx.

xxx

If yet a man adde & put to a litle of the obstracite stone, called Smiris wherwith they polyshe precious stones, thou shalt haue more plenty of water and better, because it will not be burned. These things therefore receaued & found true by trials, let vs see what shoulde be ỹ cause that thys water becommeth so strong: for manifest experience teacheth, that the drier part attenuated and fined by the force of the fyre, receaueth a fiery and a fretting or gnawing strength. But why burneth not the water of separating, as burnyng water doth? Because that the burnynge water is hotter and thinner, and lesse dry: therefore it maye bren, and excellentlye heaten, but not freate. But the other can frear, not burne, and also heaten a litle. By like reason therfore the oyl that is takē out of Chalcanthum by the force of the fyre, for as much as it turneth ỹ driest part into humors, it is moste sharpe, and striketh the tounge lyke fire. Cardan.

Let no manne thinke that this liquor perteyneth only to Chymists and goldsmithes. For it is profitable also for medicines vnto mans bodye. It is dropped into warts that be cut and slit, as I sayd afore. Some dip the end of a litle band in it and put it into a hollow tooth, from whych they would take the sence & feelinge of the greif and mortify it. I haue hard the suffusiō or web of the eye to be cured in certain with the vertue of this liquor, by the same quicksiluer is precipitated, as wee shall now declare: and the oyle of Chalcanthum or Copprous is drawn out by it, as we said. Take halfe

an ounce

an ounce of Aqua fortis: mixt it with an ounce and a halfe of Rosewater, sozes of the thzoate, palate, iawes and lips, let thē be touched twyse a daye with a little Cotton tide to the top of a sticke, and moistned in thys liquoz: Thom. Philologus.

Certayn diuers manners of Aqua fortis, mayst thou read after, where we shall wzite of Mercury sublimated. ¶ Burnyng water, that a candle may burne in the very water: put a sextar oz .xx. ounces of the eldest wine, in a potte wide aboue and narow beneth, wheruntothou shalt ad two oūces of both kindes of Sulphur oz bzimstone, that is of the quik and dead .ii. oūces: and as much alum, & as muche of gros salt. Let them be sod togethez til the third part be consumed. A tallow oz wāxe candle annoynted with this shal burne in the water, as well as in the aire. If so be it thou sprynkle a heare oz cloth therwyth, light it at the flame and it shall burne moste manyfestelye wyth oute harte. Out of a wzitten booke. It would appeare that a liquoz destilled of this matter by the fozce of the fyre, would be much mozeeffectuous to the same conclusion. x xx.

A water to whiten the teeth whyche Isabella of Arragonia, the Duches of Millen did vse. A pound of Salt purged and beaten: an ounce of Glasse oz Iuy Alum, let them bee destilled in a lymbecke, Mixte an ounce of thys water wyth an ounce of Plantayne water, and wyth a little wode woole dypte therein, rub the teeth, and they shall become moste bzight, Fuchsius. xxx

An other like out of the same boke. Sal Ammoniak, Sal Gemmæ, of eyther. iii. ounces Sugar Alum an ounce and a halfe, commune Salte an ounce. When they are beaten destil them in a limbecke of glasse: and wyth the liquor drawne oute therof, rub the teeth with a stone, and after washe the mouth with a litle white wine. Read before in the ende of the Cosmeticall waters, the same description, but wythout common salt, the vse whereof
x is declared wythout destillation.

Aqua Angelica, of a maruelous vertue agaynste blearednesse, Cankar, and burnyng wyth fyre. Three ounces of vnslekt lyme and halfe a pound of rayne water, let them stande together in a vessell of glasse or tynne a. iii. dayes. Then mixtynge them stur them together, and let thē settle againe four & twenty houres or more in a vessel wel couered. Afterward strayn them tenderly throughe a linnen cloth til it be cleare. Then put to it tenne
xx dramines of Sal Ammoniak the whitest thou cāste fynde and finest beaten and molten wyth longe mouing in the sayd water. After when it is setled thou shalt strayn certayn tymes the clear water that standeth aboue or els destil it by a Filtrum. This water healeth the cloth or spotte (La Toile in Frenche, that is the webbe) of the eyes, three drops thrise a daye dropte into them, continuinge til the eye be made hoale. It taketh away also the teares of the eyes, the reddenesse and blearednesse, also the Cankar and burnyng if it be ryghtlye ministred. It taketh awaye al spottes and
xxx

reines of cloth both silk & wollen, if they be washt in it a little warmed. Furnerius.

Mans Urin destilled, chymistes vse it to resolue gold: Printers for they make that they vse to print bookes withal.

Diuers waters, wonderfully dying, sharp fretting, for healing of the whelkes of frenche pockes without annoynting, maist thou read in Nicolas Massa, in his vi. booke, the. ii. chapt. of the French pockes. x

A certayn burnyng water with hyrmente .&c. destilled, is described of Rogerius a Surgion.

Of the lyquors of precious stones

Ardan in his second booke of subtelty, serchyng a water whych put in by a Syringe or Spoute myghte breake the stones of the bladder, xx supposeth surhe a one mighte be receyued of the stone called Tecolithos or the stones of creuisses. &c as wee haue reherced before, in ỳ tretise of ỳ vertues of distilled liquors generally. If I may ad cõiecture to coniectur, I would destill ether these or other stones or glas, with the iuice of Parietary.

Certayn chymistes do prayse highly the spirite or Quintessece of beril, againste the stone of the reines or bladdar. xxx

Of certain massy thinges, as quicksil-

uer precipitated or killed, and the same and arsnick sublimated.

IEt vs adhere certain massy & whole medicines, whiche also be sublimated or sod in glasse vessels at the fire, although it be almost besides our matter, when as we purposed to entreat onely in this boke, of liquors separated frō a grosser substance. Yet because they be a few
* medicines & sublimated (that is they are prepared & made with like instrumēts as ỹ forsaid liquors) & hetherto for the moste part secret, ỹ is known & vsed of few, & maruelous effectuous, I thought not good to let thē pas. Quike siluer precipitated is thus made, as Ca. writeth in his fift booke of Subtiltie. Take Alum, Calcanthum (that is copprous) of either like much: put therto salt as much as one of thē & halfe as much, destill this together in glas vessels. Put a pound of this water (ỹ is of
Aqua fortis cōmunly called) .iii. pound of quick siluer
xx into a glas, destil therout, & encreasing ỹ fier cōtinue til the smoke & the vessel wax red, & no water at al remain. At length breake the vessel, & gather the quick siluer, which thou shalte now gathered together like a stone, grind thys very small vpō a table of red marble, & set it again & destil it til it be vsed in a glasen vessel. Again breake ỹ vessel & gather the matter ỹ remaineth, & grind the same again vpon ỹ moler very fine & subtil. Afterward
put it in a vessell of brass, & a gret fier made vnder
xxx it mixt it & stur it about by the space of .ii. houres, til it get almost a brightnes & rednes les, thē take it and

it and kepe it in vessels of glas. Thys amongst al other ꝑ eat the flesh without grieke, & dry vp putrifying sores, if it be rightly made is the best, neither serueth it to any other purpose ꝑ I kno we. These things worketh he. Pearles are dissolued w̄ strōg vinegar, specially being destilled, or with the iuice of Lemons, &c. precipitated, & sublimated, & Cinnabriū, and they returne into quicksilner Syluius.

A way to make red pouder, ꝑ is quicksilner calcionated & precipitated, out of Marianus ꝑ surgeō. x

Six ounces of Aqua fortis. iiii. oūces of quicksilner, mix thē together in a bely or cucurbita of glas wel claied, & with a hed vpō it, ꝑ nose end wherof shall be put within a receiuer, let thē be destilled wyth a moderat fyre (encreasing it by litle & litle.) But Aqua fortis ꝑ separateth gold from siluer is made thus. Sal nitrum, roch alū, Vitriol of Rome, of euery one. ii. poūds: let them be mixt in a mezter, euer beating & grinding wyth the pestil til they be wel xx mixt. Then put the pouder som what grosse into a bely vnclayed, & all the mouthes stopt, let it be destilled. The tokē of his goodnes is this, if ꝑ groūd wherupō a little of it falleth, do boyl straightway. The vertue of this red pouder is marueilous.

Take out of the barbers shop. iii. ounces of lye, of Præcipitatū an oūce & a half, roset hony. ii. ounces, mixt them diligētly. With this medicine without doubt thou shalt dry & clēse a filthy sore and rotten (wherupō the flesh shal after begin to brede) wher xxx. as other clensing things, as those made of ꝑ iuice of Apiū, or of ꝑ iuice of Cynoglos shal do no good.

Nicolaus

Nicolas Massa in hys booke of the Frenche dysease, calleth Mercurium præcipitarum, Aungelical pouder, because of the maruelous & as it were a diuine operation of it in the frenche pockes, which he his self hath not seldom tryed. Thys medycine (sayth he) dryeth wyth a certayn gentle eating of the soft and superfluous flesshe, and that without greefe, remouing also the euell secret quality of the sores, and chiefly of the disease of Naples. It digesteth anye matter, and purgeth it, and letteth the disease called Corrosio of guawing & the canker: it dissolueth grosse matter, hard and raw, after ỹ opening of gummes. And no medicine is tobe cõpared with this in this disease. For if thou continew in the vse of it, it leadeth vnto the perfet healing of the shinne, I haue oftentimes tried: and it is excellent in the euill sores of the yarde. It is made in this wise. But a pound of quick siluer in a litle bely of glas, and power asmuch Aqua fortis vnto it. Then put the bely in a potte and asshes in spare betwene the bely and the pot sydes, that the pot breake not assone as it toucheth the fire. Thẽ put vnder fyer, slow at the fyrst, and let it be encreased by litle and litle, yet after a certayn mean: and so wyth a strong fyre let it be left, tyl al the water be consumed, wherby is perceiued when no more vapours ascend out of ỹ bely. So shalt thou haue Mercurium calcionated red. Grind this, & if anye parte of the quicksiluer remayne with it, put the sayd pouder in a clean vessel of brass at the fyre & so myrr it, let it stande tyll all the part of quicksiluer be

uer be consumed. This pouder maiest thou vse to all the forsayd diseases & speciallye to the sores of ỹ yard, & of other places, wher rottennes & much ill matter letteth the knitting or healyng vp: and in fistulaes dissolue it with wine, and cast it in by a brasen pype, for it worketh marueloussly.

Moreouer water to separate golde from siluer is thus made. Two poundes of Vitriol of Rome, Roche Alum. xvi. ounces: Sal Nitrum a pound: let them be put in a croked bely (writhen backward) x
clayed, or in a straycht, with hys head & receauer. Destill them as Alchymists do. Thys water is maruelous to put away wartes, in what parte of the body so euer they be, and specially in the fundament and wombe: it brenneth and searreth also euil sores, eating them out euery where, yea euen in the throte, & letteth the sores from creping and spreading, namely of the yard and the wombe. If it be to vehement, mixe it with Rose water. And I my selfe haue healed ill sores & byles of the throte, xx
touching them twyse a daye with the sayd water, mixing with it halfe so muche of Rose water: and it is one of our secretes (see more in the same, the vi. booke and. ii. chapter.)

But this angelicall pouder had I of a certaine olde Alcumist, and I made it before Iohannes de Vigo euer made any mencion of it. Thus farre Massa: and part Thom. Philologus out of him.

Of the makyng and commodities of thys red pouder, read Iohannes de Vigo in his fift booke of xxx
Additionum: where he biddeth that the vessels re-

teauer shalbe thryse as bygge as the bellye, the xxxviii.leafe.b. And that white founde with thys pouder, is siluer sublimated from the redde: lyke as is what so euer is yellowe or of a Saffron colour. And also in hys booke entituled Capiosa, the Clxiii.leafe.a.

Pouder of Mercury (sayth Matthæolus Senensis, in hys boke of the way to heale the french disease) is made in thys maner. Take foure poundes of
x water, wherewith golde is separated from siluer: a pounde and a halfe of quicke siluer. Put these in a vessell of glasse, with a narow mouth, with a croked necke, round about fenced w̄ claye, which shalbe receaued of an other: then stop ẏ ioyntes of the vessels with potters clay diligently. Then put vnder fire made of coles, so that it may euer waxe bigger and bigger, so longe till al the water haue run out. After this break ẏ phial, & take out lightly the red cake, that setleth in the bottome, & what
xx white soeuer sticks in it cast it away, but ẏ redde make it in pouder. But for as much as throughe this pouder much harm might hapē to thē which shuld receiue it, except it be duely prepared: Take ii. ounces of the said pouder, and let them stand to soke in water of plantayne and Acetosæ, of either ii. ounces, the next morrow early take the waters from thence and putte new vnto it, and set it to the fyre in a vessel of bras or earth: when thei are hot, cease not to stur them about with an iron or woo-
xxx den spattle or slise vntill al become pouder & that withoute anye difficulty: of the which thou mayst

when

when thou list make such a recept against ỹ frenche disease, as wel ỹ is Flegmaticke as Melancholye. Take electuarii Conciliatoris (this is made of diuerse cordial medicines, & spices, precious stones, pearles, golde, siluer, Camphora, Ambra, Musch: and is described of hym, Differentia. 19 6. halfe a scruple, pearles, hyacincts, of either. v. grains: the pouder of Præcipitatũ. v. graynes: pouder of Diamuscum, Diamargariton, of either halfe a scrupull: Make. v. pils (let thẽ be gilded, Thom. Philolog⁹, who addeth Terræ Sigillatæ and Boli Armeniæ of euery three graynes,) let these be takẽ of ỹ paciẽt an houre before day: & let him kepe his bed. v. houres. Shortly, beleue me, shal the frenche pockes be auoyded with this receite. For the fleame & blacke choler also shal vanysche away both by vomit and downwardes. Besides this there are very many kinds of diseases that we haue cured with such a pouder. For it puts not awaye onely matter and rotten fleshe being strawed vppon, but also without any difficultie it bringeth fores & byles vnto a skar: the pestilence also with a litle Triacle, and with the iuyce of the herbe called Tuneci, which they cal Carduum Benedictum, or with an electuary of precious stones, if it be not yet confirmed & stablished in the bodye, it driueth it away marueilously. Many also that bee Limphatici, that is, mad, or Melancholike, whom they beleued commonly to be resorted vnto of Deuills, we haue cured thẽ with ỹ same. What make I many words? We haue deliuered with this pouder, those ỹ were

x

xx

xxx

almost dead of the quartayn, puttinge vnto it Saccharum Buglossatum or triatle. or Mthridatium, som digestion made, an hour before the fit. in. v. or vii. grayns weight, according to ỳ age & strength of the body of the diseased. Yea also it is holesome to be ministred amongst the griefes of the yard & great guts: for we haue cured some that auoyded their dunge by theyr mouth, leaning to the monumentes & sayinges of Paulus Aegineta, that sayth,
x how certayn phisicions haue ministred in that disease of the great guttes, quicke siluer killed. The same resisteth the taking as they call it, or inchātment: It hath besides this many notable vertues which when I haue more leysure, I wil rehearse vnto thee (he speaketh to him ỳ talketh with him) one by one: peraduenture thē it shall delite me to expresse in what sorte thou maist make pouder vo golde and quicke siluer, or els the water declared before. These he. I heare of late ỳ a certayne phi-
xx sicion or chymist at Athesin, did prepare Mercurium præcipitatum with golde, and sold it lyke gold, which had suche vertue, to eate oute gnawing or griefe. See those that we shall declare aboute the end of those that followe next after.

How Præcipitatum is made, which is a remedy againste all diseases growing of the rottennes of humors, out of a certain written booke. Make a water of equal portions of Vitriol of Rome & Sal Nitrum, with a head and receauer, in the whiche
xxx thou shalt put the sixt part of the weight of raw Mercury, ỳ is to saye, if there be three poundes of

Vitriol

Vitriol & Sal Nitrum, put. vi. ounces of Mercury. Afterward suffer ỹ water with his spirits to descend into the receauer. Then auoyde all that is in the receauer into a cleane bely and ỹ is clayed: vnder the which put a head with a receauer, & destill it agayne: and when the water is in the receauer, put it againe in the bely in the which the Mercury remained. Thou shalt repete this till the Mercury ware red. Then whē it is red, washe it with Cordiall waters, as Borage & Balme and such lyke. x But first wash it often times in fountaine water or well water destilled. Mercury so prepared shalt thou geue to sicke mē within theyr bodies, in this maner. If ỹ body be very strong, geue. x. graines, if it be meane. viii. weaker, fiue: if it be a child: cōsider diligently what is necessary to be done. But vtterly mixe it with triacle: so shalt thou geue it to hym ỹ is infected with poyson, dropsie, pestilence, or taken with other infirmitie. If a sounde man once a yeare, or euery thyrd yeare, as it shall seme him good, vse this Præcipitatum with a due digestion of the humors, that is with a preparation of purgacion, he shall preuent many diseases. xx Note that in the stede of Mercury thou maist vse Amalgama made of. vi. parts of quicksiluer, and of one part of golde, & so shalt thou worke greater wonders. (Thys Amalgama must be made red like as Mercury alone with Aqua fortis: although Matthæolus Senensis, as we declared a litle before, writeth that the pouder Mercurial maye be made of xxx such a mixture, yea & that without Aqua fortis.)

And marke that thou maist heale woundes with the fyre or seconde Præcipitatum, which thou shalt vse thus: Put of it about the wounde and within. And this is a great secret. And know that in. iiii. Destillations thou shalt bring this to passe: which done, put it in a cleane bellye in the fyre, ỳ the spirites (that is of the Hydrargyri, that is the quicke siluer sublimated mixt with the Præcipitatum) as much as is possible may departe, then make as is
x aboue specifyed.

Of the sublimation of quicke siluer, thou shalt read Bulcasis in his third booke of his worke that he calleth Seruitor. But of ỳ vse of it in burninges and scarringes, and for the frenche disease, read Nicolas Massa the sixt booke, the seconde chapter, & of the same booke the fourth, how it is to be ordred to scarringes, both otherwyse, and ỳ the scarryng or burning be done with none or litle grief. Certayn vse it at this day for the ill & angry scabs, and ryngwormes or tettars, &c. as well in men as
xx in horses.

Quicke siluer (sayeth Cardan) is sublimated in thys maner. Put quicke siluer and Shoemakers incke of either like weight, and with most sharpe whyte Vineger mixe it so longe, till the quicke siluer be sene no more: then in a vessel of glas parieted with clay, seeth it till it grow together. If any do run abroad & come not together, breake it again in a morter with vinegar put to it, and seeth it yet again. Thei vse quick siluer so excott for painting
xxx For it whiteneth and addeth a bryghtenesse to wemens

mens faces. But it maketh the teeth fal oute and breedeth a stinking breath. But for ỹ vse of syluer and for the arte of Goldsmythes, it is profytable not in fewe thinges of the sublimation of Mercury, Marchasyt, Magnesiæ, & Tutiæ, looke in Geber Summæ perfectionis. 1. 4. 45. and so forth. Also of the sublimacion of Brimstone and arsnick. 43. chapter. Sublimatum, Precipitatum, and Cinabrium are dissolued with strong vinegar, specially destilled, and returne into quick siluer. Syluius. x

Auicenna maketh mencion of Arsnike sublimated. Arsnicke or Orpment (saith Albertus Magnus in hys booke of metalls) is of the kynd of stones, of a Citrinye colour and redde, the whiche stone the Chymici call one of the spirites. It hath the nature of Brymstone in heatyng and dryng. Being calcinated with the fyre, it waxeth blacke, and by and by wyth sublimation it becommeth moste whyte. If it be sublimated three or foure tymes, it purchaseth suche strength, that it wyll xx pearse through Brasse, and burne vehemently all metalles excepte golde. Being set in the ayre it altereth and chaungeth the same Brasse into a white colour. Wherfore Falsifiers vse it, to make Brasse lyke Siluer: in which thyng it is able to do very much.

The medicines that ought to be vsed to a cãker exulcerated, ought to be of a very strong operation. Among other the best & safest help in thys disease Guido à Cauliaco saith, is arsnik sublimated, xxx whose

whose notable vertues we haue alreadye made mencion of oftentimes before, & hereafter wil we celebrate & bring it into renoune yet more. Thys killeth (sayth Theodoricus) the cankar, the wolfe, Esthiomenum, (that is, Sphacelum, or Syderatio, blasting) noli me tangere, the Fistula, and all such sore and worst diseases, it killeth thē and rooteth them out the fyrst daye. But a man must haue a great consideration and take diligent hede to the
x places nye about, whiles it is ministred and layd to, least that they them selues chaunce to be hered and assayled with any inflammation, or swelling, and concurs of the humors. Which discommoditie thou shalt easely auoyde, if so be it thou anoynt those partes that be nye, & compasse the Carcynoma or eating cankar, with Bol Armena, and other like But also the Arsmik sublimatum must be ministred in dew manner or iuste quantitie (which a rationall phisicion defineth onely by an artificiall coniecture,) &c. Io. Tagautius in his institutions
xx of Surgery. 3. 19.

Zenzifar, that is, Zinabrium, how it is made by sublimation, loke in Bulcasis & Cardanus, the fifte boke De subtillitate. The calcionating of orpment that it may get a red colour: in Iohannes de Vigo in his Antidotary, the 163. leafe.

Tartarum, that is, the dried lyes of wine, how it is sharpned, that it may haue maruelous vertues for certayne medicines (by the destillation of burnyng water) Lullius teacheth in hys second booke
xxx of Quint essence.

A certayne

A certayn practicioner told me that he did dres and prepare the stone called Cyanence, that is, Lazulus in such wise, that it might bring vp more strongly and more safely blacke choler from melancholie mē and those that were mad. And first if I remember me wel he sayd it must be calcionated, then sublimated, or first that the beste Aqua vitæ, should be destiled vpon it. putte it in a Cucurbita or belye then sublimated, and bee sprinkled or watered with Aqua vitæ. vi. times destilled, x and dryed agayn.

Salt that it may be more pure to be put to medicines or meates, after it is mixte with water let it be destilled by a Filtrum and agayn let it be sod till the water be consumed. The same purged in a golde smythes Crucibulo with a greate fyre is molten and fused. When it is so molten, lette it be mixt with Salt Alcalis (or in stead of it with the whyte gall of glas (for there is black also) whych some call the nourishement of glas, other Zoza as xx. I heare, and with Sal Gemmæ. When these are beaten they vse them for Chrisocolla, or also they put a little of Crysocolla vnto it. But this mixture hath to muche sharpenes, and consumeth some of ỳ gold. Wherfore they vse it only to courser workes, but to fyner they vse only Borax There be som that mixt Borax, common salt molten and salt Alcalis together in equall porcions, and in secreate matters count it for Borax. But these are besides the matters pertaining to phisicke. xxx

Soot how it is gathered of pitche and butter,

thou shalt read in Dioscorides and Bulcasis.

Of certayne other not Alchymisticall or not destilled or sublimated medicines, but cunninglye and wittely prepared by other and diuers wayes

x THe medicins that we haue hetherto described are all comprehended vnder the name of liquors because they haue no earthy matter mixte with them, but they are either of a watry, or ayry, or fyry nature, whether so euer they be waters or oyles, or any third kind of liquor. All are prepared in certaine Alchymistical vessels & by the force of the fyre. But for as much as their scope and ende (that is to the entent that the best and chiefe in euery medicin, might be had drawn out, pure and liquide from the earthye, grose and more impure
xx matter) semeth to be more large, and to be extended also to manye other preparations, makinges and compositions of medicines: I thincke it good to ioyn certayn thinges hereunto in manner of a Corollarium or addition whyche are not verye common, nor to be met with euery where. But no man ought to looke heare for a full or exacte and generall way of composition at our handes: when as we shall teach onely a fewe, and suche as shall come to mynde by the waye, and all these as it
xxx were by waters besides our necessarye purpose. But if anye manne desyre moe and more fullye of

diuers

diuers kyndes and wayes of makinge and prepa-
ring of medicines, let him go to the bookes of Iac.
Syluius and other of these matters.

Of diuers Oyles.

Se the moste parte of odoriferous and
precio⁹ oils to be sod in a double vessel
It is an easy matter to pres out an x
oyl that shalbe like the plant in sauor &
vertues, in those that contain oyl aboundātly: (or
out of the fruites of them sod in water it is gathe-
red.) But in such as haue no greate plenty of oyle
we are wont to presse out the sauor and strengthe
with the oyle. iii. wayes. In the more common &
more aunciente waye of Dioscorides the flowers
were poured into pure oyl. iiii. days, & wer set out
in the sun, then the oyl being prest oute, moste dili
gently as much more of the new flours was ad- xx.
ded, and agayne it was set out in the hot Sunne,
& so oft might a man do so, til the oyl did drink vp
the sauour. They did ad also thickenings for oynt
mentes, as of hony and odoriferous thinges.
The second way it standeth in pressinge oute, in
som things without any helpe of Art, as Myroba
lano, in other that be dry and odoriferous by their
owne accord, as the Nutmeg, that is light stept in
wine and presse out with a presse. So may a man
draw oyle out of spices. But they that be odorife- xxx
rous, and lacke the substance of oyles, as floures,
they geue oyle in thys sorte: Sprinkle flowers

vppon Almonds and vnder them, and laye in ozder the leaues of Almondes and of the floures by course, and kepe them so longe prest together, till the smell of the floures may bee banished awaye, then put them away and in theyr steede lay other flours after the same sozte, and do thys so ofte (foz there is not one way in all) til the Almonds haue gotten a verye great smell, then haue them to the pzes. A man must first blaunche them and parche
x them a little at the fire. By this meanes the oyle getteth the moze strength and vertue, and is lesse in daunger of cozruption, because no (waterye) iuice is left in it.

The third way is by destyllation (whereof it is sayd afoze.) Cardan.

Unto the most part of oyles that be to be sodde & made by fyze, they put some wyne, by the which meanes they smel lesse of adustion and bzentnes, & they be sod til the wine be consumed. But flow-
xx ers and suche as bee of a slender substaunce, it is better they shoulde not bee sodde in oyle, oz at the leaste not to boyle in it. &c. A man muste adde the moze wyne, if ther be many speces that be mixte with the wine and to be sod somwhat lōg: so that somtimes the wyne be almost double vnto the oyl Some be steepte firste in wine, and then the iuice prest out is added to the oyle, & is sod together, either by it self, oz with a part of Turpentin: as thei do in oyl of Hypericō oz S. Iohns wurt.

xxx Iasminum is made of .ii. ounces of flours of Iasmin sette in the Sunne .v. dayes in a pounde of

oyle

oyle, which afterward is sod with a slow fyre.

Oyle of sweete Almondes, hole Cloues being added therunto, let it be set in the sun. viii. daies, it shalbe maruelous swete smelling. But thou shalt read diuers waies in Mesue, and in the annotations of Syluius vpon the same, of the pressing out of oyle of Almondes, which also maye be applyed to diuerse other fruites and seede from the which oyle is prest out. ¶ We vse the oyle of Almondes am. (that is better) in stede of oyle of the kirneis of Peaches, but it dryeth vp moze then the other. Braſſauolus.

I am wont to make an oyle of seedes and the reed codes of Capsicum, or Cardamomū Arabicū: other of the codes therof alone, put in oyle, which is wont to be vsed in place of oyle of Peper, or also of Euphorbium, if it be putte in moze aboundance for it is far moze behement then Peper. Wyth vs they cal it red Pepper, some of the cōmune people call it Siliquaſtrum (but not rightlye) but fewe of those ſilique or codes do war rype, because of the hasty cold of harueſt, But vnripe codes also, hanged in stones a few dayes and dried maye well be put vnto oyle. For they haue sharpenes inoughe: whych is not to be found in the whole plāt besides when as the least heares or strings are without any taſt, and the leaues and stem are vnsauerye: but in the cods is so excellēt a taſt, that it is woorthy to be wondered at. Sum because of the behement heat therof recken it almost emōgſt poysōs, as Cardan: whych I praise not, Neither was thee

euer any man said that fyre was venemous, burn it neuer so much: when it hath no venemous qualitye beside. I haue my selfe vsed both the sides of this Capsicum and the todes, wythout harme, in potage, but in a smal quantity.

An oyl of the kernels of cheries clenseth ỹ face, taketh away spottes and frackenes: it is good also for the gout, and the stone of the reynes and bladder. It is made as oyl of swete Almondes. Furne.

x Oyl of hay is thus made. Let the haye be set on fire and quenched: and after let it bee layd vpon coles, and whē it is resolved in smoke, lay an iron plate vpon it and a certayn vnctuositye or fatnes shal cleaue vnto it, whiche is called oyle of haye. This oyl with a fether is annoynted vpon ringe-wormes and tetters. Rogerius.

Oyl of whete is made betweene two iron plates moderatly made hoat (or as Rasis hath, betwen a marble and a thick plate of iron,) but much better

xx as I heare, by destillation: it is commended agaynst the ruggednes of the skin and ringwormes Furnerius and other. Some say also that it is good for fistulas, ỹ the chames or chinckes of the skin. Mat. Read before amōgst the oyls destilled.

Oyl of Iuy beries, drawne out lyke as oute of Bay beries, is good against ỹ gout of a cold cause or of obstructiō or stoppinge: & it restoreth the astonied members, and taken with the palsy. Roger.

A meruelous oyl of Hypericon or saynt Johns

xxx wurt. Thre oūces of the tops of Hypericon are infused. iii. dais in odoriferous wine as much as is sufficient,

sufficient, afterwards seeth it in a double vessel wel stopt and presse it out stronglye. Lykewyse stiep new Hypericon, seeth it & presse it, put to it three ounces of Turpentine, vi. oūces of old oyl, a scrupull of Saffron. Seeth it till the wyne be consumed. Thys oyle (sayth Syluius) no man knoweth who was the author of it: Yet Galen writeth that tarte or harsch wine, wherin the leaues of Androsænni or Ascyri (which are kindes of Hypericon) are sold, doth close greate woundes: and as some thinke, Hypericon hot, drye and of subtill partes, is wholesome for them to drinke ỹ be diseased with ach in the hyppes or Sciatica. Of the which, & the vertues of other mixt heer, thou maiest gather, ỹ which oyle strengtheneth, digesteth and slendereth. For it is composed of contrarye substaunces Sylui, vpon Mesuen. Brassauo. putteth the same descriptiō in Examine simplice. 519. chap. Som (saieth he) put simply ỹ flowers into a glased vessel, ỹ the oyl may be gotttē out by it self w̄ the strength of ỹ sun: other dig it vnder ỹ grounde, other make it by infusing, either of the flowers alone, or other mo things mixt with it, (as we haue declared already out of the words of Syl.) Thus prepared in a glased or glas vessell, they keepe it. But these thyngs are clerely expounded of Mesue, & newer authors. These Brassauo. Some put to it wormes or bowels of the earth, and let it stande a moneth or more in a winecellar in a pot stopt with clay, or paste, thē thei seeth it by litle & litle in ỹ sam about x. houres, they straine it through a bag & presse it.

x

xx

xxx

That

That is the best that is streined firste. The colour of the oyl is almost red, the tast is somwhat sour. The vse of it is for woundes, pyrckynges and all kindes of offensions and the swellings that come thereupon. Some vse them to the greuous sores of the legges.

An other cõpolition of oyl of Hypericon, which healeth any wound greate or small within xxiiii. houres, out of a certayn boke imprinted in french
x wythout an author. A handful of Hypericon: Cõmune oyl two poundes, a pound of Axungia, that is swynes gres, clarifyed & strained. Turpentine of Venice the thirde part of a pound. A dra of saffron. Cutte al small and fyne and mixte them in a great phial of glas, which when thou haste stopte diligently with wax and otherwise, set it in dong two fote depe or more, in a place that the morning sun beams and euenyng may come to it. At the length when the yeare is gone about, take out the
x x phial, in the whyche thou shalte fynde an oyle like vnto Balme. That must ye vse as hoate as maye be suffered.

An oyle is made also of Juniper beries, by expression, as of other sedes. Brassauo.

An oyle of the beries of Bayes and Juniper, stept in wyne, is beaten out with a mill, very profitable for thẽ that haue griefe in the huble bone, and cold diseases of the ioynts. Iac. Hollerius.

Oyle of Bayes. The beries of Bayes greene &
xxx beaten, let them be sod in oyl & strayned. An other way. Beat the rype beryes of Bayes with ỹ leues

sieth them

seeth thē & straine them. Otherwise, let the beries beatē in wine, & when they are steept .iii. daies, let thē be prest out in a presse. Or els fleesh & rype beaten, let thē be put in a sacke, & the oyl drawen out. It is wholesome agaynst the colycke, the disease of the great guts, and the Sciatica: Rogerius.

Oyle out of the Myropsical Nutte, prest with an Anuill and a redde hot yron is gotten oute. Iac. Hollerius.

Oyles to asswage griefes are made of certaine herbes bruised together & sod in oyle, as of Calendulæ (Mary goldes) Rosemarye, Maioram and other. Iac. Hollerius. x

Oyle of Nutmegs. Cut them in small peeces, & whē they haue stand .iii. daies infused in Malmsey, dry them in the shadow .ii. daies, then warme them moderately in a frying pan: and thou shalt sprincle them in the meane seasō with Rose water, and presse them out in a presse. Cardanus.

I heare say some do not steep thē in wyne, but presse the bery nuts alone beaten & heated. I my self made of late bery good in thys wyse, being taught of a certayne Frenchman. I put in a glas about .v. ounces of Nutmegs, somwhat grose beaten, for the space of one nighte in wine, so that the wyne was higher by a singar bredth. The nexte day I shut ỹ matter in a sacke of linnen, bound at the end, that they could not fal out: Thē I bound euery where with thred ỹ they should not come al together on a heape. But the matter must fyrst be warmed in a skellet, not to much, but as much as xx xxx

a finger may suffer, and so put in a little bag, they must by and by tyed, and pressed in a litle presse of wod, with a little lake or gutter of wod, hauing a spout enclining downward, the litle bag put ther in. &c. They yeid for the most part the eyght parte of the weight of the nuts, so that one ounce of the nuts geue a dram of oyl, if the nuts be sufficiently moysty. A man may warme ẏ same matter again & pres it as before: but the second time yeldeth ve
x ry litle oil and not so good. It is better therfore to leaue this matter and to dry it in the bag, whyche when need shalbe may be laid to the stomak, or to the mouth thereof. This oyle lately preste out is somwhat thicke, and separated, as though it wer by Hilloks, all which must be diligently gathered out of the wine, and the wine streined from them with a linnẽ cloth, they be brought into one mas and lump, pressing and wringing it with your fingers to the dish side wherinto the matter is crusht
xx out, that all the wine may be most diligently seperated. The substance and the couloure appeareth like waxe. The mountenaunce of a pease annointed vpon the mouth of the stomake, doth merueilously strengthẽ it. I here say som vse the annointing of it to the stureing vp of their luste. Beinge swallowed, it heateth moderatly the stomak, and maketh swete bzeth. ¶ I here moreouer that som seeth the nuts beaten a while (I can not tel whether in wine or in water) and gather the fattines
xxx that swimmeth aboue. I remember also ẏ I saw once an iron instrument like a payre of tongs, the

two

two extreme irons or ends wherof, consisted of.ii hollow half spheres, so that when they wer prest together they might hold a Nutmegge or a little les, as occasion of the pressing serued. The one of the halfe spheres was bored through with.iiii. or v. little holes, that the oyl might run out, whē the ends of the tonges moderatly made hot wer prest together. I found also this description in a certayn written boke. Take.ii. pounds of Nutmgs. Thre ounces of Malmesye, wherewith the Nutmegs (somwhat gros beaten) may be sprinckled. Put to half a pounde of common oyle elect: when they are al mixte together, let them be preste cunninglye in a presse. But my way, whyche I described afore and tried my selfe, liketh mee more then the other. x

There be many wayes to make oyle of Roses. It is made either with oyle & ripe Roses, or both of them bnrype, or the one rype, the other bnrype, and so ther is four diuers ways. Som in stede of commune oyl take oyl of Almondes. Rasis in hys Antidotario seperato putteth.iii. wayes. Fyrste. Take a pound of cōmun oil washed, wherin thou shalte put the fourthe parte of Greene Roses in a glased vessel (of glas rather) which thou shalte set in the sun for the space of.iii. days (yea.xl. as Aegineta hath.) Then strayne it and put it in a glasse. This waye is better then the other. The seconde: Take oyl and Roses as before, and hang the vessel in a wel so that it maye bee touched of the water: and after.ii monethes take it oute, strain it xx. xxx

and kepe it. The third: Oyl and Roses as before, put them in a glas anoynted within with honye, which stopt thou shalt set it depe in ẏ erth, wher it shal not bee touched nether with water nor other moisture. ii monthes. This oyl wilbe better smelling then the other. These writeth Rasis oute of Aegineta as it appeareth. Aegineta biddeth in the xx. chap. of the seuenth booke vnto a Sextarium or wint pint of oyl Omphacinum (made of oliues not
x fully ripe) to put. iii. ounces of red Roses the nails taken awai, and for the space of. xxiiii. hours layd out in the ayr, then the oyl to be set. xl. daies wt̄out dores in the sun, not vpon the ground, but vpon a borde. ¶ Mesuæ in the. 4 11. chapt. describeth foure wayes. First that fresh and new red Roses be set in the sun seuē daies, thē let thē be sod in a double vessell thre houres: then (the Rose leaues wronge oute) let other be put in, and let them be set in the sun and sod as before. Which when thou hast don
xx thrise, put to the oyle water of infusion of Roses, ẏ is wherein Roses likewise haue stāded (whyche he sayth, we haue prescribed in the chapter of syrups,) as it were the fourth of the oyl (that is, the fourth part as the Munkes haue it. Syluius translateth it, as much as the oyle is, which I like not so wel.) So when it is set in the sun forty dayes, straine it and sette it longe againe in the Sunne. The second, mixting with the oyl washe the iuyce of Roses and the water of their infusion, and the
xxx leaues beaten together: then settinge it in the sun and chaunginge it as before. &c. The thirde, that

wyth

with swete Almondes blaunshed, & exactly beatē in a morter, leaues of Roses be beatē again, then make them in litle lumpes or cakes, & kepe them in a hot ayre: xxiiii. houres. Then beate them againe and knede them in the morter very exactly, pouryng vnto it a little hotte water of infusion of Roses. At length presse out the oyle with a presse, & put in a glas couered, set it to sun. The fourth, ẏ it be made with Sesamum blaunshed after ẏ same maner as with Almondes. But Almondes are more meete for vnrype Roses: Sesama for rype. These hath Mesue, wher Syluius had it. The first composiciō (sayth he) of the, iiii. now rehearsed, is vsed of many: but of the Parisians, the composicion of Nicolas, whiche shalbe declared in hys Antidotary. And agayne, I heare that oyle of Roses is made most odoriferous, by putrifying the Roses one moneth in dunge in a vessell well stopt. After the same maner of common Masticke, and Roses incarnate, and Muske Roses, and suche lyke, I doubt not but it maye be made moste odoriferous without the mixture of any oyle. ¶ Seeth Roses, Wormwod, or any other odoriferous herb in water with the fourth part of oyl, til all the water be consumed, and the oyle shall haue the strengthes and vertues of the herbes. So shalte thou make oyl out of hand of any thing, Cardanus out of Symeon. ¶ There be some that when the Roses are beatē, and sod in only water, say there swimmeth a certayne fat some, which may be strained or gathered wa fether. ¶ An other certayne man tolde

x

xx

xxx

me, that the leaues of Roses new, shuld be sod in water til they be thik as hony almost, then crushe with a spone, that the oyle or some maye enter in to it: but som water wilbe mixt also with it, wher fore when it is gathered in a glasse, it is set in the sun & ỹ oyl swiming aboue in ỹ top is separated.

Oyl of the flowers of Elder purgeth and maketh smouthe the skin, strengtheneth the sinewes, and helpeth the greues of them. Furnerius.

x Oyl of Spick most holsom for them that haue the gout in theyr fete, which a certain physitiō of late did cōmunicate. Fyl a glas with the flowers of Spicknard dryed in the sun, and power ypon thē oyl of Olives, so that it be higher by a fynger bredth. When it hath stande .iii. dayes in the sun, make it boyle in a kettle .iii. or .v. tymes and streine it with might: then putte in other flowers dried, set them in the sun .xvi. dayes or more. So shalt thou haue (sayth he) an oyl to put away pein xx or grief worth golde, as I haue tryed wyth often experience. Laye linnen clothes moystened in it vnto the grief, it misseth very seldō, yea although a man do not consyder the humor offendyng. Se more in the Antidotary of Arnold de Villa noua.

Oyle of the flowers of Verbascum is made, by settyng them in the sun in a glas (as also of the flowers of Rosemary) most cōmended & praysed for the gout of the fete & of other greses, specially hot

Oyl of Violets is made as oyl of Roses, but of xxx grene oyl, or oyle of Almondes or Sasamin: Mesue Paulus Aegineta maketh this oyle of purple Violets or

Leeks or Leucoio that is yelowe: or he setteth them in the sun couering the vessel exactly that it byeth not through, onely ten dayes, the Violettes in the meane season thrise chaunged, and at length he addeth dry vyolets.

Of oyl of Tartarum, that is the dry Lees of wyne.

OYl of Tartarum deuysed by Peter Argillata, seruely to cleanse the face and to smouth it. Tartarum cleauynge to the sydes of the vessel, whyte rather then red made into pouder, is steept in vinegar, after it is folded in a linnen cloth, then let it be put in Tow moysned with water vnder the ashes: after that let it be layde in a dishe yeldinge towarde the one syde thre dayes: then shal a certayn humor somewhat red destil. xx

Nicolas way to make oyl of Tartarum cleauing to the sides of the vessels. Take that Tartarũ that is of good wyne beaten, folded in a lynnen cloth moysten it wel with strong whyte vynegar: seeth it vnder hoat ashes (burn it) til it wax black, beat it agayne, kepe it in a vessel lying on the one syde enclined eight dayes, in a colde place, til it be resolued into oyle, whiche if it doo not, pres it out and kepe it. The same wayes doth Mesues make oyls of egs. It wer better, whẽ ỹ Tartarũ is calcinated and put it in a Hippocras bagge, as they call it, & let it be put in a dry place, till the oyle runne out xxx into a

into a vessell set vnder it. Syluius. I find an other certain maner in Furnerius in a Frenche boke of dechig, wheras he biddeth to take Tartarū burned & calcinated, as much as can be taken at two handfuls & tyed straite in a linnē clout to be burnt & calcinated in a furnace of glas, Lyme or bricke: then to be poured into a good quantitie of water with as muche Alum as a nut, & to be much sturred about: then when þ hast let rest .xxiiii. houres, straine this water (casting þ away that remaineth in the linnen cloth) and seeth it in a skellet, till nothing els then a certayne white crust remaine, &c. (thys place semeth to be mangled; which hanged in a litle bag) nye to the earth, within three dayes thou shalt se it turned into liquor: which must bee a certayne tymes strayned till it become cleere.

x

Some put Tartarum to be calcinated in a new pot in a potters ouen, & when the vessels are all baked then take it out. But I thinke it shoulde be calcinated better and more purely in hot ashes or coales, as Apples or Wardens are wont to be rosted; happing thē also w coales. It shalbe inough burnt, when it shal appeare nowe white nor any more blacke, whē it is so burnt, they hange it in a litle bag with a sharp end like a spyre steple turnd vpsyde downe, the mouth or wyde end put in a clouen stick wherby it shal hang & be prest together, with a phiall of glasse set vnder with a tunnill.

xx

An other way. Take equall portions of Tartarum and Sal Nitrum pund, burne thē in a large

xxx pot

againe, put into the oyl Styracis Calamitæ, Belzoi, or Laserpitii, of either .vi. drams: the berries of Juniper .iiii. drams: Nigellæ .iii. drams: odoriferous Casiæ .ij. drams, white Saunders .iiii. drams: Scœnanthi, Cuperis of eyther a dram and a halfe, when they are beaten poure them in, and put them into the bath three dayes, straine and presse. After, take .xxx. liue Scorpions, gathered in the Caniculer daies, and put them into a belly of glas vpon hot ashes, and when thou seest them sweate for heate, and to send out an humor, poure vppon thē al the foresaid oyle hot (but not so hot, that the vessel breake therwith,) & sodenly stop the mouth of the vessell, and put it in a bath .iii. dayes. Then straine it & presse it, and cast away the scorpions now sod: and put into the oyle Rhabarbi Electissimi, common Myrh, Aloes, Hepaticæ, of euery one .iii. drams, Spiknard .ii. drams, one dram of saffron: Triacle electe, Mithridatii perfecti, of eyther halfe an ounce. When they are beaten pour them in and put it in a bath .iii. dayes, and straine it no more after that, but set it vp, & kepe it as a balme. For it is a remedye of greate admiration against the foresayde poysons, and specially ye agaynst the Napellum, wherewith those .ii. theues of Corsica were infected, whose history we recited in ỹ fourth boke, wher we made mencīō of Aconitū, to which place I send the reader. These writeth Matt. Cardanus thinketh that the oyl which should be anoynted without the body against poysons, vpō the pulses and region of the hart, ought to be of

x

xx

xxx

metall, as of oyment or drawen out of Myssi: see before in the beginning of the treatise of oyles destilled of metally thinges.

Of oyle of Serpentes or blacke Adders, also of oyle of Frogs, read Mesuæ, &c.

Oyle of Castoreum is composed with many other spices, and hot gums, &c. as Syluius describeth vpon Mesuen: it may also be made simple and single, of the hard and Massy parte of Castorei, the lattines clesuing to it to bee added, or rather both, as I counsell.

x Bzimstone is made hot in œnostagmate (I vnderstand burnyng water) til a certain skim swim aboue (they call it an oyle) which a mā must take in a shel, sometimes the water must be chaunged, till oyle inough bee gathered, where with they saye Hydargiron, that is, quicksiluer sunken in a bodye is entysed out, if it be annoynted strayght waye when a man commeth out of the bathes. Iac. Hollerius. See before amongste the destilled oyles.

xx

Of fomentacions and perfumes.

Fomenta are called of the Greekes Pyriamata, all thynges that be layde hotte to the bodye wythoute, eyther to asswage the griefe, or to drawe oute the matter, both otherwyse, and also to dissolue swellynges: thys xxx peraduenture is done by dry fomētacions rather, the other by moyste. Sometymes I woulde vse

noty

now the one, now the other, both dry & moyst by course, as in gouty greues either in the feete or other ioynts, wher as it is ieopardy least the more subtil parte of the matter drawne oute, the grosser be lefte behinde and made more hard. Moyst fomentacions seme to prepare the matter for the drye, to extenuate and make slender, to mollefye, to digest, to make them vapor out: some peraduenture doo none of these, according to the diuersitie of the matter. But dry fomentacions do drye and x
drawe outward, and beate more. Moyst be eyther liquid or running as simple water or salt. Oyle, milk by it self, or with hony: herbs and flours sod in water or wine, or other liquor, and laid vpon a linnen cloth or bag, or put into a blader, or a spunge moistned therin, or a linuen cloth, or wol, or a Filtrum, that is a shred of wollen cloth. Bladders or like thinges full of hot water or oyle. cataplasmata also maye be numbred amongst these, whyche are ministred hot, that is to saye hearbes sod, and xx
beaten layd vpon a linnen cloth. Drye are suche, as Milium, Salte, Sande, bran, Otes made hot in a kettle, and sturred aboute, are put into a lynnen clothe or bagge. Celsus in some places commendeth the iuice of hotte Salt, and in an other place he sayth it is most wholsome to make fomentacions wyth moyste Salt. You shall, as hee expoundeth, putte a lyttle bagge into hotte water, and lay it hotte to the place diseased: puttyng into the bagge nowe and then an vpon slyse hotte, xxx
whyleſt it lyeth vppon the place that is greeued,

and sprinckling water lightlye vpon it: therefore you shall haue.ii. slices ready, ỹ while the one slice is put into ỹ bag, the other maye be heated in the fyre. In the disease of the necke called Tetanus, which is the stifnes of the sinewes (saith Celsus) it is necessarye to haue a moyste & warme fomentacion. Therefore the most part of men doe poure often vpon the neckes much hot thynges. That procureth presently ease, but it maketh ỹ sinewes
x more apt to receaue cold: which ought to be auoyded. Therfore it were better to annoynt the necke with some waxed moysture, then to lay Oxe bledders, or lyke thynges filled with hot oyle, or some hot plaster of bran, or rounde Pepper with figs beaten. But the best of al is to make fomentacion with moyst salte. In ỹ same we red a maruelous fomentacion for the touth. To put wilde Minte in a Basin, and water to it, somewhat aboue it: then to put in hotte burnyng Flintes, the diseased
xx gapyng with bys mouth receaueth the vapour. I heard of late of a woman deliuered from a longe payne of the touth ache, which receaued gapyng the vapour of a blacke flint, (wherwith ỹ streetes are paued) be sprinckled with wyne. The same Celsus biddeth to vse fomentacions vnto sore nosthels, onely with the vapour of water, oute of a vessell with a narowe mouth. Thys vapour also is ministred to hotte and greuous Hemrodes.

A certayne woman ỹ had beene long sicke of a Pa-
xxx ronychia or whitflow, or il gnawing sore vpō her toes, nie the nayle, whē now certayne litle bones

were

were taken out, & many medicines vsed in baine, she layd vnto it a fomentacion of ỹ mos of a walnut tree sod in wyne, so ỹ she helde the sore place a pretye while in that vapour: then bound part of ỹ mos hot thereupon, and was by & by made hole. A fyre brand also brent, folded in a moyst cloth is in steede of a hot fomentacion in Celsus. I haue put Caret or Cumin sede beaten in a bag moystened with burning water hot, vnto the nauell of them that were sicke of the cholick, & haue had oft x good successe through the same: burning water set on fyre, in a bath stouf, or sweating house, narow & close euery where, the ayre waxeth hot, wherin the sinewes, ioyntes, and other partes couled, are profitablye fomentated, and if it be possible to be done they sweat also. To mone sweat & to warme the bathing place with the vapour of hot water, the common people set greate caudrons with hot water in their sweating places, with chaf together (to keepe the heate longer) and sometimes swete xx herbes. Other haue a potte hot without the bath, with water and other herbes or medicines put in it, from whence the vapour entreth into the bath by a pype beneath. This other do with other instrumentes and vessells, as they in Italye in the old time heated hot houses. When the bathyng place is already made hot, a burning coale might be put into the pot, and dry medicines be strowed in, the perfume wherof is desyred or mistie, both otherwise & also chiefly for wemens vse, to diuerse xxx diseases of the wombe, receauing the perfume by

a pype. Hyppocrates describeth a peculiar vessell for thys purpose. Let them put out their head the while, which are to weake for to abyde it, or such as it is to be feared least they swound or chaunce into ouer great thyrst, &c. Some in bathes poure water or wyne, simple or mixte with medicines vpō red hot tyle stones or drosse of yron, or stones. Sweate in bed is prouoked with hot tyle stones folden in moyst linnen clothes & put into the bed, or with tinnen vessells fylled with hot water: or
x with litle bagges wherein herbes sod are put yet hot, and the better if a hot tyle stone also be put in withall. Woll vnscoured suppled in wine or vinegar, wherevnto oyle is put, Pates beaten, Bran sod in salt water or vinegar, doe both represse and mollifie together. Wines & vinegar do represse and coole, & more yet eyther bread or meal, or a spong, or ashes, or woll vnwasht, or a linnen cloth, wet it in either of these. Celsus. Some put hot ashes,
xi or burning coales rather in a vessell of wood, fil-
xx ling it to the halfe, the rest they fill vp̄ what herbes they list, as wormewood, mints, to comfort the stomacke, either by them selues or sprinckled with a litle wyne: then bynding vpon it a linnen cloth, they laye it to the part diseased, specially where it is nedeful to heaten, to dry, to discusse and to draw somewhat stronglye. It is conuenient for partes colled and to them that haue goutye aches to vse it with Mugwort onely, or also Chamemell, and
xl vnto the diseases of the wombe, with Matricaria.
xxx This fomentatiō may be made with, ii. vessels to

be

be layd vnto yͤ eours. Celsus willeth mē in some place to lay about the places diseased, woll perfumed with yͤ smoke of Brymstone. Hereunto may be referred all such things as Fuchsius and other write of fomentations, appositions, embroches, litle bags & insessions. The greeke word κονεῖν signifieth yͤ water vpon, & poure vpon, whether it be done because of fomentation, yͤ is, with heat, or other cause. Galen doth praise yͤ perfume of yͤ fyer stone or miln stone, sprinckled w vinegar, for yͤ taking away of hardnes of yͤ flesche, as kirnells. Diuers perfumes for yͤ frenche diseases which are all made with cinabrio yͤ is made of quicksilver, some also w orpyment & Marchasita, &c. shalt thou find in Nic. Mal. & certain other which haue taught yͤ healing of this disease. The leaues drye of Tussilago made in perfumes, so yͤ smoke may be drawē in at yͤ mouth vpon, do helpe yͤ cough & Orthopnæū, and breaketh yͤ impostumes in the brest. The same operatiō also hath yͤ roote perfumed. Dioscorides. xx

Of certayne iuyces.

The iuices of certaine herbes wrong and prest out, are sod with fyre or dryed in the sunne, as Bulcasis teacheth seuerally of the iuice of Hanlig, Plantain, Lettis, Singrien, Purselan, Rostrum, Purcinum, or hogs snout, Scariola, Fenell, Smalage, Volubili, Sorrell, and other.

A maruelous way to draw out the iuice out of blacke Elleborum, whiche some vse as a secrete mysterye, the commodite whereof I also trying, xxx

would

would not hyde, lest I should seme to be sory that our posteritie shuld haue any excellēt knowledge. Who found thys way fyrst, I can not say I learned it of certayn my most secret frends, I meane that blacke Elleborum which commonlye all men in Germany name in like maner, lyke vnto Consiligo, very many keepe it in theyr gardens: but ẏ which groweth vpō the mountaines, to be found in our countrey Heluetia is best. A man may trye ẏ same waye in Colocynthida, Esula, Laureola, &c.

x Seeth lightly in water ẏ rootes of blacke Elleborum cleane & washe, set infused in the same fyrst a nyght or more, small cut. Thou shalt take heede both in thys & in the other decoctions that thou skim away diligently al the some that swimmeth aboue, as venemous. This water shalt thou kepe and again poure other vnto it warme, and heāt it a while moderately, chaunging ẏ water so oft till ẏ rootes retayne none or very litle bitternes anye

xx more: which shall come to passe when thou haste

xx chaunged the water seuen or nyne tymes. But in the meane space whyle thou chaūgest ẏ waters, destill the first euer wyth a Filtrum or through a brush: and at length seeth all with a slow fyre, or with burnt coales rather, so that thei boil not, yet let them be alwayes at the poynt of boyling, vntil they be as thick as hony in an earthen pot glased or of bras tinned, ẏ pot couered or litle opē. Whē as now a litle water remayneth, about the end of the seething, stur it about gently now and then ẇ

xxx a sticke, that the iuice be not burnt to, and at the

same

same time for a poūd of rotes of Elleborum, thou shalt put two drams of Mastik punde, and cease not to sturre it, either continuallye, or by little distaunces, til the iuice seme out and out sufficiently thickned, whiche will chaunce sodenlye for the moste parte: and that the matter may be the lesse burnt, the nere vnto the ende and to the thickning the iuice is, so much vrge it with lesse fyre: nor bee not weary of the time: for thou shalt haue a most excellent and exquisite medicine agaynst diuers x diseases, speciallye melancholik diseases. It shall become of a darke red coloure, of most bitter sauour, with a pearcing sharpnes, like as is in Asarum or Asarabaecha, and Cloues, but strōger, ye a burning as it semeth to the taster: yet is not burning in deede, that is because of the tenuitye and sclendernes of the partes, as I would haue tried. It is ministred an houre after supper, in the moūtenance of a pease, in all diseases whereunto Elleborus is conueniente, and wher it is good to lose xx. the belly. One pil of that quantitye that I sayde, wil make a man to haue four stools. But I hear that certain when they hadde taken to muche, as much peraduenture as a bean, they haue ben emptied to ofte by the bealy and vomitinge, and haue beene verye muche weakened: whiche I to take heede of vsynge the counsel of a certayne learned Phisicon I woulde bringe to iuice, not the Elleborum alone, but infused and decocted with other diuers medicines, as I shall declare by and by. xxx I perceiue it skilleth little whether the rootes be

taken grene dry. But a man must take a pounde at the leaste of the rootes. Lullius and other (Cardan) haue made mention of the quintessence of Elleborum, whereunto I thynke thys iuyce to bee nothyng enferyour. Thys truelye is worthy to be wondred at, that the iuyce so long decocted is not onely nothyng weaker, but also muche stronger: for it seemeth, (that I maye speake of coniecture) that one parte of thys iuyce to bee tenne tymes
x more stronger then Elleborus it selfe, and yet nothyng more daungerous or hurtful: but the strēgthe wythout harme is encreased. And althoughe I my selfe woulde haue remitted and asswaged hys strengthe, puttyng to manye medycynes, yet I can commend more thys symple waye alredye described, where as nothyng but a lyttle Mastik is added at the laste, specyally for more hard and greuous dyseases, where necessytye requyreth extreame medycynes: and for frantycke personnes
xx and otherwyse madde and dotyng, whych when they can not be compelled to take any medicynes, they are the easyer deceyued wyth so lytle a dosy in quantyty. Yea also for wythout the bodyof venemous bityngs and synewes hurt, I can beleue that the vertue of it shoulde be most excellent. I fynde no iuyce made in thys sorte in any authors, the iuyce of Acatia and of Barberyes, in Bulcasis. For the straynyng of it only is decocted, not that
xxx whych is depressed oute: also the iuyce of Galbanus and Licoris, but the water in them is not chāged.

Other

Other iuices are made all by expression, and are sod til they gather into a Jellye, as of Selandine, Poppy, wormwod, night shade, Vinæ Acerbæ, Memithæ, Agrimonye, Hypocisthidis, the barkes of the rotes of Mandrag. The same Bulcasis also willeth to put to a little gum to certayne iuices that be prest out which are sod by themselues at the fire, that the partes of thē may better cleaue together, as the iuice of wormewod & galed, ỳ is Eupatorium or nightshade: also of Centaurye, and x Gentian (which is made of a decoction strained) But Mastik is mixt with ỳ iuice of Elleborus, not onelye for this cause, but also to amende the venemous vertu therof and contrarye to the stomake. Moreouer in certain other medicines, wher a mā list to encrease the strength and vertue of any medicin which is to be left and layd away in some liquor, we chaunge not the liquor, but the medicin: that is euer when the first is strayned, putting in new medicin into the same liquor, as in many de- xx. coctions and oyles: but here in the iuice of Elleborus we do contrary: For keping the same rootes of the Elleborus, we chaunge ofte the liquor. I maye tel the cause, because ỳ rote of Elleborus aboue al other things, hath most strōg vertues, not in the superficial & other parts only, but in ỳ hole substāce imprinted vehemētly & fastly: wherfore it may be also kept most long of al other. I my selfe vsed it, when it was .x. yeares olde, in his ful strengthe. xxx And certayne common Practicioners bidde men drinke, for the loosing of the belly, the wine where

in a parte of it hath soked a nighte, and the nexte day is strayned, and the rotes to be dried agayne: for they ar nothing or veri litle weaker therwith, although they be somwhat often repeated to the same vse and dried agayn. But of Elleborus it self and what we haue tried and experimented thereof. peraventure we shal once haue an other place and occasion to write of.

Pils of blak Elleborus, or rather of his iuice, is
x to be taken euery seuenth day in the curing of the French disease that is Melancholy, as Matthæolus coũselleth. Three drams of the rootes of blak Veratrum or Elleborus fresh and new: Dauci or yelow Caret, Anisi, Peper, of euery one a dram. vi. graines of Musch. ii. scrupuls of Epithymii or the harder time: let all these bee lightly beaten: then when they haue stand to soke a day and a nighte, v. pounds of Malmsye (heare semeth to be some fault of the printer, for it is to great a measure of
xx wine) let them be mightely preste oute. Take. iii. drams of this expression: of the powder of pils of Fumitory, Cochiarum, Aurearum, of euery one. ii. drams and a half, knede them together, and then let them be dryed. Moreouer when they are drye & made agayn in pouder, thou shalt steepe them agayn in the same Malmesy, as before. iiii. tymes. The pilles thereof, muste be taken at one time, to
xxx the weyght of one dram.

Our iuice composed and made of Elleborus. Two pounds of Blacke Elleborus newe cutte: Liquoris scraped and bruised with a pestil a pound

Steepe

kepe them a night in a good quantitye of water. The next day after seeth them an howre & a halfe with a slow fyer, oz. ii. houres, power it out straynyng it, and put into it other water warm (whych shalbe redi in a chafer by ꝑ fire foz this purpose.) Repeat this seuen times oz moze. Then castinge away the rootes. take the hole water streined oz destilled by a Filtrum, and seth it by litle and litle, and when as yet a lictle of shal remayn, power vn to it this decoction: Seuen handeful of Betayne, x Agrymony two hãdful, Anisi. iii. ounces, stiep thẽ in water and seeth them till the consumpcion and wasting of the third parte: pzes it oute, strayne it twyse oz thzise, at the length put to fiue ounces of Agaricum elect cut smal: floure de luice two oũces and a half: Cinamon sixe dzams, Ginger halfe an ounce: sethe them to the halfe, pzes thẽ out & strain the water as befoze. Then power this decoctiõ to the decoction of the Elleborus boyling moderatly: xx and let them be sod together to the thicknes of hony. A little befoze the ende put. iiii. dzams of the pouder of Mastick. ii. dzammes of Scammonium: these dissolued together in a little of the decoction of Elleborus, that it may be like the substaunce of hony, not muche befoze the end of the decoction power it in, (when the iuice shalbe moderatly thick, oz beginneth to be thick) and thou shalte stir it aboute til the iuice bee consumed. Thou shalte trye nowe and then a dzop of the iuice, let it fall vpon a tinnen trencher, and when it shalbe so thick that it xxx wil almost run no moze abzode when thou leuest the trencher on the one side, oz liftst it vppe, then is

the iuice perfecte. But by the space of an houre or more before the end thou shalt now and then stur it about with a slow fyer, least it burne to. Of this decoctiõ I had almost .xi. oũces of iuice: I thinche I should haue had scarsly ỳ fourth parte, if I had sod Elleborum alone. This iuice haue I vsed alredy sometimes, for I ministred it vnto a younge man sick of the falling euil, with good succes, who now of longe time God bee thancked, is well: but
* with many other medicines also therwith, as letting of bleud and sweating. &c. And an other certayn person molested for .iii. yeares with the Ascarides or little round wormes breeding in the long gut many medicines tried in vaine, was restored with this iuice once receiued, and a few daies after taking hartes horn burnt. Pilles of the bignes of a pease, from .ii. to fyue may be ministred after supper, that is from halfe a scrupul or there about to a hole. But a man may trye these better in
** xx proces of tyme. This do I admouische Phisicions that be litle exercised, that they vse it not rashelye but with diligẽt consyderatiõ: for it is a vehement medicine. It semeth to be cõuenient and good for the quartayn ague, that is no more rawe, and for other diuers great and long diseases, & specially for the scab comming of blacke choler. I gaue of late to one sicke of a quartayne fyue pylles of the bignes of a pease, whereupon he perceyued great anguish, and was purged only by vomit voyding
*** xxx nothing downwarde, nether was eased of the diseases. I imputed the cause to the distemperaunce of the man. I my selfe takinge two pyls lyke pea-

sen

sen after supper, ỹ next day I felt no smal griefe about my stomak, I auoyded sõtimes dowward. but I vomited not. I mau may more safly geue it to thẽ ỹ be sufficiently ful of flesh or fat, of a moyst stomack, and a stomack of no exquisite sence.

Again of the iuice of black Elleborus and of the drawing out of the vertues out of purging medicines and certayn other, as I learned of a certayn frend.

THys drawyng oute was inuented for delicate persons and such as be of a weake stomacke, for thẽ that can not abyde nor bear a great portiõ of any loosing medicine, but ar loosed w the leaste weyght. The extractiõ of blak Ellebor⁹. iiii. poũd of blak tru Ellebo. new & fresh, let thẽ be streyght waies washt: thẽ cut smal power vpõ thẽ this maner of streining, ỹ iuice of Buglos, Borage, of eyther. ii. pounds: let thẽ be purified strained most diligẽtly, ỹ they may be as pure as gold, & let thẽ be layd or set vp for a time. Thẽ take fenel rootes Cichori, sperage, persely, of euery. iiii. vnc. Iuiubarũ, sebesten, of ether. ii. oũces. Melon sedes, cucumber seedes, gourde seedes, citrul seedes, of euerye an oũce, seth thẽ accordig to art in. 16. poũds of rayn water. Unto this straynyng power ỹ forsaid foure poũdes of iuice: let thẽ boyl a litle at ỹ fyre: afterward put in ỹ rootes of ỹ cut & beatẽ Ellebo. & seth thẽ lightly by litle & little til ỹ the rootes appeare aboue, thẽ pres thẽ out again, strayn thẽ through a filtrũ, seth this straynig to ỹ thicknes of hony w a slow fyre, takyng cõtinually heed lest it be burnt to. Afterward take it of the fyre & vse it, tryinge & experimẽting in the dosi or quantiy of ministratiõ

from halfa scruple to a hole oz further. It is ministred to lose ỹ belp folded oz moulded in a little mospined bow vnleuened, mixt with a dzop oz. ii. of oyl of Anis.

The extraction of Rhabarbari. Cut a pound of the peeces of Rhabarbarum elect small, and beat it somwhat gros, and power to it ỹ clarified iuices of Bozage and Buglos, of ether two pounds, let them stand. xxiiii. howzes. Afterward seeth them
x at a slow fyer, till the Rhabarbarum appeare and be higher then the rest. Then pzes it out strongly and put the Decoction pzest out thzough a wollen syght, and pzesse it out, that the substaunce may remayn in the sight, Sieth this sighting to the thiknes of hony, putting to it an ounce of ỹ best sugar Som seethe in Balneo Mariæ til it be thick, least it shoulde put to whyche is better, as likewyse in a double vessel. In purging geue it to be swalowed down, mixt with a dzop of oyl of Cinamon and A
xx nis, & folded in vnleuened bowe, makynge a trial in the quantity of ministracion, from a scrupull to ii. Som bycause Rhabarbarum, by it self doth not purge gretly, Do sharpen the whole extraction wỉ a litle of the best Dacrydium, whyche hurteth not

An extractiõ of pilles. Take any lump oz mas that you wyl of pils composed moste diligently, & of the best medicines: when it is bzoken into litle peeces, steep it eighte dayes in rayne water, iuice of Bozage, iuice of Fenell, in equal pozions, as
xxx muche as sufficeth. Then seth it in a glasen double vessel a hole day, then pzesse it out thzoughe a

moste

moſt cleane wollen cloth, that will loſe none of his heares, & ſeeth it againe in a bath and double veſſell diligentlye to a conuenient thicknes, & frame litle pils whereof ỳ ſhalt geue. ii. ſcruples or there about. A matter drawen out in thys wyſe is moſt pure, verye tender and melteth eaſelye in a mans hand. In lyke maner may alſo ỳ vertues of other purging medicines be drawen out. But hede muſt be taken, that euer ſoftening and ſlippery iuices be mixt therwith in the decoction, ſuch as they before are: and it ſhal be much the better if all be ſod in a double veſſell. x

A deſcription of a purging Electuari extracted, which a certayne excellent Phiſition at Norinberg dyd vſe. xiii. drams of Colocynthidis, blacke Elleborus, ſenæ Alexandrinæ, of either an ounce, of moſte white Agaricum an ounce: Rhabarbarum Electum halfe an ounce, or if the Rhabarbarum be not verye good, an ounce. xiiii. drams of Dacrydinum: Turbith (if I read right) Stichas Ara, of either xx ii. ounces & a halfe: ii. drams of Cinamon: red Roſes Lignum Aloes, Maſtick, red Mirh, Aſarum, ſpiknard, Styrax liquid of euery. v. ſcrupuls. Pour all together & digeſt or putrifye them, as they cal it. x daies or. xiiii. in warme Aqua vitæ thryſe deſtilled. The iuice preſt out therof ſhall be ioyned & mixte with. iii. ounces of prepared Aloes. But the Aloes did he prepare in this wiſe. About a pound of Aloes is put into a baſen, caudron or pot, putting therto vinegar made with Roſe water, and Roſe water xxx as much as ſhalbe ſufficient, but ſo ỳ ther be more

of the vinegar of Roses, then of ỹ water of Roses. Let them boyle together with a slow fyre. ii. oz. iii boylinges: then strayne them, pressing thē strongly. When it is strayned, let it boyle agayne with a slow fyre to the thickues of Aloes stirring it cōtinually with a slise. When it is cold, let it be kept for vse. The spices or particulars rehearsed are fyrst cut small, then beaten, infused in Aqua vitæ, as much as is sufficient, they are let stande in the
x infusion warme in Balneo Mariæ or sande. xiiii. dayes, stirring and chafing them in ỹ meane season oftentymes euery day, then are they prest out strongly through a grose linnen cloth. Then are they put in a limbecke, and with the fyre, is the waterye moysture drawen out, till the consistence or thickues of Diacydonion of the sayde medicine. If there remayne yet anye moysture, let it be put vpon burning coales in some vessel as much as is sufficient.

xx

Of the iuice of the Floure Deluice and Rape, &c.

OVr Flower deluice is more strong in operation in the dropsye, as seemeth me, then the Florentines: of the which opinion a frend of myne also a verye well learned Physicion is, who of late sent me these his experimentes and trialls of the iuice of the roote
xxx of Flower deluice and Rape. Take a hens egge, and pouring oute the white, put the iuice of the

Flower

Flower deluice in place, and mixe it diligentlye with the yolke: and whē thou hast a litle warmed it in the ashes, geue it for a morninges draught, which shall auoyd downward aboue measure the dropsye water.

This also (sayth he) haue I amongst my secrets for them ꝑ be sicke of the dropsye & can not sweat: take the iuice of a round Rape beaten in a morter and prest out, seasoned with Sugar or Cinamon, that it taste somthing els then the Rape, geue this x in the morning to the sicke well couered, and he shall sweate.

The iuice of Purslean, Sangrien, or Houslike, Cotyledonis, and of other likewise that be slimye and Clammye, because of the clammines can not be prest out alone: The herbe well punde with Omphacium is prest out. Other when they are punde beat thē at a lowe fyre. Other beat them & let them stand in a cold place, as a wine celler, put in a basket of wikars, to destill down into a dishe xx set vnder: Syluius, in whom thou shalt read more of the preparing and preseruing of iuices, in hys booke of the preparation of simples.

Of Lignum sanctum and anye other, we drawe out teares, which is more precious thē the wood it self, in thys wyse. The Lignum is cut in peeces, the thicknes of a fingar, which are put in the fyre: thereby is gathered what teare so euer is in the Ligno, Cardanus.

Milke is gathered of Esula & Selandine, cutting xxx

the highest bowes, and layd hielding in a vessell, pressing (milking or slipping) thē one by one. The liquor so gathered shalt thou dry in ỳ sunne. But the iuice is gathered when the herbes are punde and prest out: Bulcasis.

Gummes that be purging and other, (if any refuse to swallowe in the forme of pilles) put thē in boyling water, let thē be dissolued, straine them: and put in oyle of swete Almondes, and geue it in
x drinke with rob.

Put any strong purging medicine in water or wine. Then in ỳ same liquor stiep drye prunes, or dry Figs, or Rasins til they swell, then wash them in wine. These fruites receaued within the body do maruelously and without griefe lose the belly: Arnold in hys booke of wine. Seeth. iiii. ounces of Passulariū with water of Violets half an hour, sift them through a siue: then sprinckle in. ii. drams of Scammonium, let them be dryed. Then when
xx thou wilt geue. xxx. or. xl. and no moe with Panatella. Epiphanius Empericus.

Some stuffe a fat Goose with medicines, with well liking Kitlinges chopt small, with salte, and rosting it softly vppon a broche, gather the liquor that droppes therout, to anoynt goutie members therwith. Io. Goeurotus. I heard saye how a certaine practicioner rosted a Goose stuft with mysse, chopt small, and ministred the liquor gathered therof to the anoynting of the croked bunche vp-
xxx on the backe.

Of des-

Of decocted thynges.

WE call decoctions liquors, water, wine, or vinegar: in the which any medicines be sod at the fyre, and then strayned, &c. Of the whiche for shortnes sake at thys present we will speake nothing, sauyng that we will admonish, that whē they are beaten or chopt they ought to be fyrst stept whiche shoulde be sod and decocted in a vessell diligently stopt & closed. x
Of greene plantes, the decoction is more pleasaunt then of dry, wherfore dry thinges beaten & stept longer tyme then fresh, may be strained and prest out, then alone, or with sugar or hony to be decocted and sod, &c.

A decoction in vinegar agaynst the pestilence. Seeth two handfull of the biggar Salandin, the herbe and roote together, in .iiii. pound and a half of the best vinegar, vpon coales in a glased pot w a couer, the mouth wherof shalbe fensed with clay for an houre and a halfe, till the thyrd part be consumed. Then straine the vinegar and set it vp in a glasse. Geue three sponefuls of this to a mā taken with the pestilence, and if he vomit it again, geue him againe, & will hym to sweate: One vnnamed in the dutch written booke. Other which Selandine, take as much Rewe, and dresse it as before. & to one taken with the pestilence they geue one sponefull to drinke with a litle triacle, by whose helpe both I my selfe haue holesome & helthfull experience, and also I haue heard it much commen- xxx

ded of other. And of late I red almost ỹ very same medicine in a certayne booke of a certaine practicioner, wrytten in frenche, and a fewe yeares paste when the pestilence was here, a certayne frend of mine sent vnto me a like descriptiõ. Many would haue the Selandine sod in ỹ vinegar, but other put other things to: some, as I said, Rew onely: other also Sage noble, Rosemary, the leaues of floure delice, not the roote, Zedoaria and seeth it in a pot
x well couered: therof they geue a few drops for preseruation: but to them that be alreadye infected, a sponeful with triacle, & bid them to sweat. Some steep the same thing almost in wine in a phial wel closed, they stur and chafe it sometimes, then they destill it: they geue it for preseruation or to the infected as before is specifyed, and when that is receaued, they bid them not to sweate, but to walke as farre as is possible, and if it be nedeful to be led of two men.

Otherwyse. ℞. Wormwood, Rewe, the younglings or shoutes of bramble, of euery one one part,
xx Selandine. iii. partes. Seeth thẽ in white vinegar, q. s. that is, as much as is sufficient in a pot clayed, till the thyrd parte be consumed, let it be geuen as sone as a man is infected, & after let hym sweat.

Otherwyse. ℞. A pound of the rootes of Selandine, Brimstone, Saffron, Turmentill, an ounce, Triacle. ii. oũces: pimpernel, Gentian, of euery an ounce & a halfe: Pilosella or Mous eare, with the
xxx roote and all. Rewe, of either an handfull. Sage a handfull. Seeth them in a new pot well clayed, with

with .ii. quartes of white vinegar, till ỹ third parte be consumed. In this decoction dissolue electuary of an eg (or triacle) to the quantitie of a bean let it be geuen to the pacient as thou knowest.

Of made vvine, and mixt with medicines.

LAst of all we will teach and declare here certayne thinges of made & counterfeite wynes, yet not of all of purpose, whiche should be to long. Who so desyreth moe kyndes of made wines, and theyr compositions and vertues let him go to Dioscorides, Aetius in his last boke, and to the boke of Arnold Villa nouani of wynes. Wynes mixt with medicines are made diuerse wayes: fyrst seething the medicines with ỹ wine whyle it is muste and newe, for the most parte to the consumption of the thyrd parte, skumming in the meane season & strayning afterward. Some seeth the wyne alone: other till the thyrd parte be consumed, other much lesse: afterward they hang within the wyne in a litle bag the medicines somwhat grose beaten. And bitter medicines specially ought to be put in decocted and sod wine (for so it wareth swete) in a litle bag, or els to bee sod together, or both. So are wynes made with wormwood, with Zedoaria, with Inula, also w̄ Borage and Melissa, in Arnold. Some seeth a litle newe muste and when it is couled, they poure it vppon the herbes in the vessell. Secondlye putting the herbes them selues or the medicines dry in ỹ newe wyne,

wyne, before it be hot, that by the heat of it in the vessell, ỹ vertue of the medicine may be mixt with it: So the moste men with vs prepare wyne of wormwood, and they let it stand a whole winter in the vessels, euer filling the vessel againe, if they draw any thing out of it, in the beginning of vere they take ỹ herbes out: some leaue them in al sommer also, but yet it is easely corrupted, wareth hoor & mouldy, and sower, specially if the vessel be
x not full. Some set a plate of yron, tinned & bored through with manye holes, within the vessell about the tap or spigot, that it be not stopt with the medicines that are put in. A man may any time of the yeare put wormwood or other herbes in old wyne in a litle vessell, specially in cellers that be somewhat colde, or in a great glas well stopt: if so be it ỹ roote called Cariophyllata dry be put to, the wyne shalbe preserued ỹ longer. Other setth simplye with wyne the medicine whose vertue they would haue to passe in ỹ wyne, at any tyme of the
xx yeare: but sod wynes for the moste parte, breath out and become almost sower: therefore I allow rather the medicines beaten to bee stiept in wyne together w̄ clarified hony or sugar a few houres, and then after to be strained sometymes through an Hyppocras bag. So haue I made sometymes wyne good for them that were sicke of ỹ dropsye, of the roote of flower deluice and for them ỹ were short winded of Inula, &c. Wyne may also be mixte and strained with the iuices of herbes clarified: or
xxx elis the iuice of them which dry beaten, haue bene

hanged

hanged in a little bag in it a few dayes, to be prest out, and when it is strayned to be mixte with the wine, and new medicynes to be put into the bag, &c. for if the matter be prest outs often and newe put to, the wine shalbe the stronger, and we shall fyl the vessel now and then for that that is drawn oute: for if not, the wyne wyll become euerye foote weaker.

Wines medicined (as we haue sayd) maye bee made, leauinge the medicynes put in a bagge, or x
simplely in Must or new wine, that they mai heat together, or in wine seethinge at the fyre. But the fyrst waye is preferred, because by it the vertue of the medicines is not resolued, nor altered or weke ned. The hole of the conseruatiue vessell ought to be couered wyth a little couer, that the heat maye breth out moderatly, and yet the odour fewm not out to much. Yet if ye thinke good to seth them in wine at the fyre, let the fyre be made moste slowe, xx
and continued without smoke, with the vessel couered, lest it breath out, and let it be sod a certayne space (with a bigger or les fire) accordinge as the substance of euery thing requireth. Arnold in hys boke of wyne. Such as a mã list to sethe, it should be best to sethe it in a double vessel or in Baln. Ma.

Aromaticall made wynes or wyth spyces may be kept for .iii. or four dayes clere, afterward they are troubled. Plinius teacheth the confectyons of wynes of dyuers symple medycynes. 14. 16.

Wyne of Wormwood howe it is made, I haue xxx
alreadye sayde before. Some make it with onelye

Wormwode: other mixe wyth it other diuers herbes, specially hotte: as Hyssop, Rue Sage, Cardnus Benedictus, Penye royall, Costus Hortensis, Phyllitides, the floures of Eldar, the Barkes of Ashe. I make sometimes in a glas forthwyth, puting the leaues of Wormwode dry, into Malmsy and burning water, thrise destilled of eyther lyke much. This may be long kept: a little of it put to a great deale of wyne doth season it holly with the
x quality of Wormwode. It is good for a colde stomake, it discusseth wynde, it healeth the fleumatik, colik, and that is bred of wind: it healeth scabbednes beyng annoynted vppon: Arnoldus in hys boke of wynes. A better wai of making it, saith he, that the Wormwod grene or dry be beatē, and that the wyne warm be strayned vpon it certayn times, til it receyue the sauoure and vertue of it, & to season it wyth Suger or Honye: thys waye to make this wyne is better then other, because all
x x the strength of the Wormwod is in the superficial and outwarde parties of it, which by this meanes is best drawn out: thē is he long in rekning ỳ vertues of it. Galangal or Anise maye also bee added, or anye other thinge, as a manne thynckes good. Wine of Mugworte is made in the same manner that wormwode wine is.

Wine of the kernels of Alkekengi or Halicacabus, is made the same way, straining the wine vp on them beaten, for one Dosis, of it thou shalt take
xxx from .b. to .x. it bringeth out stonye matter frō the rayns and bladder manifestlye, and guydeth oute the water that is reteined and kept in (se Arnolde

in his boke of wynes) wherof I my self also made a trial of late, straining together Anise, the rote of carlina, the kernels of Peches, & the little stones of crabs, wherupon the wine holden now of long space, followed with in an houre. Some put the graynes of Haliacacabus hole into new wyne in a little vessel, that they may seeth together, and kepe it for their vse.

Wyne of Betayn is good for the griefes of the stomake. Alexan Benedictus. x

Wyne of Buglos of the rootes of Buglos steeped in wyne, is meruelously commended of Arnold agaynst the diseases of Melancholye, with a story of a certayn woman healed with the drinckyng therof, which through anger, became oftentimes a foole. Wine of Buglos, wherin the rotes of Buglos wel washt haue ben a day and a nighe, or the syrup of it, it bringeth mirth and is good for melancholicall persons. Certain mē haue bene cured by the vse of that wyne from mādnes, and the mixture & alienacion of reason: Arnold, of the cōseruatiō of youth, the third chap. ¶ An other wine composed with the rotes and flowers of Buglos, with Sena or without it, shalt thou read in Arnold in his booke of wines, with this title. A maruelo⁹ wyne for Melancholike persons and cardiacal. & Wine of borage is made, if in new wins ỹ floures of borage be put til the perfect fining: or els if Diaborraginatum or conserue of Borage be dissolued in new wine, and kept for the vse: Arnoldus in his booke of the conseruation of youth. xx xxx

A compoſition of wyne agaynſt burnt humors and for colericke perſonnes and Franticke, inducinge mirrhe. Take a pound of the rootes of Buglos made cleane: Red Roſes, Flowers of Violets, Borrage and Buglos, of euery a pound and a halfe: Been whyte and redde, of either an ounce. When they ar beaten together, put them in a bag, and the bagge in a veſſell contayninge three burthens of good wyne (newe I ſuppoſe) freſhe and
x newly preſt out, whyte and cleareſt that may bee found. Let halfe this wyne be ſodde wyth the ſayd ſpecies, and the other halfe alone ſkymmynge it well. Then ſtrayne that where the ſpecyes be into a veſſell: fil it vp with ỹ other, tyl the heate be gone and it become ſufficyentlye cleare. The vſe of it ought to be continual. Arnold of the conſeruation of health.

Wyne made with Inula. The Rootes of Inula cut ſmall as hearbes to the potte, ſeethe them in a
xx newe earthen potte glaſed in two pints or more of Muſt or new wyne, tyl ſome partes of it be conſumed. Thē ſeeth. xx. ſextars or more, that is aboute xbii. pintes of the beſt new wyne ſwete, in a kettle tyl it ware ſwete afterward, poure vnto it the rootes of Inula together wyth the newe wyne wherein they ſodde, and when as yet they haue ſodde a little whyle together, ye ſhal ſet it down from the fyre and kepe it.

An other waye. When the newe ſwete wyne is
xxx ſkymmed and ſodde to the conſumpcyon of the thyrde parte, euen when it is ſodde nowe inough,

put in

put in ỹ rootes of Inula. (for .xvb. congies or there about, whych is about .xb. galons of our measure take .ix. ounces:) and when the must or new wyne hath yet a litle boyled, take it of, and whē it is cold kepe it, and hang the rotes of the Inula (the verye same that were separated in the strayninge of the wyne) in a bagge within the vessell. The rootes should be gathered in October in the spring of the mone, or in the beginning of summer, & to be dried in the sun. Thys dyd I translate out of a certayn x Dutch booke. Se Dioscorides, which nameth this wyne Nectarite.

Wyne Arceuthite. For .xx. congies or therabout of must, take half a fourth deal of Juniper beries (a fourth deal we call of the measure of Heleutia, but that varyeth also, the forth part.) Fyrst ỹ shalt strawe the bottome of the vessel wt thin chippes of hewed asshe, lest the beryes may stop the entrance of the tap: thē straw the half part of the beryes in wpon that: thyrdly the rest of the chyps, fourthlye xx. the rest of the beries, with a hādfull of Mugwurt together, and a half of the hartes tong communly so called: last of all thou shalte fyl the vessell wyth the best and swete new wine, that it may beate together. The vse of this wyne is to preserue a man agaynst poyson & many sicknesses. A draughte of it or two must be dronke at the beginning of dynner, and one after supper before ye go to bed: The author is nameles.

Our contrymen make wyne in summer, with ỹ xxx black sower chery, which they call Visula, putting them

them hole into the vessell, leauing the fourth part emptye, powring in vpon them whyte old wine, whych in shorte space wyl haue a red colour, and sooner if all the stalkes be clean taken away, more slowly if they be so cut that part of them be left in, but yet thus they kepe the colour lõgest. But they are wont when they haue drawn any wyne oute, to fyll the vessel agayn by and by. It strẽgtheneth the hart and stomack, asswageth thyrste, cooleth, x dryeth, byndeth. Other putte them not in hole but pund, or els they hange them in a little bag, by the which meanes the wyne becommeth more odorife rous, because of the kirnels, and byndeth les, and more prouoketh vrine. It maye bee made at anye tyme of the yeare of drye cheries. Some putte the iuice of these cheries alone in a vessell, and when it hath sod, they stop it and vse it for wine, ether by it selfe, or mixting a litle of it with a good deale of wine. The same iuice with seething is made thick and the Cheries them selues are seasoned wyth Sugar.

xx Wyne of wylde Plums, Bullies or Sloes, is made in the like maner in harueste, when thei shal be now sufficiently tender and rype inough.

Wyne Raspoticium (dutche men call it rappis) Raspish wyne, that is, whych biteth the tong with a certayn sharp bĩding, it prouoketh appetite bin- dyng the heates of the stomack. It helpeth the bo- dy dissolued wyth heat, chiefly in summer it is pro xxx fitable for Cholericke and Sanguyne persones: it is

it is made in this wyse. Some sower grapes together wyth the rype are put in the wyne pres to be prest out together. Or ẏ is better, let the grapes be kepte and broken together wyth Raspaciis, and put into the vessell wyth the Must: That Must or newe wyne, by the iuyce of thys Raspacia (Scapos French menne call grapes, our cõtrymen rappen, whereupon the wyne taketh the name) or kirnels in the grapes whyche are sower, dooth gette a certayn ponticite or taste like wormewood and byn x dyng: Arnoldus de Villa Noua. In our countrye they make it otherwyse, they fyll the wyne vessels with hole clusters wel ryped, and poure old wyne into them, and as often as they drawe anye wyne oute of it, they fill it agayne. Som put in clusters and Sage leaues in cours. It refresheth the stomacke, asswageth thirste. Nicolaus Myrepsis in the letter D. the. 85. Chapter, descrybeth the makyng of a certayne Dysenteriçall drink with good Rhaspe, or pure Marathratum, that is wyne made xx. wyth Fenel, or Elelisphacatum wine, that is wyne made wyth Sage. Fuchsius saythe, for Rhaspe, peraduẽture ought to be red Rhoites or Rhodites In the same author, the first preseruatiue is made wyth good redde wyne or Rhaspe: and lykewyse the last preseruatiue. I vnderstand that to be Raspysh wyne, whych alwayes is made wyth Sage &c. and read alwayes.

Some put spices also to the Raspishe wyne, as Galangal fiue oũces, Cinamon, Cloues, of ether xxx

two

two drammes, Sedoaria halfe an ounce Coriander thre ounces, make somwhat a gros pouder therof

Wyne of smal raysons, whyche Arnold calleth honied, is made, sething, the Raisons in wyne (in must) tyl it wax sweet, which is put forth with in to a vessel, and the smal raisons beaten are cast in to the same, which go to the bottom into ỹ dregs.

But the same Arnold, describeth an other also very excellent, which he calleth Passulatu or made
x of smal raisons, the Raisons sodde with Cinamon in Must not much, which after ward is powred to the other Must put in the vessel alredy.

Of Aromatical vvynes that is made of Spyces.

ARomaticall wynes ar wōt to be made ii. waies, ether hāging the spices only in a little bag, win the vessel whych is let stand in a wine celer, or also put
xx ting to hony, that so muche as we would, so much may be made out of hande, and the spyces beaten together, sighed & strayned a fewe tymes through a strayner or Hyppocras bag of wol, as they cal it This wyne maye bee called Mulsum or Melitum, they cal it communly Claret and Nectar and Melicrarium but improperlye, with whyte wyne. If they put to sugar for honye, wyth red wyne, they cal it Hyppocras. There are made at the Apothe-
xxx carayes these spyced and aromatical wines for the most parte in that proporcion, that. xiii. ounces of honye

hony be put to.vii.drams of spices: and.iiii.pounedes of whyte odoriferous wine. Or to.vi.drams of spices, halfe a pounde of most pure Sugar.iiii. pounds of red wyne, or lesse: other put to muche more Sugar, and spices also. Sometimes halfe a dram of Saffron or much les is put to, to colour it, specially vnto Mulsa, that is such as are made with hony. But before ỹ wine be strained, it should be let stand in a hot place or in a stoue with ỹ spices infused, certayne houres.xiiii. at the most. x

Wine called Hippocras is of the kinde of made wines, after an easye way: most acceptable to the French men, specially on this syde the Alps. Cinamon, Sugar and Carpesium are beaten & bruised in a bagge, through it the wyne is poured, that in passing through, it may drinke and soke those qualities. This is brought forth in principall feastes, with Escharite pane in stede of banketing dishes, ỹ which fashion, but with an other kinde of wine, we read, was peculiar to the Athenians. Hermo- xx
laus Barbarus Corollarii.lib.5. in the chapter of the Grape of œuanthe.

Another. The inner barkes of Cinnamon.vi. drams: halfe an ounce of white Ginger whole, Nutmegges electe.ii. drams, Cloues, Graynes of paradise, of either a dram: Cardamomum, Pepper, Calamus Aromaticus, Coriander prepared, of euery one a scrupull, mixe them and beate them somewhat grose. Eight pounedes of wyne, clarifyed honye.xvi.ounces, mixe all, and straine xxx
them accordyng to Arte. Some clarifye syrse

spiced wynes wyth Almond mylke.

An other for Cardiacall persons, described by Alexander Benedict, in his tēth boke. Take a pint of Austare and hard wine odoriferous, white suger half a pound, cinnamon, Ginger, of euery one half an ounce, Galangal, a dram.

An other of the same mannes for weakenesse of the stomacke. Take Cinnamon half an ounce, white Ginger two drammes, Cloues, long Pepper, Nutmegges, of euerye one two scrupulles, when they are well beaten wyth halfe a pounde of white Sugar, mixt them together in a. v. pintes of pure white wyne and strayne it: for it is the chiefe remedy for them that be dissolued in theyr stomacke.

An other. Take an ounce of Cinnamon, halfe an ounce of Ginger: Galangal two drams, Cloues a dramme: Graynes of Paradise two drammes: whyte Sugar. viii. ounces: of the beste wyne. q. s.

An other. Cinnamon an ounce and a halfe: Ginger halfe an ounce: Cloues. ii. drammes, Graines of Paradise, Galangal, of either a dram Sugar a pounde and a halfe. Red wyne ii. measures, (that is viii. poundes,) mixte them, and it wyl become Hipocras.

An other. An ounce of inner Cinnamone: Whyte Synger halfe an ounce. Graines of Paradise three drammes, Cloues, Moschocaryi, of eyther ii. drammes, Maces, Galangall, of eyther a dram and a halfe, whyte Ginger half an ounce,

Graynes

Graines of paradise.iii.drams: Cloues, Moscho-
cary i, of eyther.ii.drams, Maces, Galangal, of ei-
ther a dram & a halfe: long Peper a dram: Spick-
nard, Folii, of either halfe a dram, make a pouder
therof. To euery ounce of these put.ii. pounds of
wine, with a pound of Sugar, and Tornsoll (so
called a kind of Purple woll,) to colour it. q.s.

An other that serueth to be ordayned for the de-
faultes of the brest and lunges. R. the best Cina-
mon, scrapt from y grose barke an ounce, Cloues x
an ounce and a halfe: Annis, Fennell, of eyther a
dram, Licoris.iii.drams: Maces, Cardamomum,
Floure Deluice, of euery a dram & a halfe, Su-
gar most white.iii.ounces, when euery one are di-
ligently pund, let them be infused with these that
followe. Take Malmsye.ix.ounces, a pounde of
water of Borage, Rose water an ounce & a halfe,
water of Melissa.iii.oũces after they are let stand
three houres by the furnace or stoufe, at length
straine it oft through a Filter bag: and it shall be- xx
come cleere Hippocras.

Hippocras Laratiue. A wyne agaynst the
Quartaine, Quotidian, and bastard Tertian, it
concocteth and prepareth the humours and lea-
deth the same by and by out by the siege. Take a
pound of Esula: Epithymi, sixe drams, Polipodii,
Cinnamon, smal Raisins, of euery.iiii.drammes,
Mastiche, Ginger, Zedoaria, Cloues, of euery one
an ounce, Sugar as much as nedeth. Arnold.

Nectar in Arnold. For a pynte of wyne, take xxx

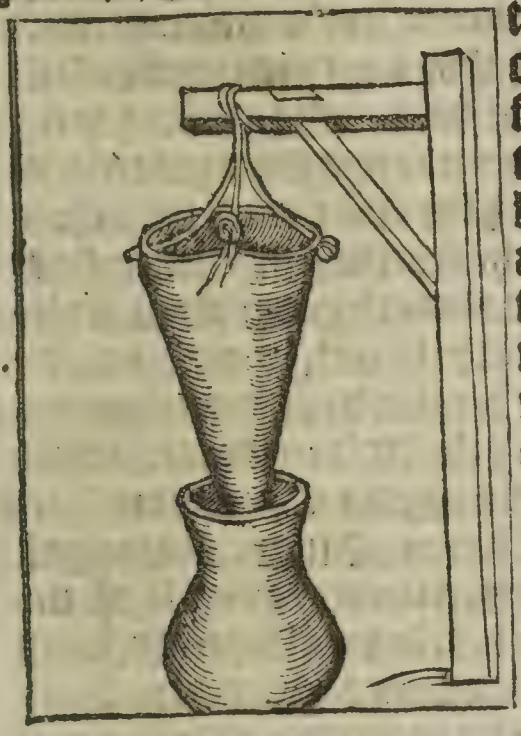
Ginger elect scraped, Cloues, Cinamon scraped, of euery .ii. drams, graines of Paradise, a dram. Let it be made wine, or Grekish, which is better: and in stede of hony put Sugar, with a graine of Muske, and it is moste noble. A syrrup or Iulep is made of wine to conserue healthe & youth, putting into .iii. poundes of good wyne, ii. poundes of sugar. Let it be made a syrup, the vse wherof is with water. It may stande in stede of meate & drinke, and refresheth nature. Arnold in the booke of conseruacions of youth.

Wine made with Sugar decocted, is good for old persons, cold & feable, and in whom the naturall moysture & heate are diminished: for it nourysheth, and bredeth bloud, and killeth the principall parts with spirits. Take ỳ best wyne of Vernacia, or Grekish, or like vnto them .iii. poũdes, a pound of white Sugar Caffetini. Let them be sod with a soft fyre in maner of Syrrup, kepe it and vse it with .ii. parts of water, or otherwise as vse requireth. Thys wyne, (or rather Syrrup of wyne) Rabi Moysses in hys boke of the maner of diet for old men and such as are in recouering their helth, doth approue and allowe.

Of swete wines spiced.

Of wine made with sugar & spices it is already spoken, & also generally of Mulsa or wynes made with hony and spices. A man may in al the foresaid compositions, both in stede of Sugar put hony, and in steed of red wyne, white: in those that follows

followe contrary wyse. So of Hippocras wyne, maist thou make claret or clear: and of clear, Hippocras. Some make no difference of the colour of the wyne. The hony ought alway to be sod fyrst with a little water and to be diligently clarified. Som put a little honye also to those wines that are x made with sugar, to make thē more swete: Other some a greate deale. See the spiced wyne in Dioſc. Alchādicum is a wine sodde with spices & Sugar or honye: and in certayne places of Italy it is called cleare, the description wherof is had in xx the booke of Simples of Ebenesis.



The spices of claret. Ginger, Galāgal, of either an ounce, Cinamon. ii. ounces, Cloues. ii. drams: Graines of paradise, lōg Peper of either a dram, Hony a pound and a halfe: Sugar two poundes. Whyte wyne. xbi. poundes. Other make it with onely honye, adding a litle Spike and Nutmegs and with the white of an egge they clarifye it.

The claret that Philip Vlstadius in hys Cœlo Philosophorum describeth, the. 57. chapter. ℞. the xxx best white wine. iiii. poundes, white hard Sugar

iiii.ounces, Cinamon an ounce, Coriander prepared.ii.drams, Cloues.ii.drams, Graines of paradise, white Ginger, of either a dram & a half, long Peper.ii.scrupuls, Zedoaria, half a dram. All most fine beatē & strained shal be kept in a tinnē vessell.

A wyne for them that ware olde, profitable for them that be Melancholicke and Phlegmatick in winter tyme: it heateth the reines and the whole body: it taketh away the swelling of ỹ hemrodes, it helpeth concoction, it maketh good colour, it cleareth the sight, sharpeneth the wit, tarieth and diferreth hoar heares, & worketh the same thynges that Hierapicra, sauing that it is not bitter, and loseth not the belly. Take Spike, Cinnamon, Carpobalsamum, Xylobalsamum, Ginger, Galangal, Calamus aroma, Maces, Asarum, Myrtilla, of euery one a dram, Mastick.ii.drams. Lycozis, small Raisins, of euery half an ounce, sugar as ye think good. It may be made by decocting, or without it like clared, putting the spices in a large bag, and
x the bag in a strayner, & straining it so oft, til ỹ vertue & strength of the spices be wholy past into the wyne, which shalbe perceaued by tasting: Arnold in hys booke of wyne.

An other. ℞. Ginger.ii drams, Cinamon halfe an oūce, Cloues a dram, white wine.iii.measures, that is xii.pound, an ounce of honye, white sugar half a pound: make claret therof according to art.

An other Laxatiue. ℞. Galangall sire drams: Cinamon an ounce, Turbit, Esula, Pilles, Hermol
xx dactyla, of eucry a dram & a halfe, Beat it & make it claret

it claret with hony and Sugar.

An other. ℞. Ginger two oūces, Cinamon. iiii Cloues. ii. Galangall, as much, Graines of paradyse one. Euery one finely beaten & sifted, must be mixed: Then kepe by it selfe an ounce of eastirlye saffron wel beaten. When ỳ wilt make thy claret, make hot ouer ỳ fyre. ii. pounds of hony in a new earthen vessell, & when it begins to boyle, take it frō the fyre, & pausing a litle while, skim it: Then take two measures (about. viii. pounds of wyne, x which shalbe so much the better, so muche as it is most swete & cleere) & mixe with it. ii. ounces of ỳ spices aforesaid, & a dram or more of the Saffron. Thē shalt thou straine it through a bag, the vpper part wherof (al most to ii. third partes of ỳ whole length) shalbe linnen, ỳ neather for one thyrd part of the whole bagge, or a litle more, shalbe woollen. Whē ỳ wyne is inough strayned, thou maist pour the dregges into Hydromell, or Apomel, that is, Drinke made of hony, as it is cōmonly made, that xx they may leaue theyr strength ỳ yet remayneth in them in it. Thys wyne if it be for the vse of anye woman or delicate person, in steede of honye take Sugar, out of a Dutch booke written.

An other, preseruing wine in time of pestilence. Take of the best wyne, a measure, foure pounds, halfe an ounce of Angelica, Bole Armeniæ a dram: Nutmegges two drams, Galangall, longe Pepper, Coriander, of euerye one a dram and a halfe, Ginger a dramme and a halfe, Cinnamon fiue xxx drammes, Sugar halfe a pounde.

Certaine

Certain compositiõs of Nectar, of claret, out of a certain booke wryten in Latin, whẽ a man would haue a greater quantitie thereof to be kept in his celler in a barrel or vessel of woode. Lotum, as it appeareth, is a name of a certaine mesure of wine in Spain peraduenture.

Claret or good Nectar shalt thou make in thys wyse. Cinamon a pound, Galingal, Ginger, Cardamom, Graines of Paradise, Cloues, Cubebæ, Macis, of euery an ounce: long peper, and blacke
x if thou wilt, of ether half an ounce: Spicknarde, Nutmegs, Schenoanthum, of euerye one. iii. drãs, Saffron a dram: Let al be beaten very small and myxt. So hast thou spices for halfe a horse load, ꝑ is for one barel, (peraduẽture a. 128. pouñds). The nectar shalt thou make thus. Put all the wine in the vessell, then put the spices in some linnen cloth large inough, & let the cloth with spices into the barel wherin thou wilt make thy Nectar, in such sort that the sydes of the cloth may hang ouer the
xx mouth of the barell. After put. iiii. poundes of hony in some vessel, & myxe it strongly with the wine so that the hole be sufficient cleere, then poure in the wyne vpon the spices strayning it, and at last the wyne with the honye. Then closing the barrell, leaue the spices in it wt the cloth for. ii. dayes. Then take it awaye & presse it with strength, and thou shalt haue verye good Nectar. But if thou wilt make it for some prince or verye ryche man, ad to the forsayd, Lignum Aloes of ꝑ best, Foliũ,
xxx of either halfe an ounce, a dr̃ & a halfe of Musk,

and in

and in the stede of hony put suger finely beaten in a morter, then dissolued in the wine.

An other very good wine with the same spices, but in other weight. Take. xii. ounces & a halfe of cinamon, ginger, galangall, graynes of paradise, cloues, cubebæ, macis, Cardamomum, of euery. ii. drãs: lõg peper a scrupul: spikenard, Schœnanthũ, nutmegs, of euery a scrupul & a halfe: saffron to ẏ weighte of a (Deranii) of Turona or a little more. Mixt al these together when they are most small x beten, & thou shalt haue spices inough for a Lotũ Nectar of the city Burgens. Then take a pound of hony w̃ a pint of spring water sod to the consũpciõ of the water, & set it a side to cole. Thẽ take about a Lotum, of good wine, and when the iuice w̃ the foresayd spices is put into the vessel, strayning the wine through it, pour it in by little and litle, & the hony also mixt first with a litle of the wyne shalbe poured in by little and litle, so that the iuice be not prest together. If so be ye wil make it more pre- xx. cious, take sugar in steed of hony dissolued in the wine, likewise about a pounde waight or more. Thou shalt strayn it. iii. or four times, ẏ the wine may be strõger and better. Thou shalt put also to the forsaid things Agallochum of the best, Folium of ether. ii. grains, & a little Muske. ¶ Otherwise: hang the spices in a bag w̃in the wine mixt with hony or sugar, and after. ii. or. iii. dais take it out & presse it wel. But the former way is better & finer. xxx

Three vvayes to make Nectar,

wherof the first.2. are called Gratia Dei, the third Manus Dei, out of a written booke.

TAke cinnamon. 9. drams: ginger foure drams nutmegs, long Peper of ether thre drams: Galãgal, graines of paradise, Macis or Folii, cubebæ of euerl. 2. drãs: cloues a drã, spiknard a hole scrupul: saffron a half: suger a pound or a pint of hony, ỹ hath boyled in a little water til the water be consumed, wel skimmed. Mixte them in a Lotum & a
x half of wine. Som adde cardamomum, and carui of ether. 2. drams. And this is the better Clares.

To the same. ℞. Aristolochia round, cinnamõ, of ether an ounce, Ginger half an ounce, Galangal, graynes of Paradice, Cloues, cubebæ, Macis, Nutmegs, of euery two drams: long peper. iiij drams: spiknard a scrupul: Saffrã a half, Suger a pound: wine a Lotum. If it be for the rych, adde Agallochum of the beste. 2. grayns and musk half a grayne. Or accordinge to other. ℞. Cinamon elect two ounces: Ginger one grains of Paradyse, longe Pepper, of ether, halfe an ounce: Nutmegs
xx cloues, Maces, of ether two drams: cubebæ Cardamom of eyther a dram: Spiknard, Schœnanthum Calamus aro: of euerye a scrupull. When they are pund mixt them together, wyth. 3. pounds of hony, and a Lotum of wyne, as is sayd.

A drinke named Manus Dei. ℞. Cinnamon an ounce and a half, Ginger thre drams Cardamomũ two drams, Folium. Galangal: of ether a drã, spiknard, Carui, of ether half a dram: long Pepper or
xxx black four drams. If it be made for riche men, ad

Cloues

Cloues, Nutmegs, Maces, Grayns of paradice, of euery .2. drams, clarified hony a pint: a Burgēs Lotum of good wyne. And if thou canst in steede of hony, put a pound of Sugar. If this drinke be rightly made, it shalbe profitable agaynst manye diseases, specially cold, and in old men, and them that be somwhat weake & feble vnto copulation. It shalbe conuenient for Fleumatike & Melancholick persons maruelously, that not wythout a cause it may be called Manus Dei, that is the hand of God. It putteth away dumpishnes and sadnes and bringeth mirth. It openeth the obstructions and stoppyngs of the splene. It heleth the dropsy, & bryngeth the stone out of ỹ rayns mightely, if a litle Saxifrage, & of the stone called Linx be added.

Spices for Zedoartical wyne. ℞. Zedoaria, Cinamō of either half an ounce, Galangall two drās mixt them and make them in powder.

For the wyne that is surnamed of Scapa or Rapish. ℞. Zedoaria halfe an ounce: Coriander three ounces: Galangal. b. ounces cinamō cloues of either .2. drās, make a pouder therof sōwhat grose. xx.

Otherwyse, spices for Zedoartical wyne, which shalbe inough for a mesure of wine that is called communelye at Straszborowe. Cinnamon three vnces, cloues, nutmegs, grains of pa. Cardamom of euery half an vnce: Zedoariæ. bi. drams. Cubebæ, long Pepper, of either two drams. Beate them somwhat grose, mixt them for a bag.

For the same: cinamon two oūces: ginger halfe an ounce, cloues, Longe Pepper, Cardamon, xxx

Cubebæ, Zedoria, of euery one a dram: Galangall graynes of Paradise, of either a dram and a half. When they are beaten somwhat grose, mixt them in a little bagge.

Of spiced vvines vvith burning water.

That burning water doth drinke in easely al ꝑ odour and vertue both of other medicines and also of spices, if they stand to steep in it a few hou-
x res, first beaten, and a litle of it afterward be poured into simple wine, and that diuers wines both in sauour and taste may be made by thys meanes forthwith, we did declare before out of Arnold in the description of symple Aqua ardens or burninge water. ¶ The confectyon or makyng of the wyne which they cal commõly Hippocras. Put into (the name of the mesure is not erpresst) of burning water destilled. iii. or four times or more. ii. ounces of Cinamon, Ginger half an ounce, grayns of Paradise, Peper, of ether a dram and a half: a dram of
xx Cloues, half a Nutmeg. When they are al punde, put them into a vessel wel closed for. iiii. daies, & shake it about twyse or thryse euery daye. At laste strayn it and kepe it: it may be kept a longe tyme. Put a meane sponefull of this into a measure, or four pounds of good red wine, and put a pound of Sugar to it. Yet if the wine be swete, there is no nede of Suger. Furnerius.

A way to make Malmesy. Re. Galangal of the best, Cloues, Ginger, Maces of euery one a dra.
xxx Let al

Let al these somwhat grose beten, stād. 24. houres in a vessel of wood wel couered infused in water. Then bang them in a linnē cloth by a threde into a vessel of a soom as they call it, (which is aboute the bignes of a hogshead) or half a soom of cleare wyn. iii. dayes. And thou shalt haue wyne so good & stronge as is the very natural Malmsye, or Traminuum: A dutch written boke.

A wyne that tasteth lyke Rhetische wyne. In a vessel of glas or of erth glased, hang a linnen cloth x
full of these spyces hereafter following, & fil it wyth burning water, stop it diligētly, and let it stand at the least. xii. houres, when ỹ wouldest vse it, wring out ỹ linnē cloth into som gret glas, which ỹ wine shalbe poured into afterward, so that the sides of ỹ pot may be wet with that spyced burnyng water, or els ỹ liquor crusht out into the bottome by leaning & roling ỹ glas a side, maye moystē the sides euery wher: Then pour in the wyne, whych shall xx
haue the taste of Rhetisch. The spices are these: Cinamon, Ginger, Cloues of euery one half a dram, when they are somwhat gros beaten, let them be mixt, and after be tied in the linnen cloth.

After the same maner is the tast of Muscatello wyne made: take a Nutmeg wyth a litle Macis: myxt them beaten as is before sayd.

Cloued wyne. Beat half a dram of Cloues wt a litle Cinamō & tye it in a lynnen cloth, as is afore-sayd. The tast of Elseter wyne: bynd sugarcandy in a linnen cloth as is before sayd. Or els mixt ho xxx
ny dylygently clarifyed wyth burning water in a

vessell

vessel well stopt, & when thou wilt vse it, wrynge out a linnē cloth dipt in this liquor, into ỹ pot. All these haue we borowed out of a dutch boke writtē

Of certayn other Aromatical wynes, specially such as are made by hangyng a litle bag in the bag in the vessel.

x CLoued wyne is made hangyng the cloues in a litle bag within the vessel with must. It driueth much, dissolueth, cōsumeth, drawēth vnto it. it helpeth the old difficulty of fetching a maus breth, & cough in old men wt the corcuption of the humors it is profitable also in the falling sickenes & swouning it strengtheneth the vertue of cōcoction and retayning it, maketh swet breth. As for the dryenes therof, sugar & lycoris do asswage it much. Arnold in his boke of wyne.

xx After the same manner any spyces (& medicins both cold & dry, may be hanged in a litle bag & put in wyne or Must, which we would haue seasoned wyth theyr vertues & quality. In the same place.

An aromatical wyne is made to coserue youth if spyces be put in a linnen bag vnbeten, but cut in so partes, so that the substannce of the spyces bee wanderyng in the lyttle bag, & let it be put in the wyne, the mouth of wyne dylygentlye closed, Arnoldus of the conseruation of youth.

xxx An other way of aromatical wyne, for the conseruyng of the temperature, and youth. Cubebæ-Cloues, Nutmegs, small Raysons, of euerye one, thre drams

thre drams, let thē boyl in a litle bag in thre pound of good wine, tyl ẏ cōsumpciō of ẏ thirde part: put to Sugar, and therof morning and euening geue an ounce or there about at euery time to drink. Or elles let it be made like claret: Arnoldus in the same place.

Saffron wyne bryngeth myrth, and taketh away Melancholines: Arnold in his booke of conseruing youth the. 3. chapt. The maner of making it teacheth he in the second tretise of the same boke x
wyth these words: Put a litle Saffron wel dried in a large bag of very fine linnen cloth, and let the wyne be poured vpon it (or also Oyle for Oyle of Saffron) after the maner of makyng Lye, & let it be repeated til the colour and taste like you. Ther may also other spices be mixt wt it as ye think good

Of Artificial vvynes vvhych resemble the tast of strange wynes, because of the spyces hanged in a litle bag within the vessel. xx

HOw diuers aromatical wines be made and a counterfet tast of certayn straung wyne with burning water & spyces, it is shewed before: Here wyl we ad how wytty men may inuitate certayn straūge wines without burning water: not to thin tent couetous men may learne desceyt therby, but that physicions may both gratify somtymes & profit also the sick specially such as be somewhat delicate. We haue taken al ẏ folow out of a dutch writen booke. xxx

Grekish wine is thus made. Ginger, galāgal, of ether half a poūd, grains of paradis, cloues. 3. vn.

hange

hāg thē in a litle bag in a vessel of wyn of a mene bignes, a pype. Malmsy. ℞. musche, Agallochū of ether a dram: cinamō, Cardamō, (if I read right) cloues of ether. 2. drās, half an oūce of sugarcandy

Wyne of Romania. ℞. Succi, lycoris Cinamon of ether, ii. drammes, anise a dram, macis a dram sugar. 3. drams. Muscatello wyne. ℞. Polypodium lycoris, anis, of euery. 2. drās, nutmegs thre drās, calamus aromatick, one drā. Red Muscatello shalte
x thou make thus. The flours of Sambuc⁹, 4. oūces. cinnamon half an ounce, let them boil in red Must Al such thyngs ar thought to make ẏ smel of Muscatello, that do resēble Musk in theyr own odour, and suche thinges are surnamed of Muske, as the nutmeg, and the barke of that is called Macis, also the floures of Sambucus or elder chieflye, and Coriander. Many also hange the herbe called Sclarea in wyne, the flours wyth the leues: whose sanour is vehemēt & not vnpleasant, yet som think it to be
xx vnholsom, and to greue the head. But such composicions wythout number may be made, & it is sufficient for a man of wit & actiuity, skilful in the nature of symple medicines, spyces, & sauces or seasonings to haue a certen few formes, as it wer prescribed, which he many waies as occasiō & diuers circūstances shal serue may vary & alter at his plesure. We geuing thanks to the immortal God, vpon whome dependeth al the succes of medicines, do here conclude & make an end of this booke for this present.

xxx FINIS

Hamilton

Sylvius III
Cardane III
Manardi's Epistles
Jerom. of Brunswick II
Guaynerious
Epiphanious I
Jn. Mesuæ I
Mathæol. of Sena
Martianus (Sanctus)
Bulcasis
Belluensis
Remachus
Aegidius
Geleniabin
Arnolda V. Villa Nova
Gatterious Ryffius of Holland
Bradus Lusitanus
Jn. Gaurotus
Andro
Louicerus
Christop. Honestus
Berchile
Monachus
Theoricus

Luli
Albertus
Ulstadius
Constantine
Jn. Rufescissa
Jn. Braschetus
R. Bachon
Jn. ~~Petreius of Norimberg Fouter~~
Rhasis
Minois
Hugh Gordones
Jn. Jeniuetes
Solodum of Helvetia
Wm. Placentinus
Leonard of Prædapalea Patauinus
Jn. Jacob. Manliis
Agricola
Albusasis
Brassavolius
Franc. d'Mola
Nicol. Messa

Thom. Physiologus